



Sun Cluster Reference Manual for Solaris OS

Sun Microsystems, Inc.
4150 Network Circle
Santa Clara, CA 95054
U.S.A.

Part No: 817-6593-10
September 2004, Revision A

Copyright 2004 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, CA 95054 U.S.A. All rights reserved.

This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any. Third-party software, including font technology, is copyrighted and licensed from Sun suppliers.

Parts of the product may be derived from Berkeley BSD systems, licensed from the University of California. UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, docs.sun.com, AnswerBook, AnswerBook2, and Solaris are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon an architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc.

The OPEN LOOK and Sun™ Graphical User Interface was developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

U.S. Government Rights – Commercial software. Government users are subject to the Sun Microsystems, Inc. standard license agreement and applicable provisions of the FAR and its supplements.

DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Copyright 2004 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, CA 95054 U.S.A. Tous droits réservés.

Ce produit ou document est protégé par un copyright et distribué avec des licences qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution, et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ou document ne peut être reproduite sous aucune forme, par quelque moyen que ce soit, sans l'autorisation préalable et écrite de Sun et de ses bailleurs de licence, s'il y en a. Le logiciel détenu par des tiers, et qui comprend la technologie relative aux polices de caractères, est protégé par un copyright et licencié par des fournisseurs de Sun.

Des parties de ce produit pourront être dérivées du système Berkeley BSD licenciés par l'Université de Californie. UNIX est une marque déposée aux États-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, le logo Sun, docs.sun.com, AnswerBook, AnswerBook2, et Solaris sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées, de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux États-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. aux États-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Les produits portant les marques SPARC sont basés sur une architecture développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc.

L'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et Sun™ a été développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. pour ses utilisateurs et licenciés. Sun reconnaît les efforts de pionniers de Xerox pour la recherche et le développement du concept des interfaces d'utilisation visuelle ou graphique pour l'industrie de l'informatique. Sun détient une licence non exclusive de Xerox sur l'interface d'utilisation graphique Xerox, cette licence couvrant également les licenciés de Sun qui mettent en place l'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et qui en outre se conforment aux licences écrites de Sun.

CETTE PUBLICATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ETAT" ET AUCUNE GARANTIE, EXPRESSE OU IMPLICITE, N'EST ACCORDEE, Y COMPRIS DES GARANTIES CONCERNANT LA VALEUR MARCHANDE, L'APTITUDE DE LA PUBLICATION A REpondre A UNE UTILISATION PARTICULIERE, OU LE FAIT QU'ELLE NE SOIT PAS CONTREFAISANTE DE PRODUIT DE TIERS. CE DENI DE GARANTIE NE S'APPLIQUERAIT PAS, DANS LA MESURE OU IL SERAIT TENU JURIDIQUEMENT NUL ET NON AVENU.



040804@9495



Contents

Preface 9

SC31 1ha 15

| | |
|------------------------------|----|
| rt_callbacks(1HA) | 16 |
| scdsbuilder(1HA) | 22 |
| scdsconfig(1HA) | 23 |
| scdscreate(1HA) | 25 |
| scha_cluster_get(1HA) | 28 |
| scha_cmds(1HA) | 31 |
| scha_control(1HA) | 38 |
| scha_resource_get(1HA) | 43 |
| scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA) | 47 |
| scha_resource_setstatus(1HA) | 50 |
| scha_resourcetype_get(1HA) | 52 |

SC31 1m 55

| | |
|---------------|----|
| cconsole(1M) | 56 |
| ccp(1M) | 58 |
| chosts(1M) | 59 |
| cl_eventd(1M) | 60 |
| cports(1M) | 61 |
| crlogin(1M) | 62 |
| ctelnet(1M) | 64 |
| halockrun(1M) | 66 |
| hatimerun(1M) | 68 |
| pmfadm(1M) | 70 |

pmfd(1M) 76
 pnmd(1M) 77
 rdt_setmtu(1M) 78
 rpc.pmfd(1M) 79
 sccheck(1M) 80
 sccheckd(1M) 83
 sconfs(1M) 84
 sconfs_dg_rawdisk(1M) 100
 sconfs_dg_sds(1M) 103
 sconfs_dg_svm(1M) 105
 sconfs_dg_vxvm(1M) 107
 sconfs_transp_adap_bge(1M) 109
 sconfs_transp_adap_ce(1M) 110
 sconfs_transp_adap_e1000g(1M) 111
 sconfs_transp_adap_eri(1M) 112
 sconfs_transp_adap_ge(1M) 113
 sconfs_transp_adap_hme(1M) 114
 sconfs_transp_adap_qfe(1M) 115
 sconfs_transp_adap_sci(1M) 116
 sconfs_transp_adap_wrsm(1M) 117
 sconfs_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M) 118
 sconfs_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M) 119
 scdidadm(1M) 120
 scdpm(1M) 125
 scgdevs(1M) 128
 scinstall(1M) 130
 scrgadm(1M) 146
 scsetup(1M) 155
 scshutdown(1M) 156
 scsnapshot(1M) 158
 scstat(1M) 161
 scswitch(1M) 166
 scversions(1M) 177
 scvxinstall(1M) 179

SC31 3ha 183
 scds_close(3HA) 184
 scds_error_string(3HA) 185

scds_failover_rg(3HA) 186
scds_fm_action(3HA) 187
scds_fm_net_connect(3HA) 190
scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA) 193
scds_fm_print_probes(3HA) 195
scds_fm_sleep(3HA) 196
scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA) 198
scds_fm_tcp_disconnect(3HA) 200
scds_fm_tcp_read(3HA) 201
scds_fm_tcp_write(3HA) 203
scds_free_ext_property(3HA) 205
scds_free_netaddr_list(3HA) 206
scds_free_net_list(3HA) 207
scds_free_port_list(3HA) 208
scds_get_ext_property(3HA) 209
scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA) 211
scds_get_port_list(3HA) 212
scds_get_resource_group_name(3HA) 213
scds_get_resource_name(3HA) 214
scds_get_resource_type_name(3HA) 215
scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA) 216
scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA) 218
scds_hasp_check(3HA) 219
scds_initialize(3HA) 221
scds_pmf_get_status(3HA) 223
scds_pmf_restart_fm(3HA) 225
scds_pmf_signal(3HA) 226
scds_pmf_start(3HA) 228
scds_pmf_stop(3HA) 230
scds_pmf_stop_monitoring(3HA) 232
scds_print_netaddr_list(3HA) 234
scds_print_net_list(3HA) 235
scds_print_port_list(3HA) 236
scds_property_functions(3HA) 237
scds_restart_resource(3HA) 242
scds_restart_rg(3HA) 243
scds_simple_net_probe(3HA) 244
scds_simple_probe(3HA) 246

scds_svc_wait(3HA) 248
scds_syslog(3HA) 251
scds_syslog_debug(3HA) 252
scds_timerun(3HA) 254
scha_calls(3HA) 256
scha_cluster_close(3HA) 261
scha_cluster_get(3HA) 265
scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA) 269
scha_cluster_getnodename(3HA) 270
scha_cluster_open(3HA) 271
scha_control(3HA) 275
scha_resource_close(3HA) 279
scha_resource_get(3HA) 285
scha_resourcegroup_close(3HA) 291
scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA) 295
scha_resourcegroup_open(3HA) 299
scha_resource_open(3HA) 303
scha_resource_setstatus(3HA) 309
scha_resourcetype_close(3HA) 311
scha_resourcetype_get(3HA) 314
scha_resourcetype_open(3HA) 317
scha_strerror(3HA) 320

SC31 4 321

clusters(4) 322
rt_reg(4) 323
serialports(4) 330

SC31 5 333

HAStorage(5) 334
property_attributes(5) 337
rac_cvm(5) 339
rac_framework(5) 342
rac_hwraid(5) 343
rac_svm(5) 344
rac_udlm(5) 347
RGOffload(5) 350

rg_properties(5) 352
r_properties(5) 361
rt_properties(5) 375
scalable_service(5) 382
SUNW.Event(5) 384
SUNW.gds(5) 389
SUNW.HAStorage(5) 394
SUNW.HAStoragePlus(5) 397
SUNW.rac_cvm(5) 400
SUNW.rac_framework(5) 403
SUNW.rac_hwraid(5) 404
SUNW.rac_svm(5) 405
SUNW.rac_udlm(5) 408
SUNW.RGOffload(5) 411

SC31 7 413

clprivnet(7) 414
did(7) 415

SC31 7p 417

sctransp_dlpi(7p) 418

Index 419

Preface

Both novice users and those familiar with the Solaris Operating System can use online man pages to obtain information about their SPARC™ or x86 based system and its features.

Note – In this document, the term “x86” refers to the Intel 32-bit family of microprocessor chips and compatible microprocessor chips made by AMD.

A man page is intended to answer concisely the question “What does it do?” The man pages in general comprise a reference manual. They are not intended to be a tutorial.

Note – Sun Cluster software runs on two platforms, SPARC and x86. The information in this document pertains to both platforms unless otherwise specified in a special chapter, section, note, bulleted item, figure, table, or example.

Overview

The following contains a brief description of each man page section and the information it references:

- Section 1 describes, in alphabetical order, commands available with the operating system.
- Section 1M describes, in alphabetical order, commands that are used chiefly for system maintenance and administration purposes.
- Section 2 describes all of the system calls. Most of these calls have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value.

- Section 3 describes functions found in various libraries, other than those functions that directly invoke UNIX system primitives, which are described in Section 2.
- Section 4 outlines the formats of various files. The C structure declarations for the file formats are given where applicable.
- Section 5 contains miscellaneous documentation such as character-set tables.
- Section 6 contains available games and demos.
- Section 7 describes various special files that refer to specific hardware peripherals and device drivers. STREAMS software drivers, modules and the STREAMS-generic set of system calls are also described.
- Section 9 provides reference information needed to write device drivers in the kernel environment. It describes two device driver interface specifications: the Device Driver Interface (DDI) and the Driver/Kernel Interface (DKI).
- Section 9E describes the DDI/DKI, DDI-only, and DKI-only entry-point routines a developer can include in a device driver.
- Section 9F describes the kernel functions available for use by device drivers.
- Section 9S describes the data structures used by drivers to share information between the driver and the kernel.

Below is a generic format for man pages. The man pages of each manual section generally follow this order, but include only needed headings. For example, if there are no bugs to report, there is no BUGS section. See the `intro` pages for more information and detail about each section, and `man(1)` for more information about man pages in general.

| | |
|----------|--|
| NAME | This section gives the names of the commands or functions documented, followed by a brief description of what they do. |
| SYNOPSIS | This section shows the syntax of commands or functions. When a command or file does not exist in the standard path, its full path name is shown. Options and arguments are alphabetized, with single letter arguments first, and options with arguments next, unless a different argument order is required. |
| | The following special characters are used in this section: |
| | [] Brackets. The option or argument enclosed in these brackets is optional. If the brackets are omitted, the argument must be specified. |

- . . . Ellipses. Several values can be provided for the previous argument, or the previous argument can be specified multiple times, for example, "filename ...".
- | Separator. Only one of the arguments separated by this character can be specified at a time.
- { } Braces. The options and/or arguments enclosed within braces are interdependent, such that everything enclosed must be treated as a unit.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| PROTOCOL | This section occurs only in subsection 3R to indicate the protocol description file. |
| DESCRIPTION | This section defines the functionality and behavior of the service. Thus it describes concisely what the command does. It does not discuss OPTIONS or cite EXAMPLES. Interactive commands, subcommands, requests, macros, and functions are described under USAGE. |
| IOCTL | This section appears on pages in Section 7 only. Only the device class that supplies appropriate parameters to the <code>ioctl(2)</code> system call is called <code>ioctl</code> and generates its own heading. <code>ioctl</code> calls for a specific device are listed alphabetically (on the man page for that specific device). <code>ioctl</code> calls are used for a particular class of devices all of which have an <code>io</code> ending, such as <code>mtio(7I)</code> . |
| OPTIONS | This section lists the command options with a concise summary of what each option does. The options are listed literally and in the order they appear in the SYNOPSIS section. Possible arguments to options are discussed under the option, and where appropriate, default values are supplied. |
| OPERANDS | This section lists the command operands and describes how they affect the actions of the command. |
| OUTPUT | This section describes the output – standard output, standard error, or output files – generated by the command. |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| RETURN VALUES | <p>If the man page documents functions that return values, this section lists these values and describes the conditions under which they are returned. If a function can return only constant values, such as 0 or -1, these values are listed in tagged paragraphs. Otherwise, a single paragraph describes the return values of each function. Functions declared void do not return values, so they are not discussed in RETURN VALUES.</p> |
| ERRORS | <p>On failure, most functions place an error code in the global variable <code>errno</code> indicating why they failed. This section lists alphabetically all error codes a function can generate and describes the conditions that cause each error. When more than one condition can cause the same error, each condition is described in a separate paragraph under the error code.</p> |
| USAGE | <p>This section lists special rules, features, and commands that require in-depth explanations. The subsections listed here are used to explain built-in functionality:</p> |
| EXAMPLES | <p>Commands Modifiers Variables Expressions Input Grammar</p> <p>This section provides examples of usage or of how to use a command or function. Wherever possible a complete example including command-line entry and machine response is shown. Whenever an example is given, the prompt is shown as <code>example%</code>, or if the user must be superuser, <code>example#</code>. Examples are followed by explanations, variable substitution rules, or returned values. Most examples illustrate concepts from the SYNOPSIS, DESCRIPTION, OPTIONS, and USAGE sections.</p> |
| ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES | <p>This section lists any environment variables that the command or function affects, followed by a brief description of the effect.</p> |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| EXIT STATUS | This section lists the values the command returns to the calling program or shell and the conditions that cause these values to be returned. Usually, zero is returned for successful completion, and values other than zero for various error conditions. |
| FILES | This section lists all file names referred to by the man page, files of interest, and files created or required by commands. Each is followed by a descriptive summary or explanation. |
| ATTRIBUTES | This section lists characteristics of commands, utilities, and device drivers by defining the attribute type and its corresponding value. See <code>attributes(5)</code> for more information. |
| SEE ALSO | This section lists references to other man pages, in-house documentation, and outside publications. |
| DIAGNOSTICS | This section lists diagnostic messages with a brief explanation of the condition causing the error. |
| WARNINGS | This section lists warnings about special conditions which could seriously affect your working conditions. This is not a list of diagnostics. |
| NOTES | This section lists additional information that does not belong anywhere else on the page. It takes the form of an aside to the user, covering points of special interest. Critical information is never covered here. |
| BUGS | This section describes known bugs and, wherever possible, suggests workarounds. |

SC31 1ha

rt_callbacks(1HA)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | rt_callbacks – callback interface for management of services as Sun Cluster resources |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>rt_callbacks <i>method-path</i> -R <i>resource</i> -T <i>type</i> -G <i>group</i> rt_callbacks <i>validate-path</i> [-c -u] -R <i>resource</i> -T <i>type</i> -G <i>group</i> [-r <i>prop=val</i>] [-x <i>prop=val</i>] [-g <i>prop=val</i>]</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>rt_callbacks, the callback interface for Sun Cluster resource types, defines the interface used by the cluster's Resource Group Manager (RGM) facility to control services as cluster resources. This man page describes the callback methods and arguments for the Version 2 API shipped with Sun Cluster 3.x.</p> <p>The implementor of a resource type provides programs or scripts that serve as the callback methods:</p> <p>method-path The path the program that has been declared in the <code>rt_reg(4)</code> registration file, and registered with <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> as one of a resource type's callback methods: <code>START</code>, <code>STOP</code>, <code>INIT</code>, <code>FINI</code>, <code>BOOT</code>, <code>PRENET_START</code>, <code>POSTNET_STOP</code>, <code>MONITOR_START</code>, <code>MONITOR_STOP</code>, <code>MONITOR_CHECK</code>, or <code>UPDATE</code>.</p> <p>validate-path The path to the program that has been declared as a resource type's <code>VALIDATE</code> method in the <code>rt_reg(4)</code> registration file, and registered with <code>scrgadm(1M)</code>.</p> <p>The callback methods are passed prescribed operands and are expected to take certain actions to control the operation of the service on the cluster.</p> <p>The paths to the callback method programs are declared in a resource type registration file, see <code>rt_reg(4)</code>, by the resource type implementor. The cluster administrator uses <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> to register the resource type into the cluster configuration using the registration file. Also using <code>scrgadm(1M)</code>, the registered resource type can then be used to create resources configured in resource groups managed by the RGM.</p> <p>The RGM responds to events by automatically invoking the callback methods of the resources in the resource groups it manages. The callback methods are expected to take certain actions on the service represented by the resource, such as stopping or starting the service on a cluster node.</p> <p>The exit value returned from the callback method indicates to the RGM whether the callback method succeeded or failed. The RGM either takes additional action in the event of a method failure, or records the failure in the resource state to indicate the need for administrative action.</p> |
| OPERANDS | <p>The following operands are supported:</p> <p>-c Operand for a <code>VALIDATE</code> method invocation. Indicates that the method is being called at the time of resource creation to validate the initial setting of all resource and resource group properties.</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <p>A VALIDATE invocation will either be passed a <code>-c</code> or <code>-u</code> flag, but not both.</p> <p>The <code>-c</code> flag indicates that there will also be <code>-r</code> and <code>-x</code> operands passed giving values for all properties and extension properties in the resource, and <code>-g</code> operands passed giving values for all properties in the resource group.</p> |
| <code>-g prop=val</code> | <p>The operand provides the value of a resource group property to a VALIDATE method. The <i>prop</i> is the name of a resource group property, and <i>val</i> is the value of the property when the administrator creates the resource, or the value set when the resource group containing the resource is updated.</p> <p>There might be several <code>-g</code> operands passed in a VALIDATE call.</p> |
| <code>-G group</code> | <p>The name of the resource group in which the resource is configured.</p> |
| <code>-r prop=val</code> | <p>The operand provides the value for a system-defined resource property to a VALIDATE method. The <i>prop</i> is the name of a system-defined resource property, and <i>val</i> the value set by the administrator on resource creation or update.</p> <p>There might be several <code>-r</code> operands passed in a VALIDATE call.</p> |
| <code>-R resource</code> | <p>The name of the resource for which the method is invoked.</p> |
| <code>-T type</code> | <p>The name of the resource type of the resource.</p> |
| <code>-u</code> | <p>Operand for a VALIDATE method invocation. Indicates that the method is being called at the time of an administrative update of properties of an already existing resource, or update of the properties of the resource group containing the resource.</p> <p>A VALIDATE invocation will either be passed a <code>-c</code> or <code>-u</code> flag, but not both.</p> <p>The <code>-u</code> flag indicates that there will also be <code>-r</code>, <code>-x</code>, and <code>-g</code> passed giving values for all resource and resource group properties that were set by the administrative action. Only properties that have had values set in the update operation are passed. In contrast, the <code>-c</code> flag indicates that values for all properties are passed.</p> |
| <code>-x prop=val</code> | <p>The operand provides the value of a resource extension property to a VALIDATE method. The <i>prop</i> is the name of a resource extension property. An extension property is defined by the resource type implementation and declared in the paramtable of the resource type registration file. The <i>val</i> is the value set by the administrator on resource creation or update.</p> <p>There might be several <code>-x</code> operands passed in a VALIDATE call.</p> |

rt_callbacks(1HA)

| | |
|--------------|---|
| USAGE | <p>The callback methods are defined by the cluster RGM mechanism that invokes them. The methods are expected to execute operations on a cluster resource, and return an exit status reporting on the success of the operation. Following is a description of each callback method: how it is used by the RGM, what action it is expected to take, and the effect of a failure exit status.</p> |
| START | <p>The START method is invoked on a cluster node when the resource group containing the resource is brought online on that node. The administrator can toggle the state between on and off using the <code>scswitch</code> command. The START method activates the resource on a node.</p> <p>RGM action on START method failure depends on the setting of the <code>Failover_mode</code> property of the resource. If <code>Failover_mode</code> is set to <code>SOFT</code> or <code>HARD</code>, the RGM will attempt to relocate the resource's group to another node, otherwise the RGM sets the resource's state to <code>START_FAILED</code>.</p> |
| STOP | <p>The STOP method is invoked on a cluster node when the resource group containing the resource is brought offline on that node. The administrator can toggle the state between on and off using the <code>scswitch</code> command. This method deactivates the resource if it is active.</p> <p>RGM action on STOP method failure depends on the setting of the <code>Failover_mode</code> property of the resource. If <code>Failover_mode</code> is set to <code>HARD</code>, the RGM will attempt to forcibly stop the resource by aborting the node, otherwise the RGM sets the resource's state to <code>STOP_FAILED</code>.</p> |
| INIT | <p>The INIT method is invoked when the resource group containing the resource is put under the management of the RGM. It is called on nodes determined by the <code>Init_nodes</code> resource type property. The method is intended to do initialization of the resource.</p> |
| FINI | <p>The FINI method is invoked when the resource group containing the resource is removed from RGM management. It is called on nodes determined by the <code>Init_nodes</code> resource type property. The method is intended to do clean-up activities of the resource.</p> |
| BOOT | <p>The BOOT method is invoked when a node joins or rejoins the cluster as the result of being booted or rebooted. It is called on nodes determined by the <code>Init_nodes</code> resource type property. Similar to INIT, the method is intended to do initialization of the resource on nodes that join the cluster after the resource group containing the resource has already been brought online.</p> |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| VALIDATE | <p>The VALIDATE method is called when a resource is created, and also when administrative action updates the properties of the resource or its containing resource group. VALIDATE is called on the set of cluster nodes indicated by the Init_nodes property of the resource's type.</p> <p>VALIDATE is called before the creation or update is applied, and a failure exit code from the method on any node causes the creation or update to be canceled.</p> <p>When VALIDATE is called as the result of a resource being created, all system-defined, extension, and resource group properties are passed as parameters to VALIDATE. When VALIDATE is called as the result of an update to the resource, only the properties being updated are passed. You can use <code>scha_resource_get</code> and <code>scha_resourcegroup_get</code> to retrieve the properties of the resource not being updated.</p> <p>If the VALIDATE method is implemented as a script, use <code>logger(1)</code> to write messages to the system log. If the VALIDATE method is implemented as a C program, use <code>syslog(3C)</code> to write messages to the system log.</p> |
| UPDATE | <p>The UPDATE method is called to notify a running resource that properties have been changed. UPDATE is invoked after an administration action succeeds in setting properties of a resource or its resource group. It is called on nodes where the resource is online. This method is intended to use the <code>scha_resource_get</code> and <code>scha_resourcegroup_get</code> access methods to read property values that can affect an active resource and adjust the running resource accordingly.</p> |
| PRENET_START | <p>An auxiliary to the START method, the PRENET_START method is intended to do start-up actions that are needed before the related network address is configured up. It is called on nodes where the START method is to be called. It is invoked after network addresses in the same resource group have been plumbed but before the addresses have been configured up and before the START method for the resource is called. The PRENET_START method is called before both the START method for the resource, and before the PRENET_START method of any other resource that depends on the resource.</p> <p>PRENET_START failure has the same affect as START failure.</p> |
| POSTNET_STOP | <p>An auxiliary to the STOP method, the POSTNET_STOP method is intended to do shutdown actions that are needed after the related network address is configured down. It is called on nodes where the STOP method has been called. It is invoked after the network</p> |

rt_callbacks(1HA)

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | <p>addresses in the resource group have been configured down, and after the <code>STOP</code> method for the resource has been called, but before the network addresses have been unplumbed. The <code>POSTNET_STOP</code> method is called after both the <code>STOP</code> method for the resource and after the <code>POSTNET_STOP</code> method of any other resource that depends on the resource.</p> <p><code>POSTNET_STOP</code> failure has the same affect as <code>STOP</code> failure.</p> |
| | MONITOR_START | <p>The <code>MONITOR_START</code> method is called after the resource is started, on the same node where the resource is started. It is intended to start a monitor for the resource. <code>MONITOR_START</code> may be called to restart monitoring that has been suspended.</p> <p><code>MONITOR_START</code> failure causes the RGM to set the resource state to <code>MONITOR_FAILED</code>.</p> |
| | MONITOR_STOP | <p>The <code>MONITOR_STOP</code> method is called before the resource is stopped, on the same node where the resource is running. It is intended to stop a monitor for the resource. <code>MONITOR_STOP</code> may be called to suspend monitoring while the system disrupts global resources used by the resource. It is also called when monitoring is disabled by administrative action.</p> |
| | MONITOR_CHECK | <p>The <code>MONITOR_CHECK</code> method is called before the resource group containing the resource is relocated to a new node as the result of a <code>scha_control(3HA)</code> or <code>scha_control(1HA)</code> request from a fault monitor. It may be called on any node that is a potential new master for the resource group. The <code>MONITOR_CHECK</code> method is intended to assess whether a node is healthy enough to run a resource. The <code>MONITOR_CHECK</code> method must be implemented in such a way that it does not conflict with the running of another method concurrently.</p> <p><code>MONITOR_CHECK</code> failure vetoes the relocation of the resource group to the node where the callback was invoked.</p> |
| EXIT STATUS | 0 | Successful completion. Communicates to the cluster RGM facility that the method succeeded. |
| | non-0 | An error occurred. |
| | | <p>The specific value of a failure exit status does not affect the RGM's action on failure. However, the exit status is recorded in the cluster log on method failure. A resource type implementation may define different non-0 exit codes to communicate error information to the administrator by way of the cluster log.</p> |

**ENVIRONMENT
VARIABLES**

The Sun Cluster resource management callback methods are executed with root permission by the RGM cluster facility. The programs implementing the methods are expected to be installed with appropriate execution permissions, and for security, should not be writable.

Environment variables set for callback method execution are as follows:

```
HOME=/
PATH=/usr/bin:/usr/cluster/bin
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/usr/cluster/lib
```

SIGNALS

If a callback method invocation exceeds its timeout period, the process is sent a SIGTERM signal. If the SIGTERM fails to stop the method execution, the process is sent SIGKILL.

ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO

`logger(1)`, `scha_cmds(1HA)`, `scrgadm(1M)`, `syslog(3C)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_control(3HA)`, `rt_reg(4)`, `signal(3C)`, `attributes(5)`

scdsbuilder(1HA)

NAME | scdsbuilder – Launch the GUI version of the Sun Cluster Data Service Builder

SYNOPSIS | **scdsbuilder**

DESCRIPTION | The `scdsbuilder` command launches the GUI version of the Sun Cluster Data Service Builder.

To run `scdsbuilder`, you must have a development version of Solaris 8 software or compatible versions, Java in your path, and JDK version 1.3.1 or compatible versions.

If a resource type developed with the Data Service Builder resides in the current directory, `scdsbuilder` automatically loads it and disables the `Create` button.

If the C compiler, `cc(1B)` is not in your path, then `scdsbuilder` disables the C option in the `C vs Ksh` question for the generated source code. If a resource type developed with the Data Service Builder and having its source code in C resides in the current directory, and the C compiler, `cc`, is not in your path, `scdsbuilder` returns with an error.

EXIT STATUS | The following exit values are returned:

0 | Successful completion.

>0 | An error occurred. The command did not complete.

FILES | `install_directory/rtconfig` | Contains information from the previous session; facilitates the tool's quit and restart feature.

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `cc(1B)`, `scdscreate(1HA)`, `scdsconfig(1HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scdsconfig – configure resource type template |
| SYNOPSIS | scdsconfig -s <i>start_command</i> [-u <i>start_method_timeout</i>] [-t <i>stop_command</i>] [-v <i>stop_method_timeout</i>] [-m <i>probe_command</i>] [-n <i>probe_timeout</i>] [-d <i>working_directory</i>] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scdsconfig</code> command configures the resource type template that you previously created with <code>scdscreate(1HA)</code>. <code>scdsconfig</code> enables you to configure C-, Generic Data Service (GDS)-, or Korn shell-based templates for both network aware (client-server model) and non-network aware (clientless) applications.</p> <p><code>scdsconfig</code> configures application-specific commands to start, stop, and probe the application. You can also use <code>scdsconfig</code> to set timeout values for the <code>start</code>, <code>stop</code>, and <code>probe</code> commands. <code>scdsconfig</code> supports both network aware (client-server model) and non-network aware (client-less) applications. You can run <code>scdsconfig</code> from the same directory where <code>scdscreate</code> was run. You can also specify that same directory by using the <code>-d</code> option. <code>scdsconfig</code> configures the resource type template by placing the user-specified parameters at correct locations in the generated code. If C was the type of generated source code, this command also compiles the code. <code>scdsconfig</code> puts the output into a Solaris package that you can then install. This command creates the package in the <code>pkg</code> subdirectory under the <code>\$vendor_id\$resource_type_name</code> directory created by <code>scdscreate</code>.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p><code>-d <i>working_directory</i></code> If <code>scdsconfig</code> is not run from the same directory where <code>scdscreate</code> was run, then this option is required to specify the directory where the resource type template was originally created.</p> <p><code>-m <i>probe_command</i></code> This optional parameter specifies a command to periodically check the health of the network aware or non-network aware application. It must be a complete command line that can be passed directly to a shell to probe the application. The <code>probe_command</code> returns with an exit status of 0 if the application is running successfully. An exit status other than 0 indicates that the application is failing to perform correctly. In this event, the resources of this resource type are either restarted on the same node or the resource group that contains the resource is failed over to another healthy node, depending on the failure history of the application in the past.</p> <p><code>-n <i>probe_timeout</i></code> This optional parameter specifies the timeout, in seconds, for the probe command. The timeout must take into account system overloads to prevent false failures. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p><code>-s <i>start_command</i></code> The start command starts the application. This command must be a complete command line that can</p> |

scdsconfig(1HA)

be passed directly to a shell to start the application. You can include command line arguments to specify hostnames, port numbers, or other configuration data that is necessary to start the application. To create a resource type with multiple independent process trees, you specify a text file that contains the list of commands, one per line, to start the different process trees.

-t stop_command

This optional parameter specifies the stop command for the application. It must be a complete command line that can be passed directly to a shell to stop the application. If you omit this option, the generated code stops the application via signals. The stop command is allotted 80 percent of the timeout value to stop the application. If the stop command fails to stop the application within this period, a SIGKILL is allotted 15 percent of the timeout value to stop the application. If SIGKILL also fails to stop the application, the stop method returns with an error.

-u start_method_timeout

This optional parameter specifies the timeout, in seconds, for the start command. The timeout must take into account system overloads to prevent false failures. The default value is 300 seconds.

-v stop_method_timeout

This optional parameter specifies the timeout, in seconds, for the stop command. The timeout must take into account system overloads to prevent false failures. The default value is 300 seconds.

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

nonzero An error occurred.

FILES *working_directory/rtconfig* Contains information from the previous session. Facilitates the tool's quit and restart feature.

ATTRIBUTES See *attributes(5)* for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO *ksh(1)*, *scdsbuilder(1HA)*, *scdscreate(1HA)*, *attributes(5)*

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scdscreate – create a Sun Cluster resource type template |
| SYNOPSIS | scdscreate -V <i>vendor_id</i> -T <i>resource_type_name</i> -a [-s] [-n <i>RT_version</i>] [-d <i>working_directory</i>] [-k -g] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scdscreate</code> command creates a template for making an application highly available (HA) or scalable. This command enables you to create C-, Generic Data Service (GDS)-, or Korn shell-based templates for both network aware (client-server model) and non-network aware (clientless) applications.</p> <p>You can create the template in one of two fundamentally different ways:</p> <p>GDS <code>scdscreate</code> creates a set of three driving scripts that work from a single resource type <code>SUNW.gds</code>, which is pre-installed on the cluster. These scripts are named <code>startRT_Name</code>, <code>stopRT_Name</code>, and <code>removeRT_Name</code> and starts, stops, and removes an instance of that application. In this model, the implementation of the <code>SUNW.gds</code> resource type that is pre-installed on the cluster is immutable.</p> <p>Generated Source Code <code>scdscreate</code> creates a template for a Sun Cluster resource type, whose instantiations run under the control of the Resource Group Manager (RGM) to make the given application highly available and scalable.</p> <p>Either model can create templates for network aware (client-server model) and non-network aware (client-less) applications.</p> <p><code>scdscreate</code> creates a directory of the form <code>\$vendor_id\$resource_type_name</code> under <i>working_directory</i>. This directory contains the driving scripts, or the generated source, binary, and package files for the resource type. <code>scdscreate</code> also creates a configuration file, <code>rtconfig</code>, in which you can store configuration information for the resource type. <code>scdscreate</code> allows you to create only one resource type per directory. You must create different resource types in different directories.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p>-a This parameter specifies that the resource type that is being created is not network aware. <code>scdscreate</code> disables all the networking related code in the template that is created.</p> <p>-n <i>RT_version</i> This optional parameter specifies the version of the generated resource's type. If you omit this parameter, and you're creating a C- or Korn shell-based application, the text string <code>1.0</code> is used by default. If you omit this parameter, and you're creating a GDS-based application, the <code>RT_version</code> string of the</p> |

scdscreate(1HA)

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | | <p>GDS is used by default. The <i>RT_version</i> distinguishes between multiple registered versions, or upgrades, of the same base resource type.</p> <p>You cannot include the following characters in <i>RT_version</i>: blank, tab, slash (/), backslash (\), asterisk (*), question mark (?), comma (,), semicolon (;), left square bracket ([), or right square bracket (]).</p> |
| | <i>-d working_directory</i> | Creates the template for the resource type in a directory other than the current directory. If you omit this argument, <i>scdscreate</i> creates the template in the current directory. |
| | <i>-g</i> | This optional parameter generates the GDS-based form of the template to make an application highly available or scalable. |
| | <i>-k</i> | This optional parameter generates source code in Korn shell command syntax rather than in C. See <i>ksh</i> (1). |
| | <i>-s</i> | This optional parameter indicates that the resource type is scalable. You can configure an instance (resource) of a scalable resource type into a failover resource group, and hence, turn off the scalability feature. If you omit this argument, <i>scdscreate</i> creates the template for a failover resource type. |
| | <i>-T resource_type_name</i> | The resource type name and resource type version, in conjunction with the vendor ID, uniquely identifies the resource type that is being created. |
| | <i>-V vendor_id</i> | The vendor ID is typically the stock symbol, or some other identifier of the vendor that is creating the resource type. <i>scdscreate</i> affixes the vendor ID, followed by a period (.) to the beginning of the resource type name. This syntax ensures that the resource type name remains unique if more than one vendor uses the same resource type name. |
| EXIT STATUS | 0 | The command completed successfully. |
| | nonzero | An error occurred. |
| FILES | <i>working_directory/rtconfig</i> | Contains information from the previous session and facilitates the quit and restart feature of <i>scdscreate</i> . |

scdscreate(1HA)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `ksh(1)`, `scdsbuilder(1HA)`, `scdsconfig(1HA)`, `attributes(5)`,
`rt_properties(5)`

Sun Cluster Data Services Developer's Guide for Solaris OS

scha_cluster_get(1HA)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_cluster_get – access cluster information |
| SYNOPSIS | scha_cluster_get -O <i>optag</i> ... |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_cluster_get</code> command accesses information about a cluster. The command is intended to be used in shell script implementations of the callback methods for resource types that represent services controlled by the cluster's Resource Group Manager (RGM) facility. It provides the same information as the <code>scha_cluster_get(3HA)</code> function.</p> <p>Information is output by the command to standard output in formatted strings as described in <code>scha_cmds(1HA)</code>. Output is takes the form of a string or strings on separate lines. The output can be stored in shell variables and parsed using shell facilities or <code>awk(1)</code> for use in scripts.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p>-O <i>optag</i> The <i>optag</i> argument indicates the information to be accessed. Depending on the <i>optag</i>, an additional argument may be needed to indicate the cluster node for which information is to be retrieved.</p> <p>Note – <i>optag</i> options, such as <code>NODENAME_LOCAL</code> and <code>NODENAME_NODEID</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify <i>optag</i> options.</p> <p>The following <i>optag</i> values are supported:</p> <p><code>NODENAME_LOCAL</code> Outputs the name of the cluster node where command is executed.</p> <p><code>NODENAME_NODEID</code> Outputs the name of the cluster node indicated by the numeric identifier. Requires an additional unflagged argument that is a numeric cluster node identifier.</p> <p><code>ALL_NODENAMES</code> Outputs on successive lines the names of all nodes in the cluster.</p> <p><code>ALL_NODEIDS</code> Outputs on successive lines the numeric node identifiers of all nodes in the cluster.</p> <p><code>NODEID_LOCAL</code> Outputs the numeric node identifier for the node where the command is executed.</p> <p><code>NODEID_NODENAME</code> Outputs the numeric node identifier of the node indicated by the name. Requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.</p> |

scha_cluster_get(1HA)

PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_LOCAL

Outputs the hostname by which the node that the command is run on is addressed on the cluster interconnect.

PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_NODE

Outputs the hostname by which the named node is addressed on the cluster interconnect. Requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

ALL_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAMES

Outputs on successive lines the hostnames by which all cluster nodes are addressed on the cluster interconnect.

NODESTATE_LOCAL

Outputs UP or DOWN depending on the state of the node where the command is executed.

NODESTATE_NODE

Outputs UP or DOWN depending on the state of the named node. Requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

SYSLOG_FACILITY

Outputs the number of the syslog(3C) facility that the RGM uses for log messages. The value is 24, which corresponds to the daemon facility. You can use this value as the facility level in the logger(1) command to log messages in the cluster log.

ALL_RESOURCEGROUPS

Outputs on successive lines the names of all the resource groups that are being managed on the cluster.

ALL_RESOURCETYPES

Outputs on successive lines the names of all the resource types that are registered on the cluster.

CLUSTERNAME

Outputs the name of the cluster.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_cluster` Command in a Shell Script

The following shell script uses the `scha_cluster_get(1HA)` command to print whether each cluster node is up or down:

```
#!/bin/sh
nodenames=`scha_cluster_get -O All_Nodenames`
for node in $nodenames
do
    state=`scha_cluster_get -O NodeState_Node $node`
    printf "State of node: %s\n exit: %d\n value: %s\n" "$node" $? "$state"
done
```

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

0 Successful completion.

scha_cluster_get(1HA)

non-0 An error occurred.

Failure error codes are described in `scha_calls(3HA)`.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO `awk(1)`, `logger(1)`, `sh(1)`, `scha_cmds(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_cluster_get(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_cmds – command standard output for <code>scha_cluster_get</code> , <code>scha_control</code> , <code>scha_resource_get</code> , <code>scha_resourcegroup_get</code> , <code>scha_resourcetype_get</code> , <code>scha_resource_setstatus</code> |
| SYNOPSIS | <code>scha_command -O optag...</code> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The Sun Cluster <code>scha_cluster_get(1HA)</code>, <code>scha_control(1HA)</code>, <code>scha_resource_get(1HA)</code>, <code>scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)</code>, <code>scha_resourcetype_get(1HA)</code>, and <code>scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)</code> commands are command-line implementations of the callback methods for resource types. See <code>rt_callbacks(1HA)</code>.</p> <p>Resource types represent services that are controlled by the cluster's Resource Group Manager (RGM) facility. These commands provide a command line interface to the functionality of the <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> C functions.</p> <p>The <code>get</code> commands access cluster configuration information and all have the same general interface in that they take an <code>-O optag</code> operand that indicates the information to be accessed and output the results to standard output as formatted strings. Additional arguments might be needed depending on the command and <code>optag</code>. For information regarding the format for different <code>optag</code> results, see the Results Format section.</p> <p>Note – <code>optag</code> options, for all <code>scha</code> commands, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify <code>optag</code> options.</p> <p>The <code>scha_control(1HA)</code> command also takes an <code>-O optag</code> option that indicates a control operation, but does not produce output to standard output.</p> <p>The <code>scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)</code> command sets the <code>STATUS</code> and <code>STATUS_MSG</code> properties of a resource that is managed by the RGM.</p> |
| Result Formats | <p>The format of strings that are output to the standard output by the commands depends on the type of the result that is indicated by the <code>optag</code> you include with the <code>-O</code> option. Formats for each type are specified in the following table. Format notation is described in <code>formats(5)</code>.</p> |

| Result Type | Format on Standard Output |
|-------------|--|
| boolean | TRUE\n or FALSE\n |
| enum | %s\n, the string name of an enum value |

scha_cmds(1HA)

| Result Type | Format on Standard Output |
|--------------------|---|
| extension | <p>%s\n, the type attribute of the extension property, which is one of the following values: STRING, INT, BOOLEAN, ENUM, or STRINGARRAY.</p> <p>Following the type information, the property value is output according to the formats for each type as follows: STRING as string, INT as int, BOOLEAN as boolean, ENUM as enum, STRINGARRAY as string_array</p> |
| int | %d\n |
| status | <p>%s\n%s\n, the first string is the status, which is one of the following enum values: DEGRADED, FAULTED, OFFLINE, ONLINE, or UNKNOWN.</p> <p>The second string is the status message.</p> |
| string | %s\n |
| string_array | Each element in the array is output in the format %s\n. An asterisk, indicating all nodes or resources, can be returned for the GLOBAL_RESOURCES_USED and INSTALLED_NODES properties. |
| unsigned_int | %u\n |
| unsigned_int_array | Each element in the array is output in the format %u\n |

optag **Result Types**

The following table specifies the valid *optag* values for different commands as well as the type of the result that is output according to the formats specified in the previous table.

| <i>optag</i> Values for <i>scha_cluster_get(1HA)</i> | Result Type |
|--|--------------------|
| ALL_NODEIDS | unsigned_int_array |
| ALL_NODENAMES | string_array |
| ALL_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAMES | string_array |
| ALL_RESOURCEGROUPS | string_array |
| ALL_RESOURCETYPES | string_array |
| CLUSTERNAME | string |
| NODEID_LOCAL | unsigned_int |
| NODEID_NODENAME | unsigned_int |
| NODENAME_LOCAL | string |

| <i>optag</i> Values for <i>scha_cluster_get(1HA)</i> | Result Type |
|---|--|
| NODENAME_NODEID | string |
| NODESTATE_LOCAL | enum (UP, DOWN) |
| NODESTATE_NODE | enum (UP, DOWN) |
| PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_LOCAL | string |
| PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_NODE | string |
| SYSLOG_FACILITY | int |
| <hr/> | |
| <i>optag</i> Values for <i>scha_control(1HA)</i> | |
| CHECK_GIVEOVER | |
| CHECK_RESTART | |
| GIVEOVER | |
| IGNORE_FAILED_START | |
| RESOURCE_IS_RESTARTED | |
| RESOURCE_RESTART | |
| RESTART | |
| <hr/> | |
| <i>optag</i> Values for <i>scha_resource_get(1HA)</i> | Result Type |
| AFFINITY_TIMEOUT | int |
| ALL_EXTENSIONS | string_array |
| BOOT_TIMEOUT | int |
| CHEAP_PROBE_INTERVAL | int |
| EXTENSION | extension |
| FAILOVER_MODE | enum (NONE, HARD, SOFT, RESTART_ONLY, LOG_ONLY) |
| FINI_TIMEOUT | int |
| GROUP | string |
| INIT_TIMEOUT | int |
| LOAD_BALANCING_POLICY | string |
| LOAD_BALANCING_WEIGHTS | string_array |
| MONITORED_SWITCH | enum (DISABLED, ENABLED) |

scha_cmds(1HA)

| <i>optag</i> Values for scha_resource_get(1HA) | Result Type |
|---|---|
| MONITOR_CHECK_TIMEOUT | int |
| MONITOR_START_TIMEOUT | int |
| MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT | int |
| NETWORK_RESOURCES_USED | string_array |
| NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS | int |
| NUM_RG_RESTARTS | int |
| ON_OFF_SWITCH | enum (DISABLED, ENABLED) |
| PORT_LIST | string_array |
| POSTNET_STOP_TIMEOUT | int |
| PRENET_START_TIMEOUT | int |
| RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES | string_array |
| RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_RESTART | string_array |
| RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_WEAK | string_array |
| RESOURCE_PROJECT_NAME | string |
| RESOURCE_STATE | enum (ONLINE, OFFLINE, START_FAILED, STOP_FAILED, MONITOR_FAILED, ONLINE_NOT_MONITORED, STARTING, STOPPING) |
| RESOURCE_STATE_NODE | enum (see RESOURCE_STATE for values) |
| RETRY_COUNT | int |
| RETRY_INTERVAL | int |
| R_DESCRIPTION | string |
| SCALABLE | boolean |
| START_TIMEOUT | int |
| STATUS | status |
| STATUS_NODE | status |
| STOP_TIMEOUT | int |
| THOROUGH_PROBE_INTERVAL | int |
| TYPE | string |
| TYPE_VERSION | string |
| UDP_AFFINITY | boolean |

| <i>optag</i> Values for scha_resource_get(1HA) | Result Type |
|--|--------------------|
| UPDATE_TIMEOUT | int |
| VALIDATE_TIMEOUT | int |
| WEAK_AFFINITY | boolean |

| <i>optag</i> Values for scha_resource_get(1HA) and scha_resourcetype_get(1HA) | Result Type |
|---|--|
| API_VERSION | int |
| BOOT | string |
| FAILOVER | boolean |
| FINI | string |
| INIT | string |
| INIT_NODES | enum (RG_PRIMARYES, RT_INSTALLED_NODES) |
| INSTALLED_NODES | string_array. An asterisk (*) is returned to indicate all nodes. |
| IS_LOGICAL_HOSTNAME | boolean |
| IS_SHARED_ADDRESS | boolean |
| MONITOR_CHECK | string |
| MONITOR_START | string |
| MONITOR_STOP | string |
| PKGLIST | string_array |
| POSTNET_STOP | string |
| PRENET_START | string |
| RT_BASEDIR | string |
| RT_DESCRIPTION | string |
| RT_SYSTEM | boolean |
| RT_VERSION | string |
| SINGLE_INSTANCE | boolean |
| START | string |
| STOP | string |

scha_cmds(1HA)

| <i>optag</i> Values for <code>scha_resource_get(1HA)</code> and <code>scha_resourcetype_get(1HA)</code> | | Result Type |
|---|--|---|
| UPDATE | | string |
| VALIDATE | | string |
| <i>optag</i> Values for <code>scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)</code> | | Result Type |
| AUTO_START_ON_NEW_CLUSTER | | boolean |
| DESIRED_PRIMARYES | | int |
| FAILBACK | | boolean |
| GLOBAL_RESOURCES_USED | | string_array (an asterisk (*) is returned to indicate all resources) |
| IMPLICIT_NETWORK_DEPENDENCIES | | boolean |
| LOGICAL_HOST | | boolean |
| MAXIMUM_PRIMARYES | | int |
| NODELIST | | string_array |
| PATHPREFIX | | string |
| PINGPONG_INTERVAL | | int |
| RESOURCE_LIST | | string_array |
| RG_AFFINITIES | | string_array |
| RG_DEPENDENCIES | | string_array |
| RG_DESCRIPTION | | string |
| RG_MODE | | enum (FAILOVER, SCALABLE) |
| RG_PROJECT_NAME | | string |
| RG_STATE | | enum (UNMANAGED, ONLINE, OFFLINE, PENDING_ONLINE, PENDING_OFFLINE, ERROR_STOP_FAILED, ONLINE_FAULTED, PENDING_ONLINE_BLOCKED) |
| RG_STATE_NODE | | enum (see RG_STATE for values) |
| RG_SYSTEM | | boolean |
| RG_IS_FROZEN | | boolean |

EXIT STATUS

There is one set of exit values for all `scha` commands.

The exit values are the numeric values of the `scha_err_t` return codes of the corresponding C functions as described in `scha_calls(3HA)`.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO `awk(1)`, `sh(1)`, `rt_callbacks(1HA)`, `scha_cluster_get(1HA)`, `scha_control(1HA)`, `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)`, `scha_resourcetype_get(1HA)`, `scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `formats(5)`

scha_control(1HA)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_control – request resource group control |
| SYNOPSIS | scha_control -O <i>optag</i> -G <i>group</i> -R <i>resource</i> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_control</code> command requests the restart or relocation of a resource group that is under the control of the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility. This command is intended to be used in shell script implementations of resource monitors. It provides the same functionality as the <code>scha_control(3HA)</code> C function.</p> <p>The exit code of the command indicates whether the requested action was rejected. If the request is accepted, the command does not return until the resource group or resource has completed going offline and back online. The fault monitor that called <code>scha_control(1HA)</code> might be stopped as a result of the group going offline and so might never receive the return status of a successful request.</p> <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.resource.admin</code> RBAC authorization to use this command. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p>You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the <code>pfsh(1)</code>, <code>pfcs(1)</code>, or <code>pfksh(1)</code> profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run <code>su(1M)</code> to assume a role. You can also use <code>pfexec(1)</code> to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p>-G <i>group</i> Is the name of the resource group that is to be restarted or relocated. If the group is not online on the node where the request is made, the request is rejected.</p> <p>-O <i>optag</i> Requests <i>optag</i> options.</p> <p>Note – <i>optag</i> options, such as <code>CHECK_GIVEOVER</code> and <code>CHECK_RESTART</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify <i>optag</i> options.</p> <p>The following <i>optag</i> values are supported:</p> <p><code>CHECK_GIVEOVER</code> Performs all the same validity checks that would be done for a <code>GIVEOVER</code> of the resource group named by the -G option, but does not actually relocate the resource group.</p> <p><code>CHECK_RESTART</code> Performs all the same validity checks that would be done for a <code>RESTART</code> of the resource group named by the -G option, but does not actually restart the resource group.</p> |

GIVEOVER

Requests that the resource group named by the `-G` option be brought offline on the local node, and online again on a different node of the RGM's choosing. Note that, if the resource group is currently online on two or more nodes and there are no additional available nodes on which to bring the resource group online, it can be taken offline on the local node without being brought online elsewhere. The request might be rejected depending on the result of various checks. For example, a node might be rejected as a host because the group was brought offline due to a `GIVEOVER` request on that node within the interval specified by the `PINGPONG_INTERVAL` property.

If the cluster administrator configures the `RG_Affinities` properties of one or more resource groups, and you issue a `scha_control GIVEOVER` request on one resource group, more than one resource group might be relocated as a result. The `RG_Affinities` property is described in `rg_properties(5)`.

The `MONITOR_CHECK` method is called before the resource group that contains the resource is relocated to a new node as the result of a `scha_control(3HA)` or `scha_control(1HA)` request from a fault monitor.

The `MONITOR_CHECK` method may be called on any node that is a potential new master for the resource group. The `MONITOR_CHECK` method is intended to assess whether a node is healthy enough to run a resource. The `MONITOR_CHECK` method must be implemented in such a way that it does not conflict with the running of another method concurrently.

`MONITOR_CHECK` failure vetoes the relocation of the resource group to the node where the callback was invoked.

IGNORE_FAILED_START

Requests that, if the currently executing `Prenet_start` or `Start` method fails, the resource group is not to fail over, regardless of the setting of the `Failover_mode` property.

In other words, this `optag` value overrides the recovery action that is normally taken for a resource for which the `Failover_Mode` property is set to `SOFT` or `HARD` when that resource fails to start. Normally, the resource group fails over to a different node. Instead, the resource behaves as if `Failover_Mode` is set to `NONE`. The resource enters the `START_FAILED` state, and the resource group ends up in the `ONLINE_FAULTED` state, if no other errors occur.

scha_control(1HA)

This `optag` value is meaningful only when it is called from a `Start` or `Prenet_start` method that subsequently exits with a nonzero status or times out. This `optag` value is valid only for the current invocation of the `Start` or `Prenet_start` method. `scha_control` should be called with this `optag` value in a situation in which the `Start` method has determined that the resource cannot start successfully on another node. If this `optag` value is called by any other method, the error `SCHA_ERR_INVALID` is returned. This `optag` value prevents the “ping pong” failover of the resource group that would otherwise occur.

RESOURCE_IS_RESTARTED

Requests that the resource restart counter for the resource named by the `-R` option be incremented on the local node, without actually restarting the resource.

A resource monitor that restarts a resource directly without calling the `RESOURCE_RESTART` option of `scha_control` (for example, using `pmfadm(1M)`) can use this option to notify the RGM that the resource has been restarted. This will be reflected in subsequent `NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS` queries of `scha_resource_get(1HA)`.

If the resource’s type fails to declare the `RETRY_INTERVAL` standard property, the `RESOURCE_IS_RESTARTED` option of `scha_control` is not permitted, and `scha_control` returns exit 13 (`SCHA_ERR_RT`).

RESOURCE_RESTART

Requests that the resource named by the `-R` option be brought offline and online again on the local node without stopping any other resources in the resource group. The resource is stopped and restarted by applying the following sequence of methods to it on the local node:

```
MONITOR_STOP
STOP
START
MONITOR_START
```

If the resource’s type does not declare a `MONITOR_STOP` and `MONITOR_START` method, then only the `STOP` and `START` methods are invoked to perform the restart. If the resource’s type does not declare both a `START` and `STOP` method, `scha_control` fails with exit code 13 (`SCHA_ERR_RT`).

scha_control(1HA)

If a method invocation fails while restarting the resource, the RGM might set an error state, relocate the resource group, or reboot the node, depending on the setting of the `FAILOVER_MODE` property of the resource. For additional information, see the `FAILOVER_MODE` property in `r_properties(5)`.

A resource monitor using this option to restart a resource can use the `NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS` query of `scha_resource_get(1HA)` to keep count of recent restart attempts.

The `RESOURCE_RESTART` function should be used with care by resource types that have `PRENET_START`, `POSTNET_STOP`, or both methods. Only the `MONITOR_STOP`, `STOP`, `START`, and `MONITOR_START` methods will be applied to the resource. Network address resources on which this resource implicitly depends will not be restarted and will remain online.

RESTART

Requests that the resource group that is named by the `-G` option be brought offline, then online again, without forcing relocation to a different node. The request might ultimately result in relocating the resource group if a resource in the group fails to restart. A resource monitor using this option to restart a resource group can use the `NUM_RG_RESTARTS` query of `scha_resource_get(1HA)` to keep count of recent restart attempts.

The `CHECK_GIVEOVER` and `CHECK_RESTART` *optag* values are intended to be used by resource monitors that take direct action upon resources (for example, killing and restarting processes, or rebooting nodes) rather than invoking `scha_control` to perform a giveover or restart. If the check fails, the monitor should sleep for awhile and restart its probes rather than invoke its restart or failover actions. For more information, see `scha_control(3HA)`.

`-R resource` Is the name of a resource in the resource group, presumably the resource whose monitor is making the `scha_control(1HA)` request. If the named resource is not in the resource group, the request is rejected.

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

nonzero An error occurred.

Failure error codes are described in `scha_calls(3HA)`.

scha_control(1HA)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO `pmfadm(1M)`, `rt_callbacks(1HA)`, `scha_cmds(1HA)`,
`scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_control(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`,
`attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rg_properties(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_resource_get – access resource information |
| SYNOPSIS | scha_resource_get -O <i>optag</i> -R <i>resource</i> [-G <i>group</i> ...] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resource_get</code> command accesses information about a resource that is under the control of the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility. You can use this command to query the properties of the resource's type, as described in <code>rt_properties(5)</code>, as well as the properties of the resource, as described in <code>r_properties(5)</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_get</code> is intended to be used in shell script implementations of the callback methods for resource types that represent services controlled by the cluster's RGM. It provides the same information as the <code>scha_resource_get(3HA) C</code> function.</p> <p>Information is output by the command to <code>stdout</code> in formatted strings as described in <code>scha_cmds(1HA)</code>. Output is a string or several strings output on separate lines. The output can be stored in shell variables and parsed using shell facilities or <code>awk(1)</code> for further use by the script.</p> <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.resource.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p>You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the <code>pfsh(1)</code>, <code>pfssh(1)</code>, or <code>pfksh(1)</code> profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run <code>su(1M)</code> to assume a role. You can also use <code>pfexec(1)</code> to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p>-G <i>group</i> Is the name of the resource group in which the resource has been configured. Although this argument is optional, the command will run more efficiently if it is included.</p> <p>-O <i>optag</i> Indicates the information to be accessed. Depending on the <i>optag</i> that you specify, you might need to include an additional option to indicate the cluster node for which information is to be retrieved.</p> <p>Note – <i>optag</i> options, such as <code>AFFINITY_TIMEOUT</code> and <code>BOOT_TIMEOUT</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify <i>optag</i> options.</p> <p>The following <i>optag</i> values retrieve the corresponding resource properties. The value of the named property of the resource is output. The <code>RESOURCE_STATE</code>, <code>STATUS</code>, <code>NUM_RG_RESTARTS</code>, and <code>NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS</code> properties refer to the value on the node where the command is executed (see <code>r_properties(5)</code>).</p> |

scha_resource_get(1HA)

AFFINITY_TIMEOUT
BOOT_TIMEOUT
CHEAP_PROBE_INTERVAL
FAILOVER_MODE
FINI_TIMEOUT
INIT_TIMEOUT
LOAD_BALANCING_POLICY
LOAD_BALANCING_WEIGHTS
LOGICAL_HOSTNAMES_USED
MONITORED_SWITCH
MONITOR_CHECK_TIMEOUT
MONITOR_START_TIMEOUT
MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT
NETWORK_RESOURCES_USED
NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS
NUM_RG_RESTARTS
ON_OFF_SWITCH
PORT_LIST
POSTNET_STOP_TIMEOUT
PRENET_START_TIMEOUT
RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES
RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_RESTART
RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_WEAK
RESOURCE_PROJECT_NAME
RESOURCE_STATE
RESOURCE_STATE_NODE
RETRY_COUNT
RETRY_INTERVAL
R_DESCRIPTION
SCALABLE
START_TIMEOUT
STATUS
STATUS_NODE
STOP_TIMEOUT
THOROUGH_PROBE_INTERVAL
TYPE
TYPE_VERSION
UDP_AFFINITY
UPDATE_TIMEOUT
VALIDATE_TIMEOUT
WEAK_AFFINITY

STATUS_NODE

Requires an unflagged argument that names a node. Outputs the value of the resource's STATUS property for the named node.

RESOURCE_STATE_NODE

Requires an unflagged argument that names a node. Outputs the value of the resource's RESOURCE_STATE property for the named node.

EXTENSION

Requires an unflagged argument that names an extension of the resource. Outputs the type of property followed by its value, on successive lines. Shell scripts might need to discard the type to obtain the value, as shown in EXAMPLES.

ALL_EXTENSIONS

Outputs on successive lines the names of all extension properties of the resource.

GROUP

Outputs the name of the resource group into which the resource is configured.

The following *optag* values retrieve the corresponding resource type properties. The value of the named property of the resource's type is output.

Note – *optag* options, such as `API_VERSION` and `BOOT`, are *not* case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify *optag* options.

For descriptions of resource type properties, see `rt_properties(5)`.

```
API_VERSION
BOOT
FAILOVER
FINI
INIT
INIT_NODES
INSTALLED_NODES
IS_LOGICAL_HOSTNAME
IS_SHARED_ADDRESS
MONITOR_CHECK
MONITOR_START
MONITOR_STOP
PKGLIST
POSTNET_STOP
PRENET_START
RT_BASEDIR
RT_DESCRIPTION
RT_SYSTEM
RT_VERSION
SINGLE_INSTANCE
START
STOP
UPDATE
VALIDATE
```

-R *resource*

Is the name of a resource that is being managed by the RGM cluster facility.

EXAMPLES**EXAMPLE 1** A Sample Script Using `scha_resource_get`

The following script is passed `-R` and `-G` arguments, which provide the required resource name and resource group name. Next, the `scha_resource_get` command accesses the `Retry_count` property of the resource and the enum-type `LogLevel` extension property of the resource.

```
#!/bin/sh

while getopts R:G: opt
do
    case $opt in
        R)    resource="$OPTARG" ;;
        G)    group="$OPTARG" ;;
        esac
done
```

scha_resource_get(1HA)

EXAMPLE 1 A Sample Script Using `scha_resource_get` (Continued)

```
retry_count=`scha_resource_get -O Retry_count -R $resource \<\  
-G $group`  
printf "retry count for resource %s is %d\n" $resource \<\  
$retry_count  
  
LogLevel_info=`scha_resource_get -O Extension -R $resource \<\  
-G $group LogLevel`  
  
# Get the enum value that follows the type information  
# of the extension property. Note that the preceding  
# assignment has already changed the newlines separating  
# the type and the value to spaces for parsing by awk.  
  
loglevel=`echo $LogLevel_info | awk '{print $2}'`
```

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

nonzero An error occurred.

Failure error codes are described in `scha_calls(3HA)`.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `awk(1)`, `scha_cmds(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_resource_get(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rt_properties(5)`

scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resourcegroup_get – access resource group information |
| SYNOPSIS | scha_resourcegroup_get -O <i>optag</i> -G <i>group</i> ... |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcegroup_get</code> command accesses information about a resource group that is under the control of the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p>This command is intended to be used in shell script implementations of the callback methods for resource types. These resource types represent services that are controlled by the cluster's RGM. This command provides the same information as the <code>scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA)</code> C function.</p> <p>Information is output by the command to standard output in formatted strings as described in <code>scha_cmds(1HA)</code>. Output is a string or several strings on separate lines. The output can be stored in shell variables and parsed using shell facilities or <code>awk(1)</code> for further use by the script.</p> <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.resource.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p>You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the <code>pfsh(1)</code>, <code>pfersh(1)</code>, or <code>pfksh(1)</code> profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run <code>su(1M)</code> to assume a role. You can also use <code>pfexec(1)</code> to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">-G <i>group</i> Is the name of the resource group.-O <i>optag</i> Indicates the information that is to be accessed. Depending on the <i>optag</i> that you specify, you might need to include an additional operand to indicate the cluster node for which information is to be retrieved. <p>Note – <i>optag</i> options, such as <code>DESIRED_PRIMARYES</code> and <code>FAILBACK</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify <i>optag</i> options.</p> <p>The following <i>optags</i> retrieve the corresponding resource group properties. The value of the named property of the resource group is output. The <code>RG_STATE</code> property refers to the value on the node where the command is executed.</p> <p>AUTO_START_ON_NEW_CLUSTER DESIRED_PRIMARYES FAILBACK GLOBAL_RESOURCES_USED IMPLICIT_NETWORK_DEPENDENCIES MAXIMUM_PRIMARYES NODELIST PATHPREFIX</p> |

scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)

```
PINGPONG_INTERVAL
RESOURCE_LIST
RG_AFFINITIES
RG_DEPENDENCIES
RG_DESCRIPTION
RG_IS_FROZEN
RG_MODE
RG_PROJECT_NAME
RG_STATE
RG_STATE_NODE
RG_SYSTEM
```

Note – RG_STATE_NODE requires an unflagged argument that names a node. Outputs the value of the resource group's RG_STATE property for the named node.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 A Sample Script Using `scha_resourcegroup_get`

The following script is passed a `-G` argument, which provides the required resource group name. Next, the `scha_resourcegroup_get` command is used to get the list of resources in the resource group.

```
#!/bin/sh

while getopts G: opt
do
    case $opt in
        G)      group="$OPTARG";;
        esac
    done

    resource_list=`scha_resourcegroup_get -O Resource_list -G $group`

    for resource in $resource_list
    do
        printf "Group: %s contains resource: %s\n" "$group" "$resource"
    done
```

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

nonzero An error occurred.

Failure error codes are described `scha_calls(3HA)`.

ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)

SEE ALSO awk(1), scha_cmds(1HA), scha_calls(3HA), scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA),
attributes(5)

scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_resource_setstatus – command to set resource status |
| SYNOPSIS | scha_resource_setstatus -R <i>resource</i> -G <i>group</i> -s <i>status</i> [-m <i>msg</i>] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resource_setstatus</code> command sets the <code>Status</code> and <code>Status_msg</code> properties of a resource that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility. This command is intended to be used by the resource's monitor to indicate the resource's state as perceived by the monitor. It provides the same functionality as the <code>scha_resource_setstatus(3HA)</code> C function.</p> <p>A successful call to <code>scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)</code> causes the <code>Status</code> and <code>Status_msg</code> properties of the resource to be updated to the supplied values. The update of the resource status is logged in the cluster system log and is visible to cluster administration tools.</p> <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.resource.admin</code> RBAC authorization to use this command. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p>You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the <code>pfsh(1)</code>, <code>pfssh(1)</code>, or <code>pfksh(1)</code> profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run <code>su(1M)</code> to assume a role. You can also use <code>pfexec(1)</code> to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">-G <i>group</i> Is the resource group that contains the resource.-m <i>msg</i> Is a string value. If no -m operand is given, the value of the resource's <code>Status_msg</code> is set to NULL.-R <i>resource</i> Names the resource whose status is to be set.-s <i>status</i> Is the value of <i>status</i>: OK, DEGRADED, FAULTED, UNKNOWN, or OFFLINE. |
| EXIT STATUS | <p>The following exit values are returned:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 The command completed successfully.nonzero An error occurred. <p>Failure error codes are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 Setting the Status of Resource R1</p> <p>The following example sets the status of resource R1 in resource group RG2 to OK and sets the <code>Status_msg</code> to Resource R1 is OK:</p> <pre>scha_resource_setstatus -R R1 -G RG2 -s OK -m "Resource R1 is OK"</pre> |

EXAMPLE 2 Setting the Status of Resource R1

The following example sets the status of R1 in resource group RG2 to DEGRADED and sets the Status_msg to NULL:

```
scha_resource_setstatus -R R1 -G RG2 -s DEGRADED
```

ATTRIBUTES

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO

scha_cmds(1HA), scha_calls(3HA), scha_resource_setstatus(3HA), attributes(5)

scha_resourcetype_get(1HA)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resourcetype_get – access resource type information |
| SYNOPSIS | scha_resourcetype_get -O <i>optag</i> -T <i>type</i> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcetype_get</code> command accesses information about a resource type that is registered with the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p>The command is intended to be used in shell script implementations of the callback methods for resource types that represent services controlled by the cluster's RGM. It provides the same information as the <code>scha_resourcetype_get(3HA)</code> C function.</p> <p>Information is output by the command to <code>stdout</code> in formatted strings as described in <code>scha_cmds(1HA)</code>. Output is a string or several strings output on separate lines. The output might be stored in shell variables and parsed using shell facilities or <code>awk(1)</code> for further use by the script.</p> <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.resource.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p>You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the <code>pfsh(1)</code>, <code>pfclsh(1)</code>, or <code>pfksh(1)</code> profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run <code>su(1M)</code> to assume a role. You can also use <code>pfexec(1)</code> to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p>-O <i>optag</i> Indicates the information to be accessed.</p> <p>Note – <i>optag</i> options, such as <code>API_VERSION</code> and <code>BOOT</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify <i>optag</i> options.</p> <p>The following <i>optag</i> values retrieve the corresponding resource type properties. The value of the named property of the resource's type is output.</p> <pre>API_VERSION BOOT FAILOVER FINI INIT INIT_NODES INSTALLED_NODES IS_LOGICAL_HOSTNAME IS_SHARED_ADDRESS MONITOR_CHECK MONITOR_START MONITOR_STOP PKGLIST POSTNET_STOP</pre> |

scha_resourcetype_get(1HA)

PRENET_START
 RT_BASEDIR
 RT_DESCRIPTION
 RT_SYSTEM
 RT_VERSION
 SINGLE_INSTANCE
 START
 STOP
 UPDATE
 VALIDATE

-T *type* Is the name of a resource type that is registered for use by the RGM cluster facility.

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

nonzero An error occurred.

Failure error codes are described `scha_calls(3HA)`.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO `awk(1)`, `scha_cmds(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_resourcetype_get(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scha_resourcetype_get(1HA)

SC31 1m

cconsole(1M)

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| NAME | cconsole , ctnet, crlogin – multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>\$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/cconsole [clustername... hostname...] \$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/ctelnet [clustername... hostname...] \$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/crlogin [-l user] [clustername... hostname...]</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>These utilities initiate a multiple window connection to a set of specified hosts. There are three variations: one that is specifically intended for remote console access while the others provide remote logins using rlogin(1) or telnet(1).</p> <p>Each utility starts a host window for each of the specified hosts, as well as a common window. Input directed into the common window is sent to each of these host windows.</p> <p>This tool is useful for system administration tasks that require similar things to be done on each of several hosts. For tasks that are identical on all hosts, typing in the common window sends the characters to all of the hosts. However, the host windows are normal terminal windows so they can also be used one at a time (by moving the mouse into one of them and typing directly into it) to perform host specific tasks.</p> <p>The common window also allows the user to select which hosts receive the characters typed in the common window, so only the specified hosts will receive input.</p> <p>These utilities use entries in two different databases, clusters(4) and serialports(4).</p> |
| cconsole | <p>Remote console access, using cconsole is provided through telnet(1). All normal telnet escape characters are available to the user. See telnet(1) for a complete listing of telnet(1) escape characters. Because there are a few telnet escapes that are commonly used, they are provided here as well. The escape character is Control-], specified below as ^].</p> <p>^] quit Quit the session. Analogous to ~. in tip(1) and rlogin(1).</p> <p>^] send brk Send a break signal to the remote system. This is what is needed to halt the Sun CPU. The normal key board sequence is "L1-A."</p> |
| crologin | <p>One of the options provided with rlogin(1) is also provided with the crlogin utility:</p> <p>-l <i>user</i> Specify a username, <i>user</i> for the remote login. The default is to use the local username. The argument value is remembered so hosts and clusters specified later can use the -l option when making the connection.</p> |
| ctelnet | The ctnet utility is similar to cconsole except the connection is directly over the Internet. |
| ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES | The following environment variables affect the execution of these utilities: |

CLUSTER_HOME Location of Sun Cluster System tools. Defaults to /opt/SUNWcluster.

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWccon |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO rlogin(1), telnet(1), tip(1), chosts(1M), cports(1M), clusters(4), serialports(4), attributes(5)

NOTES The standard set of X Window System command line arguments are accepted.

ccp(1M)

NAME | ccp – the Sun Cluster System Cluster Control Panel GUI

SYNOPSIS | **\$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/ccp** [*clustername*]

DESCRIPTION | The *ccp* utility is a launch pad for the *cconsole*(1M), *ctelnet*(1M), and *crlogin*(1M) cluster utilities.

| *ccp* also accepts the standard set of X Window System command line arguments.

OPERANDS | The following operands are supported:

| *clustername* | If provided, this option could be passed on as an argument to a tool in *ccp*'s set of tools. The *clustername* argument can be specified by adding *\$CLUSTER* in a tool's command line property.

ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES | The following environment variables affect the execution of the *ccp* utility:

| *CLUSTER_HOME* | Location of cluster tools. Defaults to */opt/SUNWcluster*.

| *CCP_CONFIG_DIR* | Location of the tools' configuration files containing tool properties. Defaults to */opt/SUNWcluster/etc/ccp*.

FILES | *\$CLUSTER_HOME/etc/ccp/**

ATTRIBUTES | See *attributes*(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWccon |
| Interface Stability | Unstable |

SEE ALSO | *cconsole*(1M), *ctelnet*(1M), *crlogin*(1M), *attributes*(5)

| NAME | chosts – expand cluster names into host names | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <code>\$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/chosts name [name...]</code> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>chosts</code> utility expands the arguments into a list of host names. | | | | | | |
| OPERANDS | <p>The following operands are supported:</p> <p><i>name</i> The parameter <i>name</i> can be a hostname or a cluster name. If <i>name</i> is a hostname, it is expanded to be a hostname. If <i>name</i> is a cluster name, that is, an entry exists in the <code>/etc/clusters</code> database (or a NIS or NIS+ map), it is expanded into the list of hosts that make up that cluster, as specified in the database. The list is typically used by programs that wish to operate on a list of hosts.</p> <p> If an entry for <code>clusters</code> has been made in the <code>/etc/nisswitch.conf</code> file, then the order of lookups is controlled by that entry. If there is no such file or no such entry, then the nameservice look up order is implicitly <code>nis</code> files.</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWccon</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Unstable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWccon | Interface Stability | Unstable |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWccon | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Unstable | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>cconsole(1M)</code> , <code>crlogin(1M)</code> , <code>ctelnet(1M)</code> , <code>cports(1M)</code> , <code>clusters(4)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

cl_eventd(1M)

- NAME** | cl_eventd – Cluster event daemon
- SYNOPSIS** | `/usr/cluster/lib/sc/cl_eventd [-v]`
- DESCRIPTION** | The `cl_eventd` daemon is started at boot time to monitor system events that are generated by other cluster components. This daemon also forwards these events to other cluster nodes. Only the events of class `EC_Cluster` are forwarded to other cluster nodes.
- OPTIONS** | The following option is supported:
- v Send additional troubleshooting and debugging information to `syslogd(1M)`.
- FILES** | `/usr/cluster/lib/sc/cl_eventd` Cluster event daemon
- ATTRIBUTES** | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscu |

SEE ALSO | `syseventd(1M)`, `syslog(3C)`

NOTES | The `cl_eventd` daemon does not provide a publicly accessible interface.

| NAME | cports – expand host names into <host, server, port> triples | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <code>\$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/cports hostname [hostname...]</code> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>cports</code> utility expands the <code>hostname</code> arguments into a list of <host, server, port> triples. The returned information is used to access the serial port consoles of the named hosts by way of the terminal server returned in the triples.</p> <p>If an entry for <code>serialports</code> has been made in the <code>/etc/nisswitch.conf</code> file, then the order of lookups is controlled by that entry. If there is no such file or no such entry, then the <code>nameservice</code> look up order is implicitly <code>nis</code> files.</p> | | | | | | |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 Using the <code>cports</code> Command</p> <p>If the <code>/etc/serialports</code> file contains the entry:</p> <pre>pepsi soda-tc 5002</pre> <p>this command:</p> <pre>% cports pepsi</pre> <p>prints the string:</p> <pre>pepsi soda-tc 5002</pre> <p>This information can be used by the <code>telnet(1)</code> command to remotely access <code>pepsi</code>'s console:</p> <pre>% telnet soda-tc 5002</pre> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWccon</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Unstable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWccon | Interface Stability | Unstable |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWccon | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Unstable | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>cconsole(1M)</code> , <code>crlogin(1M)</code> , <code>ctelnet(1M)</code> , <code>chosts(1M)</code> , <code>telnet(1)</code> , <code>serialports(4)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

crlogin(1M)

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| NAME | <code>cconsole</code> , <code>ctelnet</code> , <code>crlogin</code> – multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>\$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/cconsole [clustername... hostname...] \$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/ctelnet [clustername... hostname...] \$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/crlogin [-l user] [clustername... hostname...]</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>These utilities initiate a multiple window connection to a set of specified hosts. There are three variations: one that is specifically intended for remote console access while the others provide remote logins using <code>rlogin(1)</code> or <code>telnet(1)</code>.</p> <p>Each utility starts a host window for each of the specified hosts, as well as a common window. Input directed into the common window is sent to each of these host windows.</p> <p>This tool is useful for system administration tasks that require similar things to be done on each of several hosts. For tasks that are identical on all hosts, typing in the common window sends the characters to all of the hosts. However, the host windows are normal terminal windows so they can also be used one at a time (by moving the mouse into one of them and typing directly into it) to perform host specific tasks.</p> <p>The common window also allows the user to select which hosts receive the characters typed in the common window, so only the specified hosts will receive input.</p> <p>These utilities use entries in two different databases, <code>clusters(4)</code> and <code>serialports(4)</code>.</p> |
| cconsole | <p>Remote console access, using <code>cconsole</code> is provided through <code>telnet(1)</code>. All normal <code>telnet</code> escape characters are available to the user. See <code>telnet(1)</code> for a complete listing of <code>telnet(1)</code> escape characters. Because there are a few <code>telnet</code> escapes that are commonly used, they are provided here as well. The escape character is Control-], specified below as ^].</p> <p>^] quit Quit the session. Analogous to ~. in <code>tip(1)</code> and <code>rlogin(1)</code>.</p> <p>^] send brk Send a break signal to the remote system. This is what is needed to halt the Sun CPU. The normal key board sequence is "L1-A."</p> |
| crologin | <p>One of the options provided with <code>rlogin(1)</code> is also provided with the <code>crlogin</code> utility:</p> <p>-l <i>user</i> Specify a username, <i>user</i> for the remote login. The default is to use the local username. The argument value is remembered so hosts and clusters specified later can use the -l option when making the connection.</p> |
| ctelnet | The <code>ctelnet</code> utility is similar to <code>cconsole</code> except the connection is directly over the Internet. |
| ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES | The following environment variables affect the execution of these utilities: |

CLUSTER_HOME Location of Sun Cluster System tools. Defaults to /opt/SUNWcluster.

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWccon |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO rlogin(1), telnet(1), tip(1), chosts(1M), cports(1M), clusters(4), serialports(4), attributes(5)

NOTES The standard set of X Window System command line arguments are accepted.

ctelnet(1M)

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| NAME | ccconsole , ctnetnet, crlogin – multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>\$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/ccconsole [clustername... hostname...] \$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/ctelnet [clustername... hostname...] \$CLUSTER_HOME/bin/crlogin [-l user] [clustername... hostname...]</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>These utilities initiate a multiple window connection to a set of specified hosts. There are three variations: one that is specifically intended for remote console access while the others provide remote logins using rlogin(1) or telnet(1).</p> <p>Each utility starts a host window for each of the specified hosts, as well as a common window. Input directed into the common window is sent to each of these host windows.</p> <p>This tool is useful for system administration tasks that require similar things to be done on each of several hosts. For tasks that are identical on all hosts, typing in the common window sends the characters to all of the hosts. However, the host windows are normal terminal windows so they can also be used one at a time (by moving the mouse into one of them and typing directly into it) to perform host specific tasks.</p> <p>The common window also allows the user to select which hosts receive the characters typed in the common window, so only the specified hosts will receive input.</p> <p>These utilities use entries in two different databases, clusters(4) and serialports(4).</p> |
| ccconsole | <p>Remote console access, using ccconsole is provided through telnet(1). All normal telnet escape characters are available to the user. See telnet(1) for a complete listing of telnet(1) escape characters. Because there are a few telnet escapes that are commonly used, they are provided here as well. The escape character is Control-], specified below as ^].</p> <p>^] quit Quit the session. Analogous to ~. in tip(1) and rlogin(1).</p> <p>^] send brk Send a break signal to the remote system. This is what is needed to halt the Sun CPU. The normal key board sequence is "L1-A."</p> |
| crologin | <p>One of the options provided with rlogin(1) is also provided with the crlogin utility:</p> <p>-l user Specify a username, user for the remote login. The default is to use the local username. The argument value is remembered so hosts and clusters specified later can use the -l option when making the connection.</p> |
| ctelnet | The ctnetnet utility is similar to ccconsole except the connection is directly over the Internet. |
| ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES | The following environment variables affect the execution of these utilities: |

CLUSTER_HOME Location of Sun Cluster System tools. Defaults to /opt/SUNWcluster.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWccon |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

SEE ALSO `rlogin(1)`, `telnet(1)`, `tip(1)`, `chosts(1M)`, `cports(1M)`, `clusters(4)`, `serialports(4)`, `attributes(5)`

NOTES The standard set of X Window System command line arguments are accepted.

halockrun(1M)

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|-------------------|---|-----------------|---|--|--|-----------------|--|-----------------|--|
| NAME | halockrun – run a child program while holding a file lock | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <code>/usr/cluster/bin/halockrun [-vsn] [-e <i>exitcode</i>] <i>lockfilename prog [args]</i></code> | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The halockrun utility provides a convenient means to claim a file lock on a file and run a program while holding that lock. As this utility supports script locking, this utility is useful when programming in scripting languages such as the Bourne shell. See <code>sh(1)</code>.</p> <p>halockrun opens the file <i>lockfilename</i> and claims an exclusive mode file lock on the entire file. See <code>fcntl(2)</code> <code>fcntl(2)</code>). Then it runs the program <i>prog</i> with arguments <i>args</i> as a child process and waits for the child process to exit. When the child exits, halockrun releases the lock, and exits with the same exit code with which the child exited.</p> <p>The overall effect is that the child <i>prog</i> is run as a critical section, and that this critical section is well-formed, in that no matter how the child terminates, the lock is released.</p> <p>If the file <i>lockfilename</i> cannot be opened or created, then halockrun prints an error message on <code>stderr</code> and exits with exit code 99.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>e exitcode</i></td><td>Normally, errors detected by halockrun exit with exit code 99. The <code>-e</code> option provides a means to change this special exit code to a different value.</td></tr><tr><td><code>-n</code></td><td>The lock should be requested in non-blocking mode: if the lock cannot be granted immediately, halockrun exits immediately, with exit code 1, without running <i>prog</i>. This behavior is not affected by the <code>-e</code> option.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Without the <code>-n</code> option, the lock is requested in blocking mode, thus, the halockrun utility blocks waiting for the lock to become available.</td></tr><tr><td><code>-s</code></td><td>Claim the file lock in shared mode, rather than in exclusive mode.</td></tr><tr><td><code>-v</code></td><td>Verbose output, on <code>stderr</code>.</td></tr></table> | <i>e exitcode</i> | Normally, errors detected by halockrun exit with exit code 99. The <code>-e</code> option provides a means to change this special exit code to a different value. | <code>-n</code> | The lock should be requested in non-blocking mode: if the lock cannot be granted immediately, halockrun exits immediately, with exit code 1, without running <i>prog</i> . This behavior is not affected by the <code>-e</code> option. | | Without the <code>-n</code> option, the lock is requested in blocking mode, thus, the halockrun utility blocks waiting for the lock to become available. | <code>-s</code> | Claim the file lock in shared mode, rather than in exclusive mode. | <code>-v</code> | Verbose output, on <code>stderr</code> . |
| <i>e exitcode</i> | Normally, errors detected by halockrun exit with exit code 99. The <code>-e</code> option provides a means to change this special exit code to a different value. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>-n</code> | The lock should be requested in non-blocking mode: if the lock cannot be granted immediately, halockrun exits immediately, with exit code 1, without running <i>prog</i> . This behavior is not affected by the <code>-e</code> option. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Without the <code>-n</code> option, the lock is requested in blocking mode, thus, the halockrun utility blocks waiting for the lock to become available. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>-s</code> | Claim the file lock in shared mode, rather than in exclusive mode. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>-v</code> | Verbose output, on <code>stderr</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |
| EXIT STATUS | <p>Errors detected by halockrun itself, such that the child process was never started, cause halockrun to exit with exit code 99. (This exit code value can be changed to a different value using the <code>-e</code> option. See OPTIONS.)</p> <p>Otherwise, halockrun exits with the same exit code with which the child exited.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | | | | | |

halockrun(1M)

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `fcntl(2)`, `attributes(5)`

hatimerun(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | hatimerun – run child program under a timeout |
| SYNOPSIS | <code>/usr/cluster/bin/hatimerun [-va] [-k <i>signalname</i>] [-e <i>exitcode</i>] -t <i>timeOutSecs</i> <i>prog</i> <i>args</i></code> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>hatimerun</code> utility provides a convenient facility for timing out the execution of another child, program. It is useful when programming in scripting languages, such as the Bourne shell. See <code>sh(1)</code>.</p> <p>The <code>hatimerun</code> utility runs the program <i>prog</i> with arguments <i>args</i> as a child subprocess under a timeout, and as its own process group. The timeout is specified in seconds, by the <code>-t <i>timeOutSecs</i></code> option. If the timeout expires, then <code>hatimerun</code> kills the child subprocess's process group with a SIGKILL signal, and then exits with exit code 99.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">-a Changes the meaning of <code>hatimerun</code> radically: instead of killing the child when the timeout expires, the <code>hatimerun</code> utility simply exits, with exit code 99, leaving the child to run asynchronously.-e Changes the exit code for the timeout case to some other value than 99.-k Specifies what signal is used to kill the child process group. The possible signal names are the same as those recognized by the <code>kill(1)</code> command. In particular, the signal name should be one of the symbolic names defined in the <code><signal.h></code> description. The signal name is recognized in a case-independent fashion, without the SIG prefix. It is also legal to supply a numeric argument to the <code>-k</code> option, in which case that signal number is used.-v Verbose output, on stderr. <p>It is illegal to supply both the <code>-a</code> option and the <code>-k</code> option.</p> |
| EXIT STATUS | <p>If the timeout occurs, then <code>hatimerun</code> exits with exit code 99 (which can be overridden to some other value using the <code>-e</code> option).</p> <p>If the timeout does not occur but some other error is detected by the <code>hatimerun</code> utility (as opposed to the error being detected by the child program), then <code>hatimerun</code> exits with exit code 98.</p> <p>Otherwise, <code>hatimerun</code> exits with the child's exit status.</p> |

The hatimerun utility catches the signal SIGTERM. It responds to the signal by killing the child as if a timeout had occurred, and then exiting with exit code 98.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `kill(1)`, `sh(1)`, `attributes(5)`

pmfadm(1M)

| | | | |
|------------------------|--|------------------------|---|
| NAME | pmfadm – process monitor facility administration | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>/usr/cluster/bin/pmfadm -c nametag [-a action] [[-e ENV_VAR=env.var...] -E] [-n retries] [-t period] [-C level#] command [args-to-command...] /usr/cluster/bin/pmfadm -m nametag [-n retries] [-t period] /usr/cluster/bin/pmfadm -s nametag [-w timeout] [signal] /usr/cluster/bin/pmfadm -k nametag [-w timeout] [signal] /usr/cluster/bin/pmfadm -l nametag [-h host] /usr/cluster/bin/pmfadm -q nametag [-h host] /usr/cluster/bin/pmfadm -L [-h host]</pre> | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>pmfadm</code> utility provides the administrative, command-line interface to the process monitor facility.</p> <p>The process monitor facility provides a means of monitoring processes, and their descendents, and restarting them if they fail to remain alive. The total number of failures allowed can be specified, and limited to a specific time period. After the maximum number of failures has occurred within the specified time period, a message is logged to the console, and the process is no longer restarted.</p> <p>If an <i>action</i> program has been specified, it is called when the number of failures allowed has been reached. If the <i>action</i> program exits with non-zero status, the process <code>nametag</code> is removed from the process monitor facility. Otherwise, the process is restarted with the original parameters passed into <code>pmfadm</code>.</p> <p>Processes that are started under control of the process monitor are run as the <code>uid</code> of the user that initiated the request. Only the original user, or root, can manipulate the <code>nametag</code> associated with those processes. Status information, however, is available to any caller, local or remote.</p> <p>All spawned processes, and their descendent spawned processes, of the process that initially started are monitored. Only when the last process/sub-process exits does the process monitor attempt to restart the process.</p> | | |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><code>-a action</code></td><td>The action program to be called when the process fails to stay alive. This program must be specified in a single argument to the <code>-a</code> flag, but can be a quoted string that contains multiple components. In either case, the string is executed as specified, with two additional arguments, the event that occurred (currently only <code>failed</code>), and the <code>nametag</code> associated with the process.</td></tr></table> | <code>-a action</code> | The action program to be called when the process fails to stay alive. This program must be specified in a single argument to the <code>-a</code> flag, but can be a quoted string that contains multiple components. In either case, the string is executed as specified, with two additional arguments, the event that occurred (currently only <code>failed</code>), and the <code>nametag</code> associated with the process. |
| <code>-a action</code> | The action program to be called when the process fails to stay alive. This program must be specified in a single argument to the <code>-a</code> flag, but can be a quoted string that contains multiple components. In either case, the string is executed as specified, with two additional arguments, the event that occurred (currently only <code>failed</code>), and the <code>nametag</code> associated with the process. | | |

The current directory, and `PATH` environment variable, are reinstated before the command is executed. No other environment variables are, or should be assumed to be, preserved.

If the action program exits with status 0, the process is started over again with the original arguments that were given to `pmfadm`. Any other exit status causes the `nametag` to cease to exist within the scope of the process monitor.

If no `-a` action is specified, the result is the same as if there were an action script specified which always exits non-zero.

`-c nametag`

Start a process, with `nametag` as an identifier. All arguments that follow the command-line flags are executed as the process of interest. The current directory, and `PATH` environment variable, are reinstated by the process monitor facility before the command is executed. No other environment variables are, or should be assumed to be, preserved.

If `nametag` already exists, `pmfadm` exits with exit status 1, with no side effects.

I/O redirection is not supported in the command line arguments. If this is necessary, a script should be created that performs this redirection, and used as the command that `pmfadm` executes.

`-C level#`

When starting a process, monitor it and its children up to and including level `level#`. The value of `level#` must be an integer greater than or equal to zero. The original process executed is at level 0, its children are executed at level 1, their children are executed at level 2, and so on. Any new fork operation produces a new level of children.

This option provides more control over which processes get monitored. It is useful for monitoring servers that fork new processes.

When this option is not specified, all children are monitored, and the original process is not restarted until it and all its children have died.

pmfadm(1M)

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| | <p>If a server forks new processes to handle client requests, it might be desirable to monitor only the server. The server needs to be restarted if it dies even if some client processes are still running. The appropriate monitoring level is <code>-C 0</code>.</p> <p>If, after forking a child, the parent exits, then it is the child that needs monitoring. The level to use to monitor the child is <code>-C 1</code>. When both processes die, the server is restarted.</p> |
| <code>-e ENV_VAR=env.value</code> | <p>An environment variable in the form <code>ENV_VAR=env.value</code> which is passed to the execution environment of the new process. This option can be repeated, so multiple environment variables can be passed. The default is not to use this option, in which case the <code>rpc.pmfd(1M)</code> environment plus the path of the <code>pmfadm</code> environment are passed.</p> |
| <code>-E</code> | <p>Pass the whole <code>pmfadm</code> environment to the new process. The default is not to use this option, in which case the <code>rpc.pmfd(1M)</code> environment plus the path of the <code>pmfadm</code> environment are passed.</p> |
| | <p>The <code>-e</code> and <code>-E</code> options are mutually exclusive, that is, both cannot be used in the same command.</p> |
| <code>-h host</code> | <p>The name of the host to contact. Defaults to <code>localhost</code>.</p> |
| <code>-k nametag</code> | <p>Send the specified signal to the processes associated with <code>nametag</code>, including any processes associated with the action program if it is currently running. The default signal, <code>SIGKILL</code>, is sent if none is specified. If the process and its descendants exit, and there are remaining retries available, the process monitor restarts the process. The signal specified is the same set of names recognized by the <code>kill(1)</code> command.</p> |
| <code>-l nametag</code> | <p>Print out status information about <code>nametag</code>. The output from this command is useful mainly for diagnostics and might be subject to change.</p> |
| <code>-L</code> | <p>Return a list of all tags running that belong to the user that issued the command, or if the user is root, all tags running on the server are shown.</p> |
| <code>-m nametag</code> | <p>Modify the number of retries, or time period over which to observe retries, for <code>nametag</code>. Once these parameters have been changed, the history of earlier failures is cleared.</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| <code>-n retries</code> | Number of retries allowed within the specified time period. The default value for this field is 0, which means that the process is not restarted once it exits. The maximum value allowed is 100. A value of -1 indicates that the number of retries is infinite. |
| <code>-q nametag</code> | Indicate whether <i>nametag</i> is registered and running under the process monitor. Returns 0 if it is, 1 if it is not. Other return values indicate an error. |
| <code>-s nametag</code> | Stop restarting the command associated with <i>nametag</i> . The signal, if specified, is sent to all processes, including the action script and its processes if they are currently executing. If a signal is not specified, none is sent. Stopping the monitoring of processes does not imply that they no longer exist. The processes remain running until they, and all of their descendents, have exited. The signal specified is the same set of names recognized by the <code>kill(1)</code> command. |
| <code>-t period</code> | Minutes over which to count failures. The default value for this flag is -1, which equates to infinity. If this parameter is specified, process failures that have occurred outside of the specified period are not counted. |
| <code>-w timeout</code> | When used in conjunction with the <code>-s nametag</code> or <code>-k nametag</code> flags, wait up to the specified number of seconds for the processes associated with <i>nametag</i> to exit. If the timeout expires, <code>pmfadm</code> exits with exit status 2. The default value for this flag is 0, meaning that the command returns immediately without waiting for any process to exit. If a value of -1 is given, <code>pmfadm</code> waits indefinitely for the processes associated with the tag to exit. The <code>pmfadm</code> process does not release the RPC server thread that it uses until the RPC timeout period is reached. Therefore, avoid setting the <code>-w timeout</code> value to -1 unnecessarily. |

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Starting a Sleep Process That Will Not be Restarted

The following example starts a sleep process named `sleep.once` that will not be restarted once it exits:

```
example% pmfadm -c sleep.once /bin/sleep 5
```

pmfadm(1M)

EXAMPLE 2 Starting a Sleep Process and Restarting It

The following example starts a sleep process and restarts it, at most, one time:

```
example% pmfadm -c sleep.twice -n 1 /bin/sleep 5
```

EXAMPLE 3 Starting a Sleep Process and Restarting It

The following examples start a sleep process and restarts it, at most, twice per minute. It calls `/bin/true` when it fails to remain running beyond the acceptable number of failures:

```
example% pmfadm -c sleep.forever -n 2 -t 1 -a /bin/true /bin/sleep 60
```

EXAMPLE 4 Listing the Current Status of the `sleep.forever` Nametag

The following command lists the current status of the `sleep.forever` nametag:

```
example% pmfadm -l sleep.forever
```

EXAMPLE 5 Sending a SIGHUP to All Processes

The following command sends a SIGHUP to all processes associated with `sleep.forever`, waiting up to five seconds for all processes to exit.

```
example% pmfadm -w 5 -k sleep.forever HUP
```

EXAMPLE 6 Stopping the Monitoring of Processes and Sending a SIGHUP

The following command stops monitoring (restarting) processes associated with `sleep.forever`, and sends a SIGHUP to any processes related to it. This command returns as soon as the signals have been delivered, but possibly before all processes have exited.

```
example% pmfadm -s sleep.forever HUP
```

EXAMPLE 7 Listing All Tags Running That Belong to the User

If a user issues the following commands:

```
example% pmfadm -c sleep.once /bin/sleep 30
example% pmfadm -c sleep.twice /bin/sleep 60
example% pmfadm -c sleep.forever /bin/sleep 90
```

the output of the following command:

```
example% pmfadm -L
```

is

```
sleep.once sleep.twice sleep.forever
```

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

| | |
|----|---|
| <0 | An error occurred. |
| 0 | Successful completion. |
| 1 | <i>nametag</i> doesn't exist, or there was an attempt to create a <i>nametag</i> that already exists. |
| 2 | The command timed out. |

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `truss(1)`, `rpc.pmfadm(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

NOTES To avoid collisions with other controlling processes. `truss(1)` does not allow tracing a process that it detects as being controlled by another process by way of the `/proc` interface. Since `rpc.pmfadm(1M)` uses the `/proc` interface to monitor processes and their descendents, those processes that are submitted to `rpc.pmfadm` by way of `pmfadm` cannot be traced or debugged.

pmfd(1M)

NAME rpc.pmfd, pmfd – RPC-based process monitor server

SYNOPSIS /usr/cluster/lib/sc/rpc.pmfd
/usr/cluster/lib/sc/pmfd

DESCRIPTION rpc.pmfd is the Sun RPC server for serving the process monitor facility that is used by Sun Cluster software. This daemon initially starts when the system comes up.

rpc.pmfd must be started as superuser so commands that are queued to be monitored can be run as the user that submitted them.

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO truss(1)attributes(5)

DIAGNOSTICS Diagnostic messages are normally logged to the console.

NOTES To avoid collisions with other controlling processes, truss(1) does not allow tracing a process that it detects as being controlled by another process by way of the /proc interface. As rpc.pmfd uses the /proc interface to monitor processes and their descendents, those processes cannot be traced or debugged.

| NAME | pnmd – Public Network Management (PNM) service daemon | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <code>/usr/cluster/bin/pnmd [-d [-t [<i>tracefile</i>]]]</code> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>pnmd is a server daemon for the Public Network Management (PNM) module. It is usually started up at system boot time. When it is started, it starts the PNM service.</p> <p><code>in.mpathd(1M)</code> does adapter testing and intra-node failover for all IP Network Multipathing (IPMP) groups in the local host.</p> <p>pnmd keeps track of the local host's IPMP state and facilitates inter-node failover for all IPMP groups.</p> | | | | | | |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p><code>-d</code> Display debug messages on <code>stderr</code>.</p> <p><code>-t <i>tracefile</i></code> When used with the <code>-d</code> option, it causes all debug messages to be redirected to <i>tracefile</i>. If <i>tracefile</i> is omitted, <code>/var/cluster/run/pnmd.log</code> is used.</p> | | | | | | |
| DIAGNOSTICS | pnmd is a daemon and has no direct <code>stdin</code> , <code>stdout</code> , or <code>stderr</code> connection to the outside. All diagnostic messages are logged through <code>syslog(3C)</code> . | | | | | | |
| NOTES | <p>pnmd must be run in super-user mode.</p> <p>Due to the volume of debug messages generated, do not use the <code>-t</code> option for an extended period of time.</p> <p>pnmd is started by the <code>pnm</code> startup script. It is started under the Process Monitoring Facility daemon <code>pmfd</code>. As such, if <code>pnmd</code> is killed by a signal, it is automatically restarted by <code>pmfd</code>.</p> <p>The <code>SIGTERM</code> signal can be used to kill <code>pnmd</code> gracefully. Other signals should not be used to kill the daemon.</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscu | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscu | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>ifconfig(1M)</code> , <code>in.mpathd(1M)</code> , <code>syslog(3C)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

rdt_setmtu(1M)

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|-----------------|------------------------|---|---|
| NAME | rdt_setmtu – set the MTU size in RSMRDT driver | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <code>/usr/cluster/bin/rdt_setmtu [MTU size]</code> | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>rdt_setmtu</code> command takes number of bytes as new MTU size and sets the global MTU size in RSMRDT driver. The RSMRDT driver uses the new MTU size for all the new instantiations of RSM connections. The existing RSM connections continue to use the old MTU size value. The MTU size should be a multiple of 64 (0x40) bytes otherwise <code>rdt_setmtu</code> does not set the MTU size in RSMRDT driver and returns an error. The <code>rdt_setmtu</code> when running without any argument, displays the MTU size of RSMRDT driver. | | | | |
| OPERANDS | The following operands are supported: <table><tr><td><i>MTU size</i></td><td>MTU size in bytes.</td></tr></table> | <i>MTU size</i> | MTU size in bytes. | | |
| <i>MTU size</i> | MTU size in bytes. | | | | |
| EXIT STATUS | The following exit values are returned: <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Successful completion.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>An error occurred while setting MTU size.</td></tr></table> <p>This utility writes an error message to <code>stderr</code> when it exits with non-zero status.</p> | 0 | Successful completion. | 1 | An error occurred while setting MTU size. |
| 0 | Successful completion. | | | | |
| 1 | An error occurred while setting MTU size. | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes. | | | | |

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscrdt |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `attributes(5)`

| NAME | rpc.pmfd, pmfd – RPC-based process monitor server | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <code>/usr/cluster/lib/sc/rpc.pmfd</code> <code>/usr/cluster/lib/sc/pmfd</code> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>rpc.pmfd is the Sun RPC server for serving the process monitor facility that is used by Sun Cluster software. This daemon initially starts when the system comes up.</p> <p>rpc.pmfd must be started as superuser so commands that are queued to be monitored can be run as the user that submitted them.</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWcsu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWcsu | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWcsu | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>truss(1)</code> <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |
| DIAGNOSTICS | Diagnostic messages are normally logged to the console. | | | | | | |
| NOTES | To avoid collisions with other controlling processes, <code>truss(1)</code> does not allow tracing a process that it detects as being controlled by another process by way of the <code>/proc</code> interface. As <code>rpc.pmfd</code> uses the <code>/proc</code> interface to monitor processes and their descendents, those processes cannot be traced or debugged. | | | | | | |

sccheck(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | sccheck – check for and report on vulnerable Sun Cluster configurations |
| SYNOPSIS | sccheck [-b] [-v <i>verbosity</i>] [-s <i>severity</i>] [-h <i>nodename</i> [, <i>nodename</i>] ...] [-o <i>output-dir</i>] sccheck [-b] [-v <i>verbosity</i>] [-W] [-h <i>nodename</i> [, <i>nodename</i>] ...] [-o <i>output-dir</i>] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>sccheck</code> utility examines Sun Cluster nodes for known vulnerabilities and configuration problems, and it delivers reports that describe all failed checks, if any. The utility runs one of these two sets of checks, depending on the state of the node that issues the command:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Preinstallation checks – When issued from a node that is not running as an active cluster member, the <code>sccheck</code> utility runs preinstallation checks on that node. These checks ensure that the node meets the minimum requirements to be successfully configured with Sun Cluster software.■ Cluster configuration checks – When issued from an active member of a running cluster, the <code>sccheck</code> utility runs configuration checks on the specified or default set of nodes. These checks ensure that the cluster meets the basic configuration required for a cluster to be functional. The <code>sccheck</code> utility produces the same results for this set of checks regardless of which cluster node issues the command. <p>The <code>sccheck</code> utility runs configuration checks and uses the <code>explorer(1M)</code> utility to gather system data for check processing. The <code>sccheck</code> utility first runs single-node checks on each <i>nodename</i> specified, then runs multiple-node checks on the specified or default set of nodes.</p> <p>Each configuration check produces a set of reports that are saved in the specified or default output directory. For each specified <i>nodename</i>, the <code>sccheck</code> utility produces a report of any single-node checks that failed on that node. Then the node from which <code>sccheck</code> was run produces an additional report for the multiple-node checks. Each report contains a summary that shows the total number of checks executed and the number of failures, grouped by check severity level.</p> <p>Each report is produced in both ordinary text and in XML. The DTD for the XML format is available in the <code>/usr/cluster/lib/sccheck/checkresults.dtd</code> file. The reports are produced in English only.</p> <p>The <code>sccheck</code> utility is a client-server program in which the server is started when needed by the <code>inetd</code> daemon. Environment variables in the user's shell are not available to this server. Also, some environment variables, in particular those that specify the non-default locations of Java and Sun Explorer software, can be overridden by entries in the <code>/etc/default/sccheck</code> file. The ports used by the <code>sccheck</code> utility can also be overridden by entries in this file, as can the setting for required minimum available disk space. The server logs error messages to <code>syslog</code> and the console.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">-b Specifies a brief report. This report contains only the summary of the problem and the severity level. Analysis and recommendations are omitted. |

You need `solaris.cluster.system.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.

`-h nodename[,nodename]...`

Specifies the nodes on which to run checks. If the `-h` option is not specified, the `sccheck` utility reports on all active cluster members.

This option is only legal when issued from an active cluster member.

`-o output-dir`

Specifies the directory in which to save reports. `output-dir` must already exist or be able to be created by the `sccheck` utility. Any previous reports in `output-dir` are overwritten by the new reports.

If the `-o` option is not specified, `/var/cluster/sccheck/reports.yyyy-mm-dd:hh:mm:ss` is used as `output-dir` by default, where `yyyy-mm-dd:hh:mm:ss` is the year-month-day:hour:minute:second when the directory was created.

`-s severity`

Specifies the minimum severity level to report on, where `severity` is a number in the range of 1 to 4 that indicates one of the following severity levels:

1. Low
2. Medium
3. High

4. Critical Each check has an assigned severity level. Specifying a severity level will exclude any failed checks of lesser severity levels from the report. When the `-s` option is not specified, the default severity level is 0, which means that failed checks of all severity levels are reported.

The `-s` option is mutually exclusive with the `-w` option.

`-v verbosity`

Specifies the `sccheck` utility's level of verbosity, where `verbosity` is a number in the range of 0 to 2 that indicates one of the following verbosity levels:

- 0: No progress messages. This level is the default.
- 1: Issues `sccheck` progress messages.
- 2: Issues Sun Explorer and more detailed `sccheck` progress messages.

You need `solaris.cluster.system.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.

The `-v` option has no effect on report contents.

`-w`

Disables any warnings. The report generated is equivalent to `-s3`.

The `-w` option is mutually exclusive with the `-s` option. The `-w` option is retained for compatibility with prior versions of the `sccheck` utility.

You need `solaris.cluster.system.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.

sccheck(1M)

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

- 0 The command completed successfully. No violations were reported.
- 1-4 The code indicates that the highest severity level of all violations was reported.
- 100+ An error has occurred. Some reports might have been generated.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Availability | SUNWscu, SUNWscsck |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

FILES `/etc/default/sccheck`
`/usr/cluster/lib/sccheck/checkresults.dtd`
`/var/cluster/sccheck/reports.yyyy-mm-dd:hh:mm:ss`

SEE ALSO `explorer(1M)`, `sccheckd(1M)`, `scinstall(1M)`, `attributes(5)`
Sun Cluster Software Installation Guide, Sun Cluster System Administration Guide

| NAME | sccheckd – service for the sccheck utility | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | sccheckd | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <i>sccheckd</i> service is the server side of the client-server utility <i>sccheck</i>(1M).</p> <p>The <i>inetd</i>(1M) daemon starts the <i>sccheckd</i> service. The service reads the <i>/etc/default/sccheck</i> file at startup and during execution. The service logs diagnostics and error messages to <i>syslog</i> and the console. The <i>sccheckd</i> service has no direct connection to <i>stdin</i>, <i>stdout</i>, or <i>stderr</i>.</p> <p>The <i>sccheckd</i> service exits when the last client connection exits.</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <i>attributes</i> (5) for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscu | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscu | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| FILES | <i>/etc/default/sccheck</i> | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <i>sccheck</i> (1M) | | | | | | |

scconf(1M)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf – update the Sun Cluster software configuration |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>scconf -a [-Hv] [-h <i>node_options</i>] [-A <i>adapter_options</i>] [-B <i>junction_options</i>] [-m <i>cable_options</i>] [-P <i>privatehostname_options</i>] [-q <i>quorum_options</i>] [-D <i>devicegroup_options</i>] [-T <i>authentication_options</i>] scconf -c [-Hv] [-C <i>cluster_options</i>] [-A <i>adapter_options</i>] [-B <i>junction_options</i>] [-m <i>cable_options</i>] [-P <i>privatehostname_options</i>] [-q <i>quorum_options</i>] [-D <i>devicegroup_options</i>] [-T <i>authentication_options</i>] [-w <i>heartbeat_options</i>] scconf -r [-Hv] [-h <i>node_options</i>] [-A <i>adapter_options</i>] [-B <i>junction_options</i>] [-m <i>cable_options</i>] [-q <i>quorum_options</i>] [-D <i>devicegroup_options</i>] [-T <i>authentication_options</i>] scconf -p [-Hv [v]] scconf [-H]</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scconf</code> command manages the Sun Cluster software configuration. You can use <code>scconf</code> to add items to the configuration, to change properties of previously configured items, and to remove items from the configuration. In each of these three forms of the command, options are processed in the order in which they are typed on the command line. All updates associated with each option must complete successfully before the next option is considered.</p> <p>The <code>scconf</code> command can only be run from an active cluster node. As long as the node is active in the cluster, it makes no difference which node is used to run the command. The results of running the command are always the same, regardless of the node used.</p> <p>The <code>-p</code> option of <code>scconf</code> enables you to print a listing of the current configuration.</p> <p>All forms of the <code>scconf</code> command accept the <code>-H</code> option. Specifying <code>-H</code> displays help information, and all other options are ignored and not executed. Help information is also printed when <code>scconf</code> is invoked without options.</p> |
| OPTIONS | |
| Basic Options | <p>The following option is common to all forms of the <code>scconf</code> command:</p> <p><code>-H</code> If this option is specified on the command line at any position, prints help information. All other options are ignored and are not executed. Help information is also printed if <code>scconf</code> is invoked with no options.</p> <p>The following options modify the basic form and function of the <code>scconf</code> command. None of these options can be combined on the same command line.</p> <p><code>-a</code> Specifies the add form of the <code>scconf</code> command. The <code>-a</code> option can be used to add or initialize most of the items that are used to define the software configuration of a Sun Cluster. Additional options are used with <code>-a</code> to specify elements (adapter, junction, or device group options, for example) and their associated properties to be</p> |

added. Any number of these additional options can be combined on the same command line, as long as they are for use with the `-a` option.

- `-c`
Specifies the change form of the `sccnf` command. The `-c` option is used to change properties of items already configured as part of the Sun Cluster software configuration. Additional options are used with `-c` to specify new or changed properties. Any number of these additional options can be combined on the same command line, as long as they are for use with the `-c` option.
- `-p`
Specifies the print form of the `sccnf` command. The `-p` option prints a listing of the current Sun Cluster configuration elements and their associated properties that you can configure with `sccnf`. This option can be combined with one or more `-v` options to print more verbose listings.
- `-r`
Specifies the remove form of the `sccnf` command. The `-r` option is used to remove items from the Sun Cluster software configuration. Additional options are used with `-r` to specify the items to delete from the configuration. Any number of these additional options can be combined on the same command line, as long as they are for use with the `-r` option.

Additional Options

The following additional options can be combined with one or more of the previously described basic options. Refer to the SYNOPSIS section to see the options that can be used with each form of `sccnf`.

The additional options are as follows:

`-A adapter_options`

Adds, removes, or changes the properties of a cluster transport adapter. The node on which the given adapter is hosted need not be active in the cluster for these operations to succeed. The `-A adapter_options` for each of the three forms of the command that accept `-A` are described here.

- Use this syntax to specify `-A adapter_options` for the add form of the command:

```
-A trtype=type, name=name, node=node [, other_options]
```

- Use this syntax to specify `-A adapter_options` for the change form of the command:

```
-A name=adaptername, node=node [, state=state] \
[, other_options]
```

- Use this syntax to specify `-A adapter_options` for the remove form of the command:

```
-A name=name, node=node
```

The `-A` option supports the following suboptions:

`trtype=type`

Specifies the transport type. This suboption must be included when `-A` is used with the add form of the command.

An example of a transport *type* is `dlpi`. See `sctransp_dlpi(7P)`.

scconf(1M)

name=adaptername

Specifies the name of an adapter on a particular node. This suboption must be included with each occurrence of the `-A` option.

adaptername is constructed from a *device name*, immediately followed by a *physical-unit* number (for example, `hme0`).

node=node

Specifies the name of an adapter on a particular node. A `node` suboption is required for each occurrence of the `-A` option.

The *node* can be given either as a node name or node ID.

state=state

Changes the state of the adapter. You can use this suboption with the `change` form of the command. The *state* can be set to either `enabled` or `disabled`.

When an adapter is added to the configuration, its state is always set to `disabled`. By default, adding a cable to any of the ports on an adapter changes the state of both the port and the adapter to `enabled`. See `-m cable_options`.

Disabling an adapter also has the effect of disabling all ports associated with that adapter. However, enabling an adapter does not result in the enabling of its ports. To enable an adapter port, you must enable the cable to which the port is connected.

[*other_options*]

If other options are available for a particular adapter type, they can be used with `-A` in the `add` and `change` forms of the command. Refer to the cluster transport adapter man pages (for example, `scconf_transp_adap_hme(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_eri(1M)`, and `scconf_transp_adap_sci(1M)`) for information about special options.

You need `solaris.cluster.transport.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-B junction_options`

Adds, removes, or changes the properties of a cluster transport junction.

Examples of such devices can include, but are not limited to, Ethernet hubs, other switches of various types, and rings.

The `-B junction_options` for each of the three forms of the command that accept `-B` are described here.

- Use this syntax to specify `-B junction_options` for the `add` form of the command:
`-B type=type,name=name [, other_options]`
- Use this syntax to specify `-B junction_options` for the `change` form of the command:
`-B name=name [, state=state] [, other_options]`
- Use this syntax to specify `-B junction_options` for the `remove` form of the command:

`-B name=name`

The `-B` option supports the following suboptions:

`type=type`

Specifies a cluster transport junction type. This suboption must be included when `-B` is used with the `add` form of the command.

Ethernet hubs and SCI switches are examples of cluster transport junctions of type `switch`. The man pages `sconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)` and `sconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)` contain more information.

`name=name`

Specifies the name of a cluster transport junction. A `name` suboption must be included with each occurrence of the `-B` option.

`name` can be up to 256 characters in length. It is made up of either letters or digits, with the first character being a letter. Each transport junction name must be unique across the namespace of the cluster.

`state=state`

Changes the state of a cluster transport junction. This suboption can be used with a `-B` `change` command. `state` can be set to either `enabled` or `disabled`.

When a junction is added to the configuration, its state is always set to `disabled`. By default, adding a cable to any of the ports on a junction changes the state of both the port and the junction to `enabled`. See `-m cable_options`.

Disabling a junction also has the effect of disabling all ports associated with that junction. However, enabling a junction does not result in the enabling of its ports. To enable a junction port, you must enable the cable to which the port is connected.

[`other_options`]

When other options are available for a particular junction type, they can be used with `-B` in the `add` and `change` forms of the command. Refer to the cluster transport junction man pages (for example, `sconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)` and `sconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)`) for information about special options.

You need `solaris.cluster.transport.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-C cluster_options`

Changes the name of the cluster itself. This option can only be used with the `change` form of the command.

Specify `cluster_options` for the `change` form of the command as follows:

`-C cluster=clustername cluster=clustername`

This form of the command changes the name of the cluster to `clustername`.

scconf(1M)

-D *devicegroup_options*

Adds disk device groups to the configuration, changes or resets properties of existing device groups, or removes groups from the Sun Cluster device groups configuration. Other disk device group options (*other_options*) play a crucial role in adding or changing device groups and their options. Pay special attention to the man pages for the type-dependent disk device group options (for example, `scconf_dg_vxvm(1M)`, `scconf_dg_sds(1M)`, `scconf_dg_svm(1M)`, and `scconf_dg_rawdisk(1M)`) when configuring any device group. Not all device group types support all three forms of the -D option. For example, `sds` device groups can normally only be used with the `change` form of the command to change certain attributes, such as the ordering of the node preference list.

The `add` form of the command can be used to either create device groups or to add nodes to existing device groups. For some device group types, the `add` form can also be used to add devices to a group. The `change` form of the command registers updates to change certain attributes associated with a group. The `remove` form of the command is used to either remove an entire device group or one or more of a group's components.

The -D *devicegroup_options* for each of the three forms of the `scconf` command that accept -D are as follows:

Add:

```
-D type=type, name=name, nodelist=node[:node] . . .  
    [, preferred={true | false}]  
    [, numsecondaries=integer]  
    [, failback={enabled | disabled}] [, other_options]
```

Change:

```
-D name=name [, nodelist=node[:node] . . .]  
    [, preferred={true | false}]  
    [, numsecondaries=integer]  
    [, failback={enabled | disabled}] [, other_options]
```

Remove:

```
-D name=name, nodelist=node[:node] . . .
```

The -D option supports the following suboptions:

type=type

Must be used with the `add` form of the command to indicate the type of disk device group to create (for example, `vxvm` or `rawdisk`).

name=name

Is the name of the disk device group and must be supplied with all three forms of the command.

nodelist=node[:node]...

Is a list of potential primary nodes that is required for some disk device group types when adding a group to the cluster. Refer to the man pages for the type-dependent disk device group for more information.

With the `add` form of the command, the `nodelist` is, by default, an ordered list indicating the preferred order in which nodes should attempt to take over as the primary node for a disk device group. However, if the `preferenced` suboption is set to `false` (see the next subsection), the first node to access a device in the group automatically becomes the primary node for that group. The `preferenced` suboption cannot be used when adding nodes to an existing device group. However, the `preferenced` suboption can be used when you create the group for the first time, or with the `change` form of the command.

To change the primary node order preference, you must specify the complete list of cluster nodes in the `nodelist` in the order that you prefer. You must also set the `preferenced` suboption to `true`.

When used with the `remove` form of the command, the `nodelist` suboption is used to remove the indicated nodes from the device group. Only by not providing a `nodelist` can the entire device group be removed. Simply removing all of the nodes from a device group does not necessarily remove that group.

[`preferenced={true | false}`]

Indicates the status of the preferred order of potential primary nodes for a disk device group. As long as the `preferenced` suboption is not set to `false`, node lists for newly created device groups indicate a preferred order in which nodes attempt to take over as the primary node for a disk device group.

If the `preferenced` suboption is not specified with an `add` that is used to create a device group, it is, by default, `false`. However, if the `preferenced` suboption is not specified with a `change`, it is, by default, set to `true` when `nodelist` is given.

The `preferenced` suboption cannot be used with an `add` that is used to add nodes to an established device group. In this case, the established node preference list setting is used.

[`numsecondaries=integer`]

Enables you to dynamically change the desired number of secondary nodes for a device group. A device group is an HA service that requires one node to act as a primary node and one or more nodes to act as secondary nodes. The secondary nodes of a device group are able to take over and act as the primary node if the current primary node fails.

This integer value should be greater than 0 but less than the total number of nodes in the specified group. The default is 1.

A system administrator can use the `numsecondaries` suboption to change the number of secondary nodes for a device group while maintaining a given level of availability. If a node in a device group is removed from the secondary nodes list, it is not able to take over and act as a primary node until it is converted back to a secondary node. Before making a change to the number of secondary nodes, you need to assess the impact on the secondary global file system.

scconf(1M)

The `numsecondaries` suboption only applies to nodes in a device group that are currently in cluster mode and can be used together with the node's `preferenced` suboption. If a device's `preferenced` suboption is enabled, the nodes that are least preferred are removed from the secondary nodes list first. If no node in a device group is flagged as preferred, the cluster randomly picks the node to remove.

When a device group's actual number of secondary nodes drops to less than the desired level due to node failures, nodes that were removed from the secondary nodes list are added back to the secondary list of nodes if they are currently in a cluster, belong to the device group, and are not currently a primary or a secondary node. The conversion starts with the node in the device group with the highest preference until the number of desired secondary nodes is matched.

If a node in the device group has a higher preference than an existing secondary node and joins the cluster, the node with the least preference is removed from the secondary nodes list and is replaced by the newly added node. This replacement only occurs when there are more actual secondary nodes than the desired level.

To set the desired number of secondary nodes to the system default (without having to know the default value), issue one of these commands:

```
# scconf -aD type=vxvm,name=foo, \  
nodelist=node1:node2,numsecondaries=  
OR  
# scconf -cD name=foo,numsecondaries=
```

The `numsecondaries` suboption can only be used with the `-a` option when a device group is created. The `numsecondaries` suboption cannot be used with the `-a` option to add a host to an existing device group.

[`failback={enabled | disabled}`]

Enables or disables the `failback` behavior of a disk device group with either the `add` or the `change` form of the command.

Specifies the behavior of the system should a disk device group primary node leave the cluster membership and later return.

When the node leaves the cluster membership, the disk device group fails over to the secondary node. When the failed node rejoins the cluster membership, the disk device group can either continue to be mastered by the secondary node, or fail back to the original primary node.

If `failback` is enabled, the disk device group becomes mastered by the original primary node. If `failback` is disabled, the disk device group continues to be mastered by the secondary node.

By default, `failback` is disabled.

[`other_options`]

You can use other disk device group type-dependent options with either the `add` or `change` form of the command. Refer to the appropriate man pages for more

information (for example, `sccnf_dg_vxvm(1M)`, `sccnf_dg_sds(1M)`, `sccnf_dg_svm(1M)`, and `sccnf_dg_rawdisk(1M)`).

You need `solaris.cluster.device.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-h node_options`

Adds or removes a node from the cluster configuration database. When used with the `add` form of `sccnf`, both the new name and an internally generated node ID are added to the cluster configuration database. In addition, the new node is given a disk reservation key and a quorum vote count of zero. The name that is assigned to access the node over the cluster interconnect is initialized to `clusternodenodeid-priv`. See the `-p` option to learn more about printing configuration elements and their associated properties.

`sccnf` cannot be used by itself to add a new node to the cluster. You can only use `sccnf` to update the configuration database itself. `sccnf` does not copy the configuration database onto the new node or create the necessary node identifier on the new node. To add a node to a cluster, use `scinstall(1M)`.

When used with the `remove` form of `sccnf`, all references to the node, including the last transport cable, all resource group references, and all device group references must be removed before `sccnf` can be used to completely remove the node from the cluster configuration.

The node to be removed must not be configured for any quorum devices. In addition, you cannot remove a node from a three-node cluster unless there is at least one shared quorum device configured.

The system administration procedures in the Sun Cluster documentation describe how to remove a cluster node in more detail.

You must specify the `node=node` suboption with any occurrence of the `-h` option. For the `add` form of the command, the given `node` must be a node name.

Use this syntax to specify the `-h node_options` for the `add` form of the command:

```
-h node=nodename
```

For the `remove` form of the command, the `node` can be given either as a node name or node ID. Use this syntax to specify the `-h node_options` for the `remove` form of the command:

```
-h node=node
```

You need `solaris.cluster.node.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-m cable_options`

Helps to establish the cluster interconnect topology. This option helps by configuring the cables that are connecting the various ports that are found on the cluster transport adapters and junctions. Each new cable typically maps a

connection either between two cluster transport adapters or between an adapter and a port on a transport junction. The `-m cable_options` for each of the forms of the command that accept `-m` are as follows:

- Use this syntax to specify the `-m cable_options` for the add form of the command:

```
-m endpoint=[node:]name[@port],
  endpoint=[node:]name[@port] [,noenable]
```

- Use this syntax to specify the `-m cable_options` for the change form of the command:

```
-m endpoint=[node:]name[@port],state=state
```

- Use this syntax to specify the `-m cable_options` for the remove form of the command:

```
-m endpoint=[node:]name[@port]
```

The `-m` option supports the following suboptions:

`endpoint=[node:]name[@port]`

Must be included with each occurrence of the `-m` option. For the add form of the command, two `endpoint` options must be specified. The `name` component of the option argument is used to specify the name of either a cluster transport adapter or cluster transport junction at one of the endpoints of a cable. If a `node` component is given, the `name` is the name of a cluster transport adapter. Otherwise, the `name` is the name of a cluster transport junction.

If a `port` component is not given, an attempt is made to assume a default port name. The default port for an adapter is always 0. The default port name for a junction endpoint is equal to the node ID of the node attached to the other end of the cable. Refer to the cluster transport adapter and cluster transport junction man pages for more information about `port` assignments and other requirements (for example, `scconf_transp_adap_hme(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_eri(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_sci(1M)`, `scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)`, and `scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)`). Before a cable can be added, the adapters and junctions at each of the two endpoints of the cable must already be configured (see `-A` and `-B`).

`state=state`

Changes the state of a cable and the two endpoints to which it is connected. When a cable is enabled, the cable, its two ports, and the adapters or junctions associated with those two ports are all enable. However, when a cable is disabled, only the cable and its two ports are disabled. The state of the adapters or junctions associated with the two ports remains unchanged. By default, the state of a cable, and its endpoints, is always set to enabled at the time that the cable is added to the configuration. But, to add a cable in the disabled state, use `noenable` as part of an add.

`noenable`

Can be used when adding a cable to the configuration. By default, when you add a cable, the state of the cable, the two ports to which it is connected, and the

adapters or junctions on which the ports are found, are set to enable. But, if `noenable` is specified when you add a cable, the cable and its two endpoints are added in the disabled state. The state of the adapters or junctions on which the ports are found remains unchanged.

You need `solaris.cluster.transport.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-P privatehostname_options`

When used with either the add or change form of the command, specifies a host name alias to use for IP access of a given node over the private cluster interconnect, or transport. If not otherwise assigned, or if reset, the default private host name is `clusternodenodeid-priv`.

Private host names should never be stored in the `hosts(4)` database. A special `nsswitch` facility (see `nsswitch.conf(4)`) performs all host name lookups for private host names.

Both the add and change forms of `sconf` behave identically in relation to the `-P` option. The `-P privatehostname_options` for each of the two forms of the command that accept `-P` are as follows:

Add:

```
-P node=node[,privatehostname=hostalias]
```

Change:

```
-P node=node[,privatehostname=hostalias]
```

The `-P` option supports the following suboptions:

`node=node`

Provides the name or ID of the node to be assigned the private host name, or host alias, supplied with the `privatehostname` suboption.

`[privatehostname=hostalias]`

Supplies the host alias to be used for accessing a node over the private cluster interconnect, or transport. If no `privatehostname` suboption is specified, the private host name for the given node is reset to the default.

You need `solaris.cluster.transport.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-q quorum_options`

Manages shared cluster quorum devices and various cluster quorum properties. The add and remove forms of the command are used to add and remove shared quorum devices to or from the configuration. The change form of the command is used for changing various cluster quorum configuration properties or states. The `-q quorum_options` available for each of the three forms of the command that can be used to change the cluster quorum configuration are as follows:

Add:

scconf(1M)

```
-q globaldev=devicename [, node=node, node=node [, ...]]
```

Change:

```
-q node=node, {maintstate | reset}  
-q globaldev=devicename, {maintstate | reset}  
-q reset  
-q installmode
```

Remove:

```
-q globaldev=devicename
```

When `scconf` is interrupted or fails while performing quorum-related operations, quorum configuration information can become inconsistent in the cluster configuration database. If this occurs, either run the same `scconf` command again or run it with the `reset` option to reset the quorum information.

The `-q` option supports the following suboptions:

`globaldev=devicename`

Specifies the name of a global disk device to use when adding or removing a shared quorum device to or from the cluster. This suboption can also be used with the change form of the command to change the state of a quorum device.

Each quorum device must be connected, or ported, to at least two nodes in the cluster. It is not possible to use a non-shared disk as a quorum device.

With the add form of the command, if a `globaldev` is specified without a node list, the quorum device is added with a port defined for every node to which the device is attached. But, if a node list is given, at least two nodes must be provided. And, each node in the list must be ported to the device.

The change form of `scconf` can be used with `-q globaldev` to either put the device into a maintenance state or to reset the device's quorum configuration to the default. While in maintenance state, the device takes on a vote count of zero and, so, does not participate in forming quorum. When reset to the default, the vote count for the device is changed to $N-1$, where N is the number of nodes with nonzero vote counts that have ports to the device.

`node=node`

When used with the add form of the command, selects the nodes that should be configured with ports to the shared quorum device being added. This suboption can also be used with the change form of the command to change the quorum state of a node.

When the node suboption is used with the change form of the quorum update command, it is used to either place a node into maintenance state or to reset the node's quorum configuration to the default.

You must shut down a node before you can put it into maintenance state. `scconf` returns an error if you attempt to put a cluster member into maintenance state.

While in maintenance state, the node takes on a vote count of zero and, so, does not participate in quorum formation. In addition, any shared quorum devices configured with ports to the node have their vote counts adjusted down by one to reflect the new state of the node. When the node is reset to the default, its vote count is reset to 1 and the shared quorum device vote counts are re-adjusted back up. Unless the cluster is in `installmode`, the quorum configuration for each node is automatically reset at boot time.

A *node* can be specified either as a node name or node ID.

{maintstate}

When used as a flag with the `change` form of the command, for either the `globaldev` or `node` suboptions, puts a shared quorum device or node into a quorum maintenance state. When in maintenance state, a shared device or node no longer participates in quorum formation. This feature can be useful when a node or device must be shut down for an extended period of maintenance. Once a node boots back into the cluster, under usual circumstances, it removes itself from maintenance mode.

It is not legal to specify both `maintstate` and `reset` with the same `-q` option.

{reset}

When used as a flag with the `change` form of the command, resets the configured quorum vote count of a shared quorum device or node. This option can be combined with either the `globaldev` or `node` suboptions, or it can be its own suboption.

If used by itself, the entire quorum configuration is reset to the default vote count settings. In addition, if `installmode` is set, it is cleared by a global quorum configuration reset. `installmode` cannot be reset on a two-node cluster unless at least one shared quorum device has been successfully configured.

installmode

Forces the cluster back into `installmode`. While in `installmode`, nodes do not attempt to reset their quorum configurations at boot time. Also, while in this mode, many administrative functions are blocked. When a cluster is first installed, it is set up with `installmode` set. Once all of the nodes have joined the cluster for the first time, and shared quorum devices have been added to the configuration, issue `sconf -c -q reset` to reset the vote counts to their default values and to clear the `installmode` setting.

You need `solaris.cluster.quorum.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

-T *authentication_options*

Establishes authentication policies for nodes that are attempting to add themselves to the cluster configuration. Specifically, when a machine requests that it be added to the cluster as a cluster node (see `scinstall(1M)`), a check is made to determine whether or not the node has permission to join. If the node has permission, the joining node is authenticated. By default, any machine is allowed to add itself to the cluster.

scconf(1M)

The `-T authentication_options` for each of the three forms of the command that accept `-T` are as follows:

Add:

```
-T node=nodename [, ...] [, authtype=authtype]
```

Change:

```
-T authtype=authtype
```

Remove:

```
-T {node=nodename [, ...] | all}
```

The `-T` option supports the following suboptions:

`node=nodename`

Adds or removes host names from the list of nodes that are able to install and configure themselves as nodes in the cluster. At least one `node` suboption is required for the `add` form of the command and is optional for `remove`. If the authentication list is empty, any host can request that it be added to the cluster configuration. However, if the list has at least one name in it, all such requests are authenticated using the authentication list.

Illegal *nodenames* are accepted, including the node name of dot (`.`). The dot character is special in that if a *nodename* of `.` is added to the authentication list, all other names are removed. This feature prevents a host from attempting to install and configure itself in the cluster.

`all`

You can clear the list of all node names by specifying `scconf -r -T all`. A cleared authentication list means that any node can attempt to install and configure itself in the cluster.

`authtype=authtype`

Is used with either the `add` or `change` form of the command.

The only currently supported authentication types (`authtype`) are `des` and `sys` (or `unix`). The default authentication type is `sys`, which provides the least amount of secure authentication.

When `des`, or Diffie-Hellman, authentication is used, entries should be added to the `publickey(4)` database for each cluster node to be added before actually running `scinstall(1M)` to add the node.

You need `solaris.cluster.node.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-v`

When used with the `-p` option, requests a more verbose, or detailed, listing of the cluster configuration. If used with other options, additional information might be printed when an error is encountered.

You need `solaris.cluster.device.read`, `solaris.cluster.transport.read`, `solaris.cluster.resource.read`, `solaris.cluster.node.read`, `solaris.cluster.quorum.read`, and `solaris.cluster.system.read` RBAC authorizations to use this command option with `-p`. See `rbac(5)`.

-w *heartbeat_options*

Changes the global heartbeat parameters of a cluster, which effectively changes the heartbeat parameters across all the adapters of the cluster.

Sun Cluster relies on heartbeats over the private interconnect to detect communication failures among cluster nodes. Reducing the heartbeat timeout enables Sun Cluster to detect failures more quickly, as the time that is required to detect failures decreases when you decrease the values of heartbeat timeout. Thus, Sun Cluster recovers more quickly from failures, consequently increasing the availability of your cluster.

The `-w` option supports the following suboptions:

`heartbeat_quantum=quantum_milliseconds`

Defines how often to send heartbeats. Sun Cluster uses a 1 second (1,000 milliseconds) heartbeat quantum by default. Specify a value between 100 milliseconds and 10,000 milliseconds.

`heartbeat_timeout=timeout_milliseconds`

The time interval after which, if no heartbeats are received from the peer nodes, the corresponding path is declared as down. Sun Cluster uses a 10 second (10,000 millisecond) heartbeat timeout by default. Specify a value between 2,500 milliseconds and 60,000 milliseconds.

Note – Even under ideal conditions, when you reduce the values of heartbeat parameters with `-w`, there is always a risk that spurious path timeouts and node panics might occur. Always test and thoroughly qualify the lower values of heartbeat parameters under relevant workload conditions before actually implementing them in your cluster.

USAGE With the `-w` option, you can change only one heartbeat suboption at a time. When decreasing the values of heartbeat parameters, change `heartbeat_quantum` first, followed by `heartbeat_timeout`. When increasing the values of heartbeat parameters, change `heartbeat_timeout` first, followed by `heartbeat_quantum`.

Note – The value you specify for `heartbeat_timeout` must always be greater than or equal to five times the value you specify for `heartbeat_quantum` (`heartbeat_timeout >= (5*heartbeat_quantum)`).

You need `solaris.cluster.system.modify` RBAC authorization to use `-w`. See `rbac(5)`.

If you change heartbeat parameters with `-w`, and you later choose to back out and go back to a previous version of Sun Cluster that does not support `-w`, you must first reset all heartbeat parameters to the original, default values that are supported in the previous version.

scconf(1M)

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Decreasing the Heartbeat

The following example shows how to decrease the heartbeat quantum to 100 milliseconds from the Sun Cluster default of 1,000 milliseconds. This example also shows how to decrease the heartbeat timeout to 2500 milliseconds from the Sun Cluster default of 10,000 milliseconds.

```
phys-schost-1# scconf -c -w heartbeat_quantum=100
phys-schost-1# scconf -c -w heartbeat_timeout=2500
```

Because `heartbeat_timeout` must always be greater than or equal to five times `heartbeat_quantum`, you need to set `heartbeat_quantum` first. Otherwise, the requirement is not met. In other words, if `heartbeat_quantum` is currently set to the default 1,000 milliseconds, and if you were to set `heartbeat_timeout` to 2500 milliseconds, `heartbeat_timeout` would be *less* than five times `heartbeat_quantum`. The `scconf` command would consequently fail.

Once `heartbeat_quantum` is set to the correct value however, the requirement is maintained, and you can then set `heartbeat_timeout` to the decreased value.

EXAMPLE 2 Increasing the Heartbeat

The following example shows how to increase the heartbeat timeout and heartbeat quantum to Sun Cluster default values from the values to which you set these parameters in the previous example.

```
phys-schost-1# scconf -c -w heartbeat_timeout=10000
phys-schost-1# scconf -c -w heartbeat_quantum=1000
```

You set `heartbeat_timeout` first to maintain the requirement that `heartbeat_timeout` always be greater than or equal to five times `heartbeat_quantum`. Once `heartbeat_timeout` is set to the value you want, you can then set `heartbeat_quantum` to the new, increased value.

EXAMPLE 3 Typical Postinstallation Setup Operations

The following commands provide an example of a typical set of postinstallation setup operations that might be performed on a new two-node cluster. These commands add a shared quorum device to the cluster, clear `installmode`, configure a second set of cluster transport connections, and secure the cluster against other machines that might attempt to add themselves to the cluster:

```
phys-red# scconf -a -q globaldev=d0
phys-red# scconf -c -q reset
phys-red# scconf -a \
  -A trtype=dlpi,name=hme1,node=phys-red \
  -A trtype=dlpi,name=hme1,node=phys-green \
  -m endpoint=phys-red:hme1,endpoint=phys-green:hme1
phys-red# scconf -a -T node=.
```

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

nonzero An error has occurred.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scconf_dg_rawdisk(1M)`, `scconf_dg_sds(1M)`, `scconf_dg_svm(1M)`, `scconf_dg_vxvm(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_bge(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_ce(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_e1000g(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_eri(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_ge(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_hme(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_qfe(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_sci(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_wrsm(1M)`, `scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)`, `scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)`, `hosts(4)`, `nsswitch.conf(4)`, `publickey(4)`, `attributes(5)`, `sctransp_dlpi(7P)`

WARNINGS Use the `-w` option only when *all* nodes in a cluster are up. Do not use `-w` when any node in a cluster is down. Nodes might hang or panic as a result.

Clusters that contain one or more single-CPU nodes, or that contain more than eight nodes, are more likely to experience timeouts and node panics when the clusters run with low heartbeat parameter values.

Note – Even under ideal conditions, when you reduce the values of heartbeat parameters with `-w`, there is always a risk that spurious path timeouts and node panics might occur. Always test and thoroughly qualify the lower values of heartbeat parameters under relevant workload conditions before actually implementing them in your cluster.

NOTES You should either back up the root file system on every node after changing the configuration with `scconf`, or keep a log of all changes. If you need to recover configuration changes between normal system backups, use the log to return to the most recent configuration.

Option lists specified with the `scconf` command are always executed in the order that you specify them on the command line. But, whenever possible, certain transport options (`-A`, `-B`, and `-m`) are processed by `scconf` as a single transaction against the cluster configuration database. Try to group all related options of this type together on a single command line to reduce overhead to the cluster.

The `-w` option works only in 3.1 8/04 and later versions of Sun Cluster that run on Solaris 8 Update 7 and later versions of Solaris.

scconf_dg_rawdisk(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_dg_rawdisk – add, change or update rawdisk device group configuration |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>scconf -a -D type=rawdisk, [<i>generic_options</i>] [,globaldev=gdev1,globaldev=gdev1,...] [,localonly=true] scconf -a -D type=rawdisk, [<i>generic_options</i>] [,globaldev=gdev1,globaldev=gdev1,...] [,localonly=true false] scconf -c -D name=diskgroup,autogen=true scconf -r -D <i>device_service_name</i> [,nodelist=node[:node]...] [,globaldev=gdev1,...]</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scconf_dg_rawdisk</code> utility adds, changes or updates rawdisk device group configuration</p> <p>A rawdisk is a disk that is not being used as part of a volume manager volume or metadevice. Rawdisk device groups allow you to define a set of disks within a disk device group. At system boot, by default, a rawdisk device group is created for every Disk ID pseudo driver (DID) device in the configuration. By convention, the rawdisk device group names are assigned at initialization and are derived from the DID names. For every node added to a rawdisk disk device group, the <code>scconf</code> utility verifies that every device in the group is physically ported to the node.</p> <p>The <code>scconf add (-a)</code> command can be used to create a rawdisk device group with multiple disk devices configured in it. A rawdisk device group is created for every disk device in the cluster at boot time. Before you can add a new rawdisk device group, devices to be used in the new group must be removed from the device group created at boot time. Then a new rawdisk device group can be created containing these devices. This is accomplished by creating a list of these devices in the <code>globaldev</code> option of <code>scconf</code> along with a potential primary node preference list in the <code>nodelist</code> option. If the device group already exists, only new nodes and global devices will be added and nodes or devices which are part of an existing device group will be ignored. If the <code>preferenced</code> suboption is not given at all with an add to create a new device group, then it is, by default, <code>false</code>. However, if the <code>preferenced</code> suboption is specified for the existing device group with a value of <code>true</code> or <code>false</code>, an error is returned. This is done in order to maintain the existing <code>nodelist</code> preference state. If a device group should be mastered by only a particular node then it should be configured with the <code>otheroption</code> set to <code>localonly=true</code>. Only one node can be specified in the <code>nodelist</code> to create a <code>localonly</code> device group.</p> <p>The <code>scconf change (-c)</code> command is used to change the order of the potential primary node preference, to enable or disable fallback, to set the desired number of secondary, and to add more global devices to the device group.</p> <p>If you want to change the order of node preference list, then all the nodes currently existing in the device group must be specified in the <code>nodelist</code>. In addition, if you are changing the the order of node preference, you must also set the <code>preferenced</code> suboption to <code>true</code>.</p> |

If the preferred suboption is not specified with the change, the already established `true` or `false` setting is used.

New nodes cannot be added using the `change` form of the command. `Change` option can also be used for changing a device group to `localonly` device group and vice-versa. To change a device group to a `localonly` device group, set `otheroption` to `localonly=true`. Specify `localonly=false` to set it back to not the `localonly` device group. `nodelist` must already be set to a list of one node, or an error results. It is legal to specify a `nodelist` with the `change` form of the command, when you set `localonly` to `true`. This is, however, redundant, since the list can only contain the single node that is already configured. It would be an error to specify any other than the node that is already configured.

The `sconf remove (-r)` command can be used to remove the nodes, global devices, and the device group name from the cluster device group configuration. If nodes or global devices are specified with the device group name, they are removed from the device group first. After the last device and node are removed from the device group, the device group is also removed from cluster configuration. If only the name of the device group is given (no nodes or devices at all), the entire device group is removed.

If a `rawdisk` device name is registered in a `rawdisk` device group then it cannot be registered in an Solstice DiskSuite device group or a VERITAS Volume Manager device group.

OPTIONS See `sconf(1M)` for the list of supported generic options.

The following action options are used to describe the actions performed by the command. Only one action option is allowed in the command.

The following action options are supported:

- a Add a new `rawdisk` device group to the cluster configuration. You can also use this option to change the device group configuration.
- c Change the ordering of the node preference list, change preference and failback policy, change the desired number of secondaries, and also add more devices to the device group with the `globaldev` option. It is also used to set a device group as local only.
- r Remove the `rawdisk` device group name from the cluster.

The `autogen` flag is an indicator of the `sstat` and `sconf` commands. These two commands do not list devices with the `autogen` property unless the `-v` command line option is used. When a device is used with the `change` form of the `sconf` command, the device's `autogen` property is reset, or set to `false`, unless `autogen=true` is also specified.

scconf_dg_rawdisk(1M)

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using scconf Commands

The following `scconf` commands create a rawdisk device group, change the order of the potential primary nodes, change preference and failback policy, change the desired number of secondaries, and remove the rawdisk device group from the cluster configuration.

```
phys-host# scconf -a -D type=rawdisk,name=rawdisk_groupname,  
nodelist=host1:host2:host3,preferenced=false,failback=enabled,  
numsecondaries=,globaldev=d1,globaldev=d2
```

```
phys-host# scconf -a -D type=rawdisk,name=rawdisk_groupname,  
nodelist=host1,globaldev=d1,globaldev=d2,localonly=true,  
globaldev=d1,globaldev=d2
```

```
phys-host# scconf -c -D name=rawdisk_groupname,  
nodelist=host3:host2:host1,preferenced=true,failback=disabled,  
numsecondaries=2,globaldev=d4,globaldev=d5
```

```
phys-host# scconf -c -D name=rawdisk_groupname,localonly=true
```

```
phys-host# scconf -r -D name=rawdisk_groupname
```

```
phys-host# scconf -r -D name=rawdisk_groupname,nodelist=node1,node2
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Architecture | SPARC |
| Availability | SUNWcsu |

SEE ALSO `scconf(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | sconf_dg_sds – change Solstice DiskSuite disk device group configuration. |
| SYNOPSIS | sconf -c -D [<i>generic_options</i>] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>A Solstice DiskSuite disk device group is defined by a name, the nodes upon which this group can be accessed, a global list of devices in the diskset, and a set of properties used to control actions such as potential primary preference and failback behavior.</p> <p>For Solstice DiskSuite disk device groups, only one diskset may be assigned to a disk device group, and the group name must always match the name of the diskset itself.</p> <p>In Solstice DiskSuite, a multihosted or shared device is a grouping of two or more hosts and disk drives that are accessible by all hosts, and that have the same device names on all hosts. This identical device naming requirement is achieved by using the raw disk devices to form the diskset. The Disk ID pseudo driver (DID) allows multihosted devices to have consistent names across the cluster. Only hosts already configured as part of a diskset itself can be configured into the <code>nodelist</code> of a Solstice DiskSuite device group. At the time drives are added to a shared diskset, they must not belong to any other shared diskset.</p> <p>The Solstice DiskSuite <code>metaset(1M)</code> command creates the diskset, which also initially creates and registers it as a Solstice DiskSuite device group. Next, you must use the <code>sconf(1M)</code> command to set the node preference list, the <code>preferenced</code> and <code>failback</code> suboptions, and change the desired number of secondaries.</p> <p>If you want to change the order of node preference list or the failback mode, you must specify all the nodes that currently exist in the device group in the <code>nodelist</code>. In addition, if you are changing the the order of node preference, you must also set the <code>preferenced</code> suboption to <code>true</code>.</p> <p>If you do not specify the <code>preferenced</code> suboption with the “change”, the already established <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> setting is used.</p> <p>You cannot use the <code>sconf</code> command to remove the Solstice DiskSuite device group from the cluster configuration. Use the Solstice DiskSuite <code>metaset</code> command instead. You remove a disk device group by removing the Solstice DiskSuite diskset.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>See <code>sconf(1M)</code> for the list of supported generic options. See <code>metaset(1M)</code> for the list of <code>metaset</code> related commands to create and remove disksets and disk device groups.</p> <p>Only one action option is allowed in the command. The following action options are supported.</p> <p>-c Change the ordering of the node preference list, change preference and failback policy, and change the desired number of secondaries.</p> |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 Creating and Registering a Diskset</p> <p>The following <code>metaset</code> commands create a diskset and register the diskset as a Solstice DiskSuite device group.</p> |

scconf_dg_sds(1M)

EXAMPLE 1 Creating and Registering a Diskset *(Continued)*

Next, the `scconf` command is used to specify the order of the potential primary nodes for the device group, change the preferred and failback options, and change the desired number of secondaries.

```
phys-host# metaset -s diskset1 -a -h host1 host2
```

```
phys-host# scconf -c -D name=diskset1,nodelist=host2:host1,  
preferred=true,failback=disabled,numsecondaries=1
```

SEE ALSO `scconf(1M)`, `metaset(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | sconf_dg_svm – change Solaris Volume Manager disk device group configuration. |
| SYNOPSIS | sconf -c -D [<i>generic_options</i>] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>A Solaris Volume Manager disk device group is defined by a name, the nodes upon which this group can be accessed, a global list of devices in the diskset, and a set of properties used to control actions such as potential primary preference and failback behavior.</p> <p>For Solaris Volume Manager disk device groups, only one diskset may be assigned to a disk device group, and the group name must always match the name of the diskset itself.</p> <p>In Solaris Volume Manager, a multihosted or shared device is a grouping of two or more hosts and disk drives that are accessible by all hosts, and that have the same device names on all hosts. This identical device naming requirement is achieved by using the raw disk devices to form the diskset. The Disk ID pseudo driver (DID) allows multihosted devices to have consistent names across the cluster. Only hosts already configured as part of a diskset itself can be configured into the <code>nodelist</code> of a Solaris Volume Manager device group. At the time drives are added to a shared diskset, they must not belong to any other shared diskset.</p> <p>The Solaris Volume Manager <code>metaset(1M)</code> command creates the diskset, which also initially creates and registers it as a Solaris Volume Manager device group. Next, you must use the <code>sconf(1M)</code> command to set the node preference list, the <code>preferenced</code>, <code>failback</code> and <code>numsecondaries</code> suboptions.</p> <p>If you want to change the order of node preference list or the failback mode, you must specify all the nodes that currently exist in the device group in the <code>nodelist</code>. In addition, if you are changing the the order of node preference, you must also set the <code>preferenced</code> suboption to <code>true</code>.</p> <p>If you do not specify the <code>preferenced</code> suboption with the “change”, the already established <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> setting is used.</p> <p>You cannot use the <code>sconf</code> command to remove the Solaris Volume Manager device group from the cluster configuration. Use the Solaris Volume Manager <code>metaset</code> command instead. You remove a disk device group by removing the Solaris Volume Manager diskset.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>See <code>sconf(1M)</code> for the list of supported generic options. See <code>metaset(1M)</code> for the list of <code>metaset</code> related commands to create and remove disksets and disk device groups.</p> <p>Only one action option is allowed in the command. The following action options are supported.</p> <p>-c Change the ordering of the node preference list, change preference and failback policy, and change the desired number of secondaries.</p> |

scconf_dg_svm(1M)

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Creating and Registering a Diskset

The following `metaset` commands create a diskset and register the diskset as a Solaris Volume Manager device group.

Next, the `scconf` command is used to specify the order of the potential primary nodes for the device group, change the preferred and failback options, and change the desired number of secondaries.

```
phys-host# metaset -s diskset1 -a -h host1 host2
```

```
phys-host# scconf -c -D name=diskset1,nodelist=host2:host1,  
preferred=true,failback=disabled,numsecondaries=1
```

SEE ALSO `scconf(1M)`, `metaset(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | sccnf_dg_vxvm – add/change/update VxVM device group configuration. |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre> sccnf -a -D type=vxvm, generic_options sccnf -c -D generic_options, [sync] sccnf -r -D name=<device group name> </pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>sccnf_dg_vxvm(1M)</code> command is used to add, change, and remove the VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM) disk device groups to the Sun Cluster device groups configuration.</p> <p>The add (<code>-a</code>) option adds a new VxVM disk device group to the Sun Cluster device groups configuration. This involves defining a name for the new device group, specifying the nodes on which this group can be accessed, and specifying a set of properties used to control actions.</p> <p>For VxVM disk device groups, only one VxVM disk group can be assigned to a disk device group, and the disk device group name always matches the name of the VxVM disk group. It is not possible to create a VxVM disk device group unless the corresponding VxVM disk group is first imported on one of the nodes in that device's <code>nodelist</code>.</p> <p>Before a node can be added to a VxVM disk device group, every physical disk in the disk group must be physically ported to that node. After registering the disk group as a VxVM disk device group, it must first be deported from the current node owner and the <code>auto-import</code> flag must be turned off for the disk group.</p> <p>To create a VxVM disk device group for a disk group, the <code>sccnf(1M)</code> command must be run from the same node where the disk group was created.</p> <p>The <code>sccnf</code> change (<code>-c</code>) command changes the order of the potential primary node preference, to enable or disable failback, to add more global devices to the device group, and to change the desired number of secondaries.</p> <p>If you want to change the order of node preference list from <code>false</code> to <code>true</code> all the nodes currently existing in the device group must be specified in the <code>nodelist</code>. You must also set the <code>preferenced</code> suboption to <code>true</code>.</p> <p>If the <code>preferenced</code> suboption is not specified with the change, the already established <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> setting is used.</p> <p>The <code>sync</code> option is used for synchronizing the clustering software with VxVM diskgroup volume information. <code>sync</code> is only valid with the change form or the command, and it should be used whenever a volume is added to or removed from a device group.</p> <p>The remove (<code>-r</code>) option removes a VxVM device group from the Sun Cluster device groups configuration. This form of command can also be used to remove the nodes from the VxVM disk device group configuration.</p> |
| OPTIONS | See <code>sccnf(1M)</code> for the list of supported generic options. |

scconf_dg_vxvm(1M)

The following action options describe the actions performed by the command. Only one action option is allowed in the command.

The following action options are supported:

- a Add a VxVM device group to the cluster configuration.
- c Change the ordering of the node preference list, change preference and failback policy, and change the desired number of secondaries.
- r Remove the specified VxVM device group from the cluster.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using scconf Commands

The following `scconf(1M)` commands create a VxVM device group, change the order of the potential primary nodes, change the preference and failback policy for the device group, change the desired number of secondaries, and remove the VxVM device group from the cluster configuration.

```
phys-host# scconf -a -D type=vxvm,name=diskgrp1,  
nodelist=host1:host2:host3,preferenced=false,failback=enabled  
phys-host# scconf -c -D name=diskgrp1,  
nodelist=host2:host1:host3,preferenced=true,failback=disabled,  
numsecondaries=2  
phys-host# scconf -r -D name=diskgrp1,nodelist=node1
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Architecture | SPARC |
| Availability | SUNWcsu |

SEE ALSO `scconf(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | sconf_transp_adap_bge – configure the bge transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>bge adapters may be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters may only be used with the <code>dlpi</code> transport type.</p> <p>The bge adapter connects to a transport junction or to another bge adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.</p> <p>When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using the <code>sconf</code> command, the <code>scinstall</code> command, or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the junction.</p> <p>Refer to <code>sconf(1M)</code> for more configuration details.</p> <p>The default is to set the port name to the node ID hosting the adapter at the other end of the cable.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scinstall(1M)</code> , <code>sconf(1M)</code> |

scconf_transp_adap_ce(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scconf_transp_adap_ce – configure the ce Sun Ethernet transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>ce adapters can be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters can be used with transport types <code>dlpi</code>.</p> <p>A ce adapter connects to a transport junction or to another ce adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.</p> <p>When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using <code>scconf(1M)</code>, <code>scinstall(1M)</code> or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the junction.</p> <p>The default is to set the port name to the node ID hosting the adapter at the other end of the cable.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scconf(1M)</code> , <code>scinstall(1M)</code> |

scconf_transp_adap_e1000g(1M)

NAME scconf_transp_adap_e1000g – configure the Intel PRO/1000 network adapter

DESCRIPTION e1000g Intel PRO/1000 network adapters can be configured. These adapters can only be used with transport type d1pi.

The e1000g based network adapter connects to a transport junction or to another Ethernet adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.

When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using scconf(1M), scinstall(1M), or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the junction.

The default is to set the port name to the node identifier that hosts the adapter at the other end of the cable.

Refer to scconf(1M) for more configuration details.

There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Architecture | x86 |

SEE ALSO scconf(1M), scinstall(1M), e1000g(7D)

scconf_transp_adap_eri(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_transp_adap_eri – configure the eri transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>eri Ethernet adapters can be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters can only be used with transport type <code>dlpi</code>.</p> <p>The eri Ethernet adapter connects to a transport junction or to another Ethernet adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.</p> <p>When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using <code>scconf(1M)</code>, <code>scinstall(1M)</code>, or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the junction.</p> <p>The default is to set the port name to the node ID hosting the adapter at the other end of the cable.</p> <p>Refer to <code>scconf(1M)</code> for more configuration details.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scconf(1M)</code> , <code>scinstall(1M)</code> , <code>eri(7D)</code> |

scconf_transp_adap_ge(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scconf_transp_adap_ge – configure the Gigabit Ethernet (ge) transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>ge adapters can be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters can only be used with transport type d1pi.</p> <p>The ge adapter connects to a transport junction or to another ge adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.</p> <p>When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using <code>scconf(1M)</code>, <code>scinstall(1M)</code>, or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the junction.</p> <p>The default is to set the port name to the node ID hosting the adapter at the other end of the cable.</p> <p>Refer to <code>scconf(1M)</code> for more configuration details.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scconf(1M)</code> , <code>scinstall(1M)</code> |

scconf_transp_adap_hme(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_transp_adap_hme – configure the hme transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>hme Ethernet adapters can be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters may only be used with transport type <code>dlpi</code>.</p> <p>The hme Ethernet adapter connects to a transport junction or to another Ethernet adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.</p> <p>When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using <code>scconf(1M)</code>, <code>scinstall(1M)</code>, or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the junction.</p> <p>The default is to set the port name to the node ID hosting the adapter at the other end of the cable.</p> <p>Refer to <code>scconf(1M)</code> for more configuration details.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scconf(1M)</code> , <code>scinstall(1M)</code> , <code>hme(7D)</code> |

scconf_transp_adap_qfe(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_transp_adap_qfe – configure the qfe transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>qfe Ethernet adapters can be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters can only be used with transport type <code>dlpi</code>.</p> <p>The qfe Ethernet adapter connects to a transport junction or to another Ethernet adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.</p> <p>When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using <code>scconf(1M)</code>, <code>scinstall(1M)</code>, or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the junction.</p> <p>The default is to set the port name to the node ID hosting the adapter at the other end of the cable.</p> <p>Refer to <code>scconf(1M)</code> for more configuration details.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scconf(1M)</code> , <code>scinstall(1M)</code> , <code>qfe(7D)</code> |

scconf_transp_adap_sci(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_transp_adap_sci – configure the sci cluster transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>SCI-PCI adapters can be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters can be used with the <code>dlpitransport</code> type.</p> <p>The adapter name is <code>sciN</code>, for example, <code>sci0</code>. Do not use <code>scidN</code> as the adapter name.</p> <p>An <code>sci</code> adapter can only be connected to another <code>sci</code> adapter or to an SCI switch. When an <code>sci</code> adapter is connected to an SCI switch, it is important that you specify the correct port name when referring to a port on the switch as an endpoint argument to the <code>scconf(1M)</code> or <code>scinstall(1M)</code> utility. The port name must match the port number on the SCI switch (the number printed on the switch itself). Failure to give the correct port name could result in the <code>scconf</code> or <code>scinstall</code> utility failing. The result of providing an incorrect port name will be the same as you would see if the cable between the adapter and the switch were removed.</p> <p>There are no user-configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scconf(1M)</code> , <code>scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)</code> , <code>scinstall(1M)</code> |

scconf_transp_adap_wrsm(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_transp_adap_wrsm.1m – configure the wrsm transport adapter |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>wrsm adapters may be configured as cluster transport adapters. These adapters can only be used with transport types d1pi.</p> <p>The wrsm adapter connects to a transport junction or to another wrsm adapter on a different node. In either case, the connection is made through a transport cable.</p> <p>Although you can connect the wrsm adapters directly by using a point-to-point configuration, Sun Cluster software requires that you specify a <i>virtual</i> transport junction. For example, if node1:wrsm1 is connected to node2:wrsm1 directly through a cable, you must specify the following configuration information.</p> <pre>node1:wrsm1 <--cable1--> Transport Junction sw_wrsm1 <--cable2--> node2:wrsm1</pre> <p>The transport junction, whether a virtual switch or a hardware switch, must have a specific name. The name must be sw_wrsmN where the adapter is wrsmN. This requirement reflects a Wildcat restriction that requires that all wrsm controllers on the same Wildcat network have the same instance number.</p> <p>When a transport junction is used and the endpoints of the transport cable are configured using scconf(1M), scinstall(1M), or other tools, you are asked to specify a port name on the transport junction. You can provide any port name, or accept the default, as long as the name is unique for the transport junction.</p> <p>The default sets the port name to the node ID that hosts the adapter at the other end of the cable.</p> <p>Refer to scconf(1M) for more configuration details.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties for cluster transport adapters of this type.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | scconf(1M), scinstall(1M), wrsmconf(1M), wrsmstat(1M), wrsm(7D), wrsmd(7D) |

scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch – configure the Dolphin cluster transport junction |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>SCI switches may be used as cluster transport junctions. They are of junction type switch.</p> <p>The Dolphin SCI switch is used with SCI adapters. The ports of a Dolphin SCI switch are numbered (printed on the switch itself). The port number should be used as the name of the port. It is important that you specify the correct port name when referring to a port on the switch as an endpoint argument to <code>scconf(1M)</code> or <code>scinstall(1M)</code>. Failure to give the correct port name (which must be the same as the port number that appears on the switch), could result in <code>scconf</code> or <code>scinstall</code> failing or an operation running on a wrong port. This might bring down the cluster or prevent a node from coming up in clustered mode.</p> <p>There are no user configurable properties on the Dolphin SCI switch.</p> |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scconf(1M)</code> , <code>scinstall(1M)</code> |

scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch – configure an Ethernet cluster transport junction |
| DESCRIPTION | Ethernet switches can be configured as cluster transport junctions. They are of junction type <code>switch</code> . There are no user configurable properties. |
| SEE ALSO | scconf(1M) |

scdidadm(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scdidadm – device identifier configuration and administration utility wrapper |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>/usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm -c /usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm -C /usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm -r /usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm -R {path instance_number all} /usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm -l -L [-h] [-o fmt] ... [path instance_number] /usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm [-u] [-i] /usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm -U /usr/cluster/bin/scdidadm -v</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scdidadm</code> utility administers the device identifier (DID) pseudo device driver <code>did(7)</code>.</p> <p>The <code>scdidadm</code> utility performs the following primary operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Creates driver configuration files■ Modifies entries in the file■ Loads the current configuration into the kernel■ Lists the mapping between device entries and <code>did</code> driver instance numbers <p>The startup script <code>/etc/init.d/bootcluster</code> uses the <code>scdidadm</code> utility to initialize the <code>did</code> driver. You can also use <code>scdidadm</code> to update or query the current device mapping between the devices present and the corresponding device identifiers and <code>did</code> driver instance numbers.</p> <p>The <code>devfsadm(1M)</code> command creates the file system device entry points.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p><code>-c</code> Performs a consistency check against the kernel representation of the devices and the physical devices. On failing a consistency check, an error message is displayed. The process continues until all devices have been checked.</p> <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p><code>-C</code> Removes all <code>did</code> references to underlying devices that have been detached from the current node. Specify this option after the Solaris device commands have been used to remove references to nonexistent devices on the cluster nodes.</p> <p>You can only use this option from a node that is booted in cluster mode.</p> |

- You need `solaris.cluster.device.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.
- h** Prints a header when listing device mappings. This option is meaningful only when used with the `-l` and `-L` options.
- i** Initializes the `did` driver. Use this option if you want to enable I/O requests to the `did` driver.
- You need `solaris.cluster.device.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.
- l** Lists the local devices in the DID configuration file. The output of this command can be customized using the `-o` option. When no `-o` options are specified, the default listing displays the *instance* number, the local *fullpath*, and the *fullname*.
- You need `solaris.cluster.device.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.
- L** Lists all the paths, including those on remote hosts, of the devices in the DID configuration file. The output of this command can be customized using the `-o` option. When no `-o` options are specified, the default listing displays the *instance* number, all local and remote *fullpath* strings, and the *fullname*.
- You need `solaris.cluster.device.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.
- o *fmt*** Lists the devices currently known to the `did` driver according to the format specification *fmt*. Multiple `-o` options can be specified. The *fmt* specification is interpreted as a comma-separated list of format option arguments. This option is meaningful only when used with the `-l` and `-L` options. The available format option arguments are the following:
- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| <i>instance</i> | Prints the instance number of the device known by the <code>did</code> driver, for example, 1. |
| <i>path</i> | Prints the physical path name of the device associated with this device identifier, for example, <code>/dev/rdisk/c0t3d0</code> . |
| <i>fullpath</i> | Prints the full physical path name of the device that is associated with this device identifier. This path name includes the host, for example, <code>phys-hostA:/dev/rdisk/c0t3d0</code> . |
| <i>host</i> | With the <code>-L</code> option, prints the names of all hosts that have connectivity to the specified device, one per line. With the <code>-l</code> option, prints the name of the local host that has connectivity to the specified device. |

scdidadm(1M)

| | | |
|--|--------------------|---|
| | <i>name</i> | Prints the DID name of the device associated with this device identifier, for example, <i>d1</i> . |
| | <i>fullname</i> | Prints the full DID path name of the device associated with this device identifier, for example, <i>/dev/did/rdisk/d1</i> . |
| | <i>diskid</i> | Prints the hexadecimal representation of the device identifier associated with the instance of the device being listed. |
| | <i>asciidiskid</i> | Prints the ASCII representation of the device identifier associated with the instance of the device being listed. |
| -r | | Reconfigures the database. When you specify this option, a thorough search of the <i>rdsk</i> and <i>rmt</i> device trees is conducted. A new instance number is assigned for all device identifiers that were not recognized before. A new path is added for each newly recognized device. You can only use this option from a node that is booted in cluster mode. You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.modify</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code> . |
| -R { <i>path</i> <i>instance_number</i> all} | | Performs a repair procedure on a particular device instance. The argument to this command can be either a particular physical device <i>path</i> that has been replaced with a new device, or the <i>instance_number</i> of the device that was just replaced. When used with the <code>all</code> keyword, the <code>scdidadm</code> utility updates the configuration data of all devices connected to the node. You can only use this option from a node that is booted in cluster mode. You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.modify</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code> . |
| -u | | Loads the device identifier configuration table into the kernel. This option loads all the currently known configuration information about device paths and their corresponding instance numbers into the kernel. You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.modify</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code> . |
| -U | | Converts an existing <code>/etc/did.conf</code> file into a set of Cluster Configuration Repository (CCR) tables. If the tables already exist, this command fails. |

You need `solaris.cluster.device.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.

`-v` Prints the version number of this program.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Adding Devices Attached to the Local Host to the CCR

```
% scdidadm -r
```

EXAMPLE 2 Listing the Physical Path of the Device

The following example lists the physical path of the device that corresponds to instance 2 of the `did` driver:

```
% scdidadm -l -o path 2
/dev/dsk/c1t4d0
```

EXAMPLE 3 Specifying Multiple Format Options

You can specify multiple format option arguments in either of the following ways:

```
% scdidadm -l -o path -o name 2
% scdidadm -l -o path,name 2
```

In either example, the output might look like this:

```
/dev/dsk/c1t4d0 d1
```

EXAMPLE 4 Performing a Repair Procedure

The following example performs the repair procedure for a particular device path. The device `/dev/dsk/c1t4d0` has been replaced with a new device with which a new device identifier is associated. The database is updated to show that this new device identifier corresponds to the instance number that was previously associated with the old device identifier:

```
% scdidadm -R c1t4d0
```

EXAMPLE 5 Performing a Repair Procedure

An alternative method of performing a repair procedure is to use the instance number associated with the device path. For example, if the instance number for the device `c1t4d0` in the previous example is 2, then the following syntax performs the same operation as the previous example:

```
% scdidadm -R 2
```

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

scdidadm(1M)

1 An error occurred.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `devfsadm(1M)`, `attributes(5)`, `did(7)`

Sun Cluster 3.1 System Administration Guide

NOTES Each multiported tape drive or CD-ROM drive appears in the namespace once per physical connection.

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scdpm – Disk-path monitoring administration command |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre> scdpm -m [node all] :<[/dev/did/rdisk/]d- [/dev/rdisk/]c-t-d- all> scdpm -u [node all] :<[/dev/did/rdisk/]d- [/dev/rdisk/]c-t-d- all> scdpm -p [-F] [node all] :<[/dev/did/rdisk/]d- [/dev/rdisk/]c-t-d- all> scdpm -f filename </pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scdpm</code> command manages the disk-path monitoring daemon in a cluster environment. This command is used to monitor and unmonitor disk paths. You can also use the <code>scdpm</code> command to display the status of disk paths. All of the accessible disk paths in the cluster or on a specific node are printed to the standard output. The <code>scdpm</code> command must be run from a cluster node that is online in cluster mode.</p> <p>You can specify either a global name or a UNIX name when you monitor a new disk path. Additionally, you can force the daemon to reread the entire disk configuration.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported.</p> <p>-m Monitor the new disk path that is specified by <i>node:disk path</i>. If the node name is not specified, <code>all</code> is the default option.</p> <p>-u Unmonitor a disk path. The daemon on each node stops monitoring the specified path.</p> <p>-p Print the current status of a specified disk path from all the nodes that are attached to the storage. With the <code>-F</code> option, <code>scdpm</code> prints the faulty disk paths in the cluster. If the node name is not specified, <code>all</code> is the default option. The status can be <code>Ok</code>, <code>Fail</code>, <code>Unmonitored</code>, or <code>Unknown</code>.</p> <p>Note – You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command with the <code>-p</code> option. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p>-f <i>file name</i> Read the list of disk paths to monitor or unmonitor for a specified file name. The file must list the command to monitor or unmonitor, node-name and disk-path name. The commands are <code>m</code> for monitor, and <code>u</code> for unmonitor. The command must be followed by a space. The node-name and disk-path name should be separated by a colon.</p> <p>syntax in command file: <pre>[u,m] [node all] :<[/dev/did/rdisk/]d- [/dev/rdisk/]c-t-d- all></pre> </p> <p>command file entry <pre>u schost-1:/dev/did/rdisk/d5 m schost-2:all</pre> </p> <p>Note – You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.admin</code> RBAC authorization to use this command with the <code>-m</code>, <code>-u</code> and <code>-f</code> options. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> |
| EXIT STATUS | The following exit values are returned: |

scdpm(1M)

```
>0          An error occurred. Error messages are displayed on the standard
            error.
0           Successful completion.
1           Complete failure.
2           Partial failure.
```

Note – The disk path is represented by a node name and a disk name. The node name must be the hostname or the word `all` to address all of the nodes in the cluster. The disk name must be the global disk name, a UNIX path name, or the word `all` to address all the disks in the node. The disk name can be either the full global path name or just the disk name, for example `/dev/did/dsk/d3` or `d3`. The disk name can also be the full UNIX path name, for example `/dev/rdisk/c0t0d0s0`.

Disk-path status changes are logged by using the `syslogd` `LOG_INFO` facility level. All failures are logged by using `LOG_ERR` facility level.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Monitoring All Disk Paths in the Cluster Infrastructure

The following command forces the daemon to monitor all disk paths in the cluster infrastructure.

```
# scdpm -m all
```

EXAMPLE 2 Monitoring a New Disk Path

The following command monitors a new disk path. In the following example, all nodes monitor `/dev/did/dsk/d3` where this path is valid.

```
# scdpm -m /dev/did/dsk/d3
```

EXAMPLE 3 Monitoring a Disk Path on a Single Node

The following command monitors a new path on a single node. The daemon on the `schost-2` node monitors paths to the `/dev/did/dsk/d4` and `/dev/did/dsk/d5` disks.

```
# scdpm -m schost-2:d4 -m schost-2:d5
```

EXAMPLE 4 Printing All Disk Paths and the Status

The following command prints all disk paths in the cluster and their status.

```
# scdpm -p all:all
schost-1:/dev/did/dsk/d4    Ok
schost-1:/dev/did/dsk/d3    Ok
schost-2:/dev/did/dsk/d4    Fail
schost-2:/dev/did/dsk/d3    Ok
schost-2:/dev/did/dsk/d5    Unmonitored
schost-2:/dev/did/dsk/d6    Ok
```

EXAMPLE 5 Printing All of the Failed Disk Paths

The following command prints all of the failed disk paths on the `schost-2` node.

```
# scdpm -p -F all
schost-2: /dev/did/dsk/d4 Fail
```

EXAMPLE 6 Printing the Status of all Disk Paths From a Single Node

The following command prints the disk path and the status for disks that are monitored on the `schost-2` node.

```
# scdpm -p schost-2:all
schost-2: /dev/did/dsk/d4 Fail
schost-2: /dev/did/dsk/d3 Ok
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes.

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscu |

SEE ALSO `scconf(1M)`, `scdidadm(1M)`

Sun Cluster 3.1 System Administration Guide

scgdevs(1M)

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
| NAME | scgdevs – global devices namespace administration script | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <code>/usr/cluster/bin/scgdevs</code> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scgdevs</code> utility manages the global devices namespace. The global devices namespace is mounted under <code>/global</code> and consists of a set of logical links to physical devices. As <code>/dev/global</code> is visible to each node of the cluster, each physical device is visible across the cluster. This fact means that any disk, tape, or CD-ROM that is added to the global devices namespace can be accessed from any node in the cluster.</p> <p>The <code>scgdevs</code> command allows the administrator to attach new global devices (for example, tape drives, CD-ROM drives, and disk drives) to the global devices namespace without requiring a system reboot. The <code>drvconfig(1M)</code> and <code>devlinks(1M)</code> commands must be executed prior to running the <code>scgdevs</code> script.</p> <p>Alternatively, a reconfiguration reboot can be used to rebuild the global namespace and attach new global devices. See <code>boot(1M)</code>.</p> <p>This script must be run from a node that is a current cluster member. If this script is run from a node that is not a cluster member, the script exits with an error code and leaves the system state unchanged.</p> <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.system.modify</code> RBAC authorization to use this command. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> <p>You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the <code>pfsh(1)</code>, <code>pfcs(1)</code>, or <code>pfksh(1)</code> profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run <code>su(1M)</code> to assume a role. You can also use <code>pfexec(1)</code> to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.</p> | | | | | | |
| EXIT STATUS | <p>The following exit values are returned:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0</td> <td>The command completed successfully.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>nonzero</td> <td>An error occurred. Error messages are displayed on the standard output.</td> </tr> </table> | 0 | The command completed successfully. | nonzero | An error occurred. Error messages are displayed on the standard output. | | |
| 0 | The command completed successfully. | | | | | | |
| nonzero | An error occurred. Error messages are displayed on the standard output. | | | | | | |
| FILES | <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><code>/devices</code></td> <td>Device nodes directory</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>/global/.devices</code></td> <td>Global devices nodes directory</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>/dev/md/shared</code></td> <td>SDS/Solaris Volume Manager metaset directory</td> </tr> </table> | <code>/devices</code> | Device nodes directory | <code>/global/.devices</code> | Global devices nodes directory | <code>/dev/md/shared</code> | SDS/Solaris Volume Manager metaset directory |
| <code>/devices</code> | Device nodes directory | | | | | | |
| <code>/global/.devices</code> | Global devices nodes directory | | | | | | |
| <code>/dev/md/shared</code> | SDS/Solaris Volume Manager metaset directory | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO boot(1M), devfsadm(1M), devlinks(1M), drvconfig(1M), scdidadm(1M), attributes(5), did(7)

Sun Cluster System Administration Guide

NOTES The `scgdevs` command, called from the local node, will perform its work on remote nodes asynchronously. Therefore, command completion on the local node does not necessarily mean it has completed its work clusterwide.

This document does not constitute an API. `/global/.devices` and `/devices` might not exist or might have different contents or interpretations in a future release. The existence of this notice does not imply that any other documentation that lacks this notice constitutes an API. This interface should be considered an unstable interface.

scinstall(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scinstall – install Sun Cluster software and initialize new cluster nodes |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre> scinstall -p [-v] /usr/cluster/bin/scinstall -r [-N cluster-member] [-G mount-point] cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Solaris_release/Tools/scinstall cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Solaris_release/Tools/scinstall -i [-k] [-d cimage-dir] [-s src[,...]] [-M patch-options] [-F [-C clustername]] [-T authentication-options] [-G {special mount-point} [-o only one]] [-A adapter-options] [-B junction-options] [-m cable-options] [-w netaddr-options]] cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Solaris_release/Tools/scinstall -i [-k] [-d cimage-dir] [-s src[,...]] [-M patch-options] [-N cluster-member [-C clustername] [-G {special mount-point}]] [-A adapter-options] [-B junction-options] [-m cable-options]] cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Solaris_release/Tools/scinstall -a install-dir [-d cimage-dir] cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Solaris_release/Tools/scinstall -c jumpstart-dir -h nodename [-d cimage-dir] [-s src[,...]] [-M patch-options] [-F [-C clustername] [-G {special mount-point}]] [-T authentication-options [-A adapter-options] [-B junction-options] [-m cable-options] [-w netaddr-options]] cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Solaris_release/Tools/scinstall -c jumpstart-dir -h nodename [-d cimage-dir] [-s src[,...]] [-M patch-options] [-N cluster-member [-C clustername]] [-G {special mount-point}] [-A adapter-options] [-B junction-options] [-m cable-options]] cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Solaris_release/Tools/scinstall -u upgrade-mode [upgrade-options] [-M patch-options] </pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scinstall</code> command performs a number of Sun Cluster node initialization, installation, and upgrade tasks, as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The “install” form (<code>-i</code>) of <code>scinstall</code> installs and initializes a node as a new Sun Cluster member. It either establishes the first node in a new cluster (<code>-F</code>) or adds a node to an already-existing cluster (<code>-N</code>). <p>Always run this form of the <code>scinstall</code> command from the node that is being installed or added to the cluster.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The “set up install server” form (<code>-a</code>) of <code>scinstall</code> creates an <code>install-dir</code> on any Solaris machine from which the command is run and then copies a Sun Cluster CD-ROM to that directory. Typically, you would create the target directory on an NFS server which has also been set up as a Solaris install server (see the <code>setup_install_server(1M)</code> man page). ■ The “add install client” form (<code>-c</code>) of <code>scinstall</code> establishes the given <code>nodename</code> as a custom JumpStart client in the <code>jumpstart-dir</code> on the machine from which the command is run. Typically, the <code>jumpstart-dir</code> is located on an already-established |

Solaris install server configured to JumpStart the Solaris *nodename* install client (see the `add_install_client(1M)` man page).

- The “remove” form (-r) of `scinstall` removes cluster configuration information and uninstalls Sun Cluster software from a cluster node.
- The “upgrade” form (-u) of `scinstall`, which has several modes and options, upgrades a Sun Cluster node. Always run this form of the `scinstall` command from the node being upgraded.
- The “print release” form (-p) of `scinstall` prints release and package versioning information for the Sun Cluster software installed on the node from which the command is run.

Without options, the `scinstall` command attempts to run in interactive mode.

Run all forms of the `scinstall` command other than the “print release” form (-p) as superuser.

The `scinstall` command is located in the `Tools` directory on the Sun Cluster CD-ROM. If the Sun Cluster CD-ROM has been copied to a local disk, *cdrom-mnt-pt* is the path to the copied Sun Cluster CD-ROM image. The `SUNWscu` software package also includes a copy of the `scinstall` command.

OPTIONS

Basic Options

The following options direct the basic form and function of the command.

None of the following options can be combined on the same command line.

-a

Specifies the “set up install server” form of the `scinstall` command. This option is used to create an *install-dir* on any Solaris machine from which the command is run and then copy a Sun Cluster CD-ROM to that directory.

If the *install-dir* already exists, the `scinstall` command returns an error message. Typically, the target directory is created on an NFS server which has also been set up as a Solaris install server (see the `setup_install_server(1M)` man page).

-c

Specifies the “add install client” form of the `scinstall` command. This option establishes the given *nodename* as a custom JumpStart client in the *jumpstart-dir* on the machine from which you issued the command.

Typically, the *jumpstart-dir* is located on an already-established Solaris install server that is configured to JumpStart the *nodename* install client (see the `add_install_client(1M)` man page).

scinstall(1M)

This form of the command enables fully-automated cluster installation from a JumpStart server by helping to establish each cluster node, or *nodename*, as a custom JumpStart client on an already-established Solaris JumpStart server. The command makes all necessary updates to the *rules* file in the given *jumpstart-dir*. In addition, special JumpStart *class* files and *finish* scripts that support cluster initialization are added to the *jumpstart-dir*, if they are not already installed. Configuration data that is used by the Sun Cluster-supplied *finish* script is established for each node that you set up by using this method.

Users can customize the Solaris *class* file that the *-c* option to the *scinstall* command installs by editing the file directly in the normal way. However, it is always important to ensure that the Solaris *class* file defines an acceptable Solaris installation for a Sun Cluster node. Otherwise, the installation might need to be restarted.

Both the *class* file and *finish* script installed by this form of the command are located in the following directory:

```
jumpstart-dir/autoscinstall.d/3.1
```

The *class* file is installed as *autoscinstall.class*, and the *finish* script is installed as *autoscinstall.finish*.

For each cluster *nodename* that you set up with the *-c* option as an automated Sun Cluster JumpStart install client, this form of the command sets up a configuration directory as the following:

```
jumpstart-dir/autoscinstall.d/nodes/nodename
```

Options for specifying Sun Cluster node installation and initialization are saved in files located in these directories. Never edit these files directly.

You can customize the JumpStart configuration in the following ways:

- You can add a user-written *finish* script as the following file name:

```
jumpstart-dir/autoscinstall.d/nodes/nodename/finish
```

The *scinstall* command runs the user-written *finish* scripts after it runs the *finish* script supplied with the product.

- If the directory

```
jumpstart-dir/autoscinstall.d/nodes/nodename/archive
```

exists, the *scinstall* command copies all files in that directory to the new installation. In addition, if an *etc/inet/hosts* file exists in that directory, *scinstall* uses the hosts information found in that file to supply name-to-address mappings when a name service (NIS/NIS+/DNS) is not used.

- If the directory

```
jumpstart-dir/autoscinstall.d/nodes/nodename/patches
```

exists, the `scinstall` command installs all files in that directory by using the `patchadd(1M)` command. This directory is intended for Solaris software patches and any other patches that must be installed before Sun Cluster software is installed.

You can create these files and directories individually or as links to other files or directories that exist under `jumpstart-dir`.

See the `add_install_client(1M)` man page and related JumpStart documentation for more information about how to set up custom JumpStart install clients.

Run this form of the command from the `install-dir` (see the `-a` form of `scinstall`) on the JumpStart server that you use to initialize the cluster nodes.

Before you use the `scinstall` command to set up a node as a custom Sun Cluster JumpStart client, you must first establish each node as a Solaris install client. The JumpStart directory you specify with the `-c` option to the `add_install_client` command should be the same directory you specify with the `-c` option to `scinstall`. However, the `scinstall jumpstart-dir` does not have a server component to it, since you must run the `scinstall` command from a Solaris JumpStart server.

To remove a node as a custom Sun Cluster JumpStart client, simply remove it from the `rules` file.

`-i`

Specifies the “install” form of the `scinstall` command. This form of the command can both install Sun Cluster software and initialize a node as a new cluster member. The new node is the node from which you issue the `scinstall` command.

If the `-F` option is used with `-i`, `scinstall` establishes the node as the first node in a new cluster.

If the `-o` option is used with the `-F` option, `scinstall` establishes a single-node cluster.

If the `-N` option is used with `-i`, `scinstall` adds the node to an already-existing cluster.

If the `-s` option is used and the node is an already-established cluster member, only the specified `svc` (data service) is installed.

`-p`

Prints release and package versioning information for the Sun Cluster software installed on the node from which the command is run. This is the only form of `scinstall` that you can run as a non-root user.

`-r`

Removes cluster configuration information and uninstalls Sun Cluster software from a cluster node. You can then reinstall the node or remove the node from the cluster.

scinstall(1M)

Additional Options

You must run the command on the node that you uninstall, from a directory that is not used by the cluster software, and the node must be in non-cluster mode.

-u *upgrade-mode*

Upgrades Sun Cluster software on the node from which you invoke the `scinstall` command. The upgrade form of `scinstall` will have several different modes of operation, depending upon the releases involved, as specified by *upgrade-mode*. See Upgrade Options below for information specific to the type of upgrade that you intend to perform.

You can combine additional options with the basic options to modify the default behavior of each form of the command. Refer to the SYNOPSIS section for additional details about which of these options are legal with which forms of `scinstall`.

The following additional options are supported:

-d *cdimage-dir*

Specifies an alternate directory location for finding the CD-ROM images of the Sun Cluster product and unbundled Sun Cluster data services. The `-d` option is legal with all forms of the command other than the interactive and “print release” (`-p`) forms.

If the `-d` option is not specified, the default directory is the CD-ROM image from which the current instance of the `scinstall` command is started.

-h *nodename*

Specifies the node name. The `-h` option is only legal with the “add install client” (`-c`) form of the command.

The *nodename* is the name of the cluster node (that is, JumpStart install client) to set up for custom JumpStart installation.

-k

Specifies that `scinstall` will not install Sun Cluster software packages. The `-k` option is only legal with the “install” (`-i`) form of the command.

If this option is not specified, the default behavior is to install any Sun Cluster packages that are not already installed.

-s *svc[,...]*

Specifies a data service. The `-s` option is only legal with the “install” (`-i`), “upgrade” (`-u`), or “add install client” (`-c`) forms of the command to install or upgrade the specified *svc* (data service package).

If a data service package cannot be located, a warning message is printed, but installation otherwise continues to completion.

-v

Prints release information in verbose mode. The `-v` option is only legal with the “print release” (`-p`) form of the command to specify verbose mode.

In the verbose mode of “print release,” the version string for each installed Sun Cluster software package is also printed.

-F [*config-options*]

Establishes the first node in the cluster. The **-F** option is only legal with the “install” (**-i**), “upgrade” (**-u**), or “add install client” (**-c**) forms of the command.

The installation of secondary nodes will be blocked until the first node is fully installed, instantiated as a cluster member, and prepared to perform all necessary tasks associated with adding new cluster nodes. If the **-F** option is used with the **-o** option, a single-node cluster is installed and no additional nodes can be added during the installation process.

-N *cluster-member* [*config-options*]

Specifies the cluster member. The **-N** option is only legal with the “install” (**-i**), “add install client” (**-c**), “remove” (**-r**), or “upgrade” (**-u**) forms of the command.

- When used with the **-i**, **-c**, or **-u** option, the **-N** option is used to add additional nodes to an existing cluster. The given *cluster-member* is typically the name of the first cluster node established for the cluster. However, it can be the name of any cluster node already participating as a cluster member. The node being initialized is added to the cluster of which *cluster-member* is already an active member. The process of adding a new node to an existing cluster involves updating the configuration data on the given *cluster-member*, as well as creating a copy of the configuration database onto the local file system of the new node.
- When used with the **-r** option, the **-N** option specifies the *cluster-member*, which can be any other node in the cluster that is an active cluster member. The `scinstall` command contacts the specified *cluster-member* to make updates to the cluster configuration. If the **-N** option is not given, `scinstall` makes a best attempt to find an existing node to contact.

Configuration Options

The *config-options* which can be used with the **-F** option or **-N** *cluster-member* option are as follows.

```
cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Tools/scinstall
{-i | -c jumpstart-dir -h nodename}
[-F
  [-C clustername]
  [-G {special | mount-point} ]
  [-T authentication-options]
  [-A adapter-options]
  [-B junction-options]
  [-m endpoint=[this-node]:name[@port] , endpoint=[node:] name[@port] ]
  [-o]
  [-w netaddr-options]
]

cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Tools/scinstall
{-i | -c jumpstart-dir -h nodename}
[-N cluster-member
  [-C clustername]
  [-G {special | mount-point} ]
  [-A adapter-options]
  [-B junction-options]
  [-m endpoint=cable-options]
]
```

scinstall(1M)

`-m cable-options`

Specifies the cluster interconnect connections. This option is only legal when the `-F` or `-N` option is also given.

The `-m` option helps to establish the cluster interconnect topology by configuring the cables connecting the various ports found on the cluster transport adapters and junctions. Each new cable configured with this form of the command establishes a connection from a cluster transport adapter on the current node to either a port on a cluster transport junction or an adapter on another node already in the cluster.

If you specify no `-m` options, the `scinstall` command attempts to configure a default cable. However, if you configure more than one transport adapter or junction with a given instance of `scinstall`, it is not possible for `scinstall` to construct a default. The default is to configure a cable from the singly-configured transport adapter to the singly-configured (or default) transport junction.

The `-m cable-options` are as follows.

```
-m endpoint=[this-node]:name[@port], endpoint=[node:]name[@port]
```

You must always specify two `endpoint` options with each occurrence of the `-m` option. The `name` component of the option argument specifies the name of either a cluster transport adapter or a cluster transport junction at one of the endpoints of a cable.

- If you specify the `node` component, the `name` is the name of a transport adapter.
- If you do not specify the `node` component, the `name` is the name of a transport junction.

If you specify no `port` component, the `scinstall` command attempts to assume a default port name. The default `port` for an adapter is always 0. The default `port name` for a junction endpoint is equal to the node ID of the node being added to the cluster.

Refer to the individual cluster transport adapter and cluster transport junction man pages for more information regarding `port` assignments and other requirements (for instance, `scconf_transp_adap_hme(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_eri(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_sci(1M)`, `scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)`, and `scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)`).

Before you can configure a cable, you must first configure the adapters and/or junctions at each of the two endpoints of the cable (see `-A` and `-B`).

The first line in the synopsis given at the beginning of this subsection attempts to express that at least one of the two endpoints must be an adapter on the node being installed. And so, it is not necessary to include `this-node` explicitly. The following is an example of adding a cable:

```
-m endpoint=:hme1, endpoint=switch1
```

In this example, port 0 of the hme1 transport adapter on this node (the node that `scinstall` is installing) is cabled to a port on transport junction `switch1`. The port used on `switch1` defaults to the node number of this node.

-o

Specifies installation and configuration of a single node cluster. This option is only legal when the `-i` and `-F` options are also given.

Other `-F` options are supported, but not required. If the cluster name is not given, the name of the node is used as the cluster name. Transport configuration options may be given, and will be stored in the CCR. The `-G` option is only required if the global devices file system is not the default (`/globaldevices`). Once a single-node cluster is installed, it is not necessary to configure a quorum device or to disable `installmode`.

-w *netaddr-options*

Specifies the private network address. This option is only legal when the `-F` option is also given.

Use this option to specify a private network address (`networks(4)`) and, optionally, `netmasks(4)` for use on the private network. You should only need to use this option when the default private network address collides with an address already in use within the enterprise. The default network address is `172.16.0.0`, with a default netmask of `255.255.0.0`.

The `-w netaddr-options` are as follows:

```
-w netaddr=netaddr [,netmask=netmask]
```

`netaddr=netaddr`

Specifies the private network address. The default `netaddr` for the private interconnect, or cluster transport, is `172.16.0.0`. The last two octets of this address must always be zero.

[`netmask=netmask`]

Specifies the netmask. The default `netmask` for the private interconnect is `255.255.0.0`. The last two octets of the netmask must always be zero, and there cannot be any holes in the mask.

-A *adapter-options*

Specifies the transport adapter and, optionally, its transport type. This option is only legal when the `-F` or `-N` option is also given.

Each occurrence of the `-A` option configures a cluster transport adapter attached to the node from which `scinstall` is run.

If no `-A` options are given, an attempt is made to use a default adapter and transport type. The default transport type is `dlpi`. In Sun Cluster 3.1 for SPARC, the default adapter is `hme1`.

When the adapter transport type is `dlpi`, you do not need to specify the `trtype` suboption. In this case, you can use either of the following two forms to specify the `-A adapter-options`:

scinstall(1M)

`-A [trtype=type,]name=adaptername [, other-options]`

`-A adaptername`

`[trtype=type]`

Specifies the transport type of the adapter. Use the `trtype` option with each occurrence of the `-A` option for which you want to specify the transport type of the adapter. An example of a transport type is `dlpi` (see the `sctransp_dlpi(7P)` man page).

The default transport type is `dlpi`.

`name=adaptername`

Specifies the adapter name. You must use the `name` suboption with each occurrence of the `-A` option to specify the *adaptername*. An *adaptername* is constructed from a *device name*, immediately followed by a *physical-unit* number (for instance, `hme0`).

If you specify no other suboptions with the `-A` option, you can specify the *adaptername* as a standalone argument to the `-A` option (that is, `-A adaptername`).

`[other-options]`

Specifies additional adapter options. When a particular adapter provides any other options, you can specify them by using the `-A` option. Refer to the individual cluster transport adapter man pages (for instance, `scconf_transp_adap_hme(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_eri(1M)`, and `scconf_transp_adap_sci(1M)`) for information on any special options that you might use with them.

`-B junction-options`

Specifies the transport junction. This option is only legal when the `-F` or `-N` option is also given.

Each occurrence of the `-B` option configures a cluster transport junction. Examples of such devices can include, but are not limited to, Ethernet switches, other switches of various types, and rings.

If you specify no `-B` options, `scinstall` attempts to add a default junction at the time that the first node is instantiated as a cluster node. When you add additional nodes to the cluster, no additional junctions are added by default. However, you can add them explicitly. The default junction is named `switch1`, and it is of type `switch`.

When the junction type is type `switch`, you do not need to specify the `type` suboption. In this case, you can use either of the following two forms to specify the `-B junction-options`.

`-B [type=type,]name=name [, other-options]`

`-B name`

If a cluster transport junction is already configured for the given junction *name*, `scinstall` prints a message and ignores the `-B` option.

If you use directly-cabled transport adapters, you are not required to configure any transport junctions. To avoid configuring default transport junctions, use the following special `-B` option:

`-B type=direct`

`[type=type]`

Specifies the transport junction type. You can use the `type` option with each occurrence of the `-B` option. Ethernet switches and Dolphin SCI switches are examples of cluster transport junctions which are both of the junction type `switch` (see the `scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)` and `scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)` man pages).

You can specify the `type` suboption as `direct` to suppress the configuration of any default junctions. Junctions do not exist in a transport configuration made up of only directly-connected transport adapters. When the `type` suboption is set to `direct`, you do not need to use the `name` suboption.

`name=name`

Specifies the transport junction name. Unless the `type` is `direct`, you must use the `name` suboption with each occurrence of the `-B` option to specify the transport junction `name`. The `name` can be up to 256 characters in length and is made up of either letters or digits, with the first character being a letter. Each transport junction name must be unique across the namespace of the cluster.

If no other suboptions are needed with `-B`, you can give the junction `name` as a standalone argument to `-B` (that is, `-B name`).

`[other-options]`

Specifies additional transport junction options. When a particular junction type provides other options, you can specify them with the `-B` option. Refer to the individual cluster transport junction man pages (for instance, `scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)` and `scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)`) for information on any special options that you might use with them.

`-C clustername`

Specifies the name of the cluster. This option is only legal when the `-F` or `-N` option is also given.

- If the node being installed is the first node in a new cluster, the default `clustername` is the same as the name of the node being installed (or when upgrading, if it exists, the current cluster's `clustername` will be used as the default `clustername`).
- If the node being installed is being added to an already-existing cluster, the default `clustername` is the name of the cluster to which `cluster-member` already belongs.

It is an error to specify a `clustername` that is not the name of the cluster to which `cluster-member` belongs.

scinstall(1M)

-G *{special | mount-point}*

Specifies a raw *special* disk device or a file system for the global-devices mount point. This option is only legal when the *-F*, *-N*, or *-r* option is also given.

- When used with the *-F* or *-N* option, the *-G* option specifies the raw *special* disk device or the file system *mount-point* to use in place of the `/globaldevices` mount point. Each cluster node must have a local file system mounted globally on `/global/.devices/node@nodeID` before the node can successfully participate as a cluster member. However, since the node ID is not known until the `scinstall` command is run, `scinstall` attempts to add the necessary entry to the `vfstab(4)` file when it does not find a `/global/.devices/node@nodeID` mount.

By default, the `scinstall` command looks for an empty file system mounted on `/globaldevices`. If such a file system is provided, the `scinstall` command makes the necessary changes to the `vfstab` file. These changes create a new `/global/.devices/node@nodeID` mount point and remove the default `/globaldevices` mount point. However, if `/global/.devices/node@nodeID` is not mounted and an empty `/globaldevices` file system is not provided, the *-G* option must be given to specify the raw *special* disk device or the file system *mount-point* to use in place of `/globaldevices`.

If a raw *special* disk device name is given and `/global/.devices/node@nodeID` is not mounted, a file system is created on the device using the `newfs(1M)` command. It is an error to supply the name of a device with an already-mounted file system.

As a guideline, this file system should be at least 512 Mbytes in size. If this partition or file system is not available, or is not large enough, it might be necessary to reinstall the Solaris operating environment.

- When used with the *-r* option, the *-G mount-point* option specifies the new mount-point name to use to restore the former `/global/.devices` mount point. If the *-G* option is not specified, the mount point is renamed `/globaldevices` by default.

-T *authentication-options*

Specifies node-authentication options for the cluster. This option is only legal when the *-F* option is also given.

Use this option to establish authentication policies for nodes that attempt to add themselves to the cluster configuration. Specifically, when a machine requests that it be added to the cluster as a cluster node, a check is made to determine whether or not the node has permission to join. If the joining node has permission, it is authenticated and allowed to join the cluster.

You can only use the *-T* option with the `scinstall` command when you set up the very first node in the cluster. If the authentication list or policy needs to be changed on an already-established cluster, use the `scconf(1M)` command.

The default is to allow any machine to add itself to the cluster.

The `-T` *authentication-options* are as follows.

`-T node=nodename [, ...] [, authtype=authtype]`

`node=nodename[,...]`

Specifies node names to add to the node authentication list. You must specify at least one `node` suboption to the `-T` option. This option is used to add node names to the list of nodes that are able to install and configure themselves as nodes in the cluster. If the authentication list is empty, any node can request that it be added to the cluster configuration. However, if the list has at least one name in it, all such requests are authenticated using the authentication list. You can modify or clear this list of nodes at any time by using the `scconf(1M)` command from one of the active cluster nodes.

`[authtype=authtype]`

Specifies the type of node authentication. The only currently-supported `authtypes` are `des` and `sys` (or, `unix`). If no `authtype` is specified, `sys` is the default.

If you will specify `des` (Diffie-Hellman) authentication, first add entries to the `publickey(4)` database for each cluster node to be added before you run the `-T` option to the `scinstall` command.

You can change the authentication type at any time by using the `scconf(1M)` command from one of the active cluster nodes.

Patch Options

The `-M` option installs the patches in the patch directory during the `scinstall` process by using the `patchadd(1M)` command. The *patch-options* to `-M` are as follows.

`cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Tools/scinstall`
`[-M patchdir=dirname [, patchlistfile=filename]]`

Note – If you use the `-M` option, the `scinstall` command ignores the patch directory inside the `jumpstart-dir` directory.

`patchdir=dirname`

Specifies the path to the directory that contains the patches required for Sun Cluster. This directory must be on a file system that is accessible by all nodes.

If you are including Solaris patches in the `/var/cluster/patches` directory, view the `/etc/release` file to see the exact version of Solaris software that is installed on a node.

`patchlistfile=filename`

Specifies a file containing the list of patches to install. If you do not specify a patch list file, the `scinstall` command will install all the patches in the `dirname` directory, including tarred, jarred, and zipped patches.

For information on creating a patch list file, refer to the `patchadd(1M)` manual page.

scinstall(1M)

Upgrade Options

The `-u update` option upgrades a cluster node to a later Sun Cluster software release. The *upgrade-options* to `-u update` are as follows.

```
cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Tools/scinstall [-u update]
  [-s {srvc[,...] | all}] [-d cimage-dir] [ -o ]
  [-S { interact | testaddr=testipaddr@adapter[,testaddr=...] } ]
```

`-s {srvc[,...] | all}`

Upgrades data services. If the `-s` option is not specified, only cluster framework software is upgraded. If the `-s` option is specified, only the specified data services are upgraded.

The following suboption to the `-s` option is specific to the `update` mode of `upgrade`:

`all` Upgrades all data services.

This suboption to `-s` is only legal with the `update` mode.

This suboption upgrades all data services currently installed on the node, except those data services for which an update version does not exist in the update release.

The `-s` option is not compatible with the `-S` test IP address option.

`-o`

Overrides the hardware validation and bypasses the version-compatibility checks.

`-S {interact | testaddr=testipaddr@adapter[,testaddr=...]}`

Specifies test IP addresses. This option allows the user either to direct the command to prompt the user for the required IP Network Multipathing addresses or to supply a set of IP Network Multipathing test addresses on the command line for the conversion of NAFO to IP Network Multipathing groups. See “IP Network Multipathing (Overview)” in *System Administration Guide: IP Services* for additional information on IP Network Multipathing.

Note – The `-S` option is only required when one or more of the NAFO adapters in `pnmconfig` is not already converted to use IP Network Multipathing.

The suboptions of the `-S` option are the following:

`interact`

Prompt the user to supply one or more IP Network Multipathing test addresses individually.

`testaddr=testipaddr@adapter`

Allow the user to specify one or more IP Network Multipathing test addresses without being prompted for the list.

`testipaddr`

The IP address or hostname (in the `/etc/inet/hosts` file) that will be assigned as routable, no-failover and deprecated test IP address to the adapter. IP Network Multipathing uses test addresses to detect failures and

repairs. See “Administering Multipathing Groups With Multiple Physical Interfaces” in *System Administration Guide: IP Services* for additional information on configuring test IP addresses.

adapter

The name of the NAFO network adapter to be added to an IP Network Multipathing group.

It is illegal to combine both the `interact` and the `testaddr` suboptions on the same command line.

EXAMPLES

Installing and Initializing a Two-Node Cluster

The following sequence of commands installs and initializes a typical two-node cluster. Insert the framework CD-ROM and issue the following commands:

```
node1# cd /cdrom/cdrom0/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_8/Tools
node1# ./scinstall -i -F
node2# cd /cdrom/cdrom0/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_8/Tools
node2# ./scinstall -i -N node1
```

Installing and Initializing a Single-Node Cluster

The following commands install and initialize a single-node cluster, with all defaults accepted. Insert the framework CD-ROM and issue the following commands:

```
# cd /cdrom/cdrom0/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_8/Tools
# ./scinstall -i -F -o
```

Setting Up a Solaris Install Server

The following sequence of commands arranges to set up a Solaris install server to install and initialize a three-node SCI-PCI cluster. Insert the framework CD-ROM and issue the following commands:

```
installserver# cd /cdrom/cdrom0/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_9/Tools
installserver# ./scinstall -a /export/sc3.1
installserver# cd /export/sc3.1/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_9/Tools
installserver# ./scinstall -c /export/jumpstart \
-h node1 -F -A hme2
installserver# ./scinstall -c /export/jumpstart \
-h node2 -N node1 -A hme2
installserver# ./scinstall -c /export/jumpstart \
-h node3 -N node1 -A hme2
```

Upgrading the Framework and Data Service Software

The following sequence of commands upgrades the framework and data service software of a cluster to the next Sun Cluster release. Carry out these operations on each cluster node. Insert the framework CD-ROM and issue the following commands:

SPARC

```
ok> boot -x
# cd /cdrom/cdrom0/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_9/Tools
# ./scinstall -u update -S interact
# cd /
# eject /cdrom/cdrom0
```

Insert the Agents CD-ROM and issue the following commands:

```
# /usr/cluster/bin/scinstall -u update -s all \
-d /cdrom/cdrom0
```

scinstall(1M)

Uninstalling a Node

EXIT STATUS

```
# reboot

x86

          <<< Current Boot Parameters >>>
Boot path: /pci@1,0/pci8086,340f@7,1/sd@0,0:a
Boot args:

Type    b [file-name] [boot-flags] <ENTER>    to boot with options
or      i <ENTER>                               to enter boot interpreter
or      <ENTER>                               to boot with defaults

          <<< timeout in 5 seconds >>>

Select (b)oot or (i)nterpreter: b -x
...
# cd /cdrom/cdrom0/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_9/Tools
# ./scinstall -u update -S interact
# cd /
# eject

Insert the Agents CD-ROM and issue the following commands:

# /usr/cluster/bin/scinstall -u update -s all \
-d /cdrom/cdrom0
# reboot

The following sequence of commands places the node in non-cluster mode, then
removes Sun Cluster software and configuration information from the cluster node,
renames the global-devices mount point to the default name /globaldevices, and
performs cleanup:

SPARC

ok> boot -x
node4# cd /
node4# /usr/cluster/bin/scinstall -r

x86

          <<< Current Boot Parameters >>>
Boot path: /pci@1,0/pci8086,340f@7,1/sd@0,0:a
Boot args:

Type    b [file-name] [boot-flags] <ENTER>    to boot with options
or      i <ENTER>                               to enter boot interpreter
or      <ENTER>                               to boot with defaults

          <<< timeout in 5 seconds >>>

Select (b)oot or (i)nterpreter: b -x
...
node4# cd /
node4# /usr/cluster/bin/scinstall -r

The following exit values are returned:

0                Successful completion.
```

non-zero An error occurred.

FILES

cdrom-mnt-pt/.cdtoc
cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Product/.clustertoc
cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Product/.order
cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Product/.packagetoc
cdrom-mnt-pt/SunCluster_3.1/Sol_release/Tools/defaults
cdrom-mnt-pt/srv/Products/Product/.clustertoc
cdrom-mnt-pt/srv/Products/Product/.order
cdrom-mnt-pt/srv/Products/Product/.packagetoc

ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Availability | Solaris CD-ROM, SUNWscu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO

`add_install_client(1M)`, `clustertoc(4)`, `netmasks(4)`, `networks(4)`, `newfs(1M)`, `order(4)`, `packagetoc(4)`, `patchadd(1M)`, `sccheck(1M)`, `scconf(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_bge(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_eri(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_ge(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_hme(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_qfe(1M)`, `scconf_transp_adap_sci(1M)`, `scconf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch(1M)`, `scconf_transp_jct_etherswitch(1M)`, `sctransp_dlpi(7P)`, `setup_install_server(1M)`

Sun Cluster Software Installation Guide for Solaris OS

System Administration Guide: IP Services

scrgadm(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scrgadm – manage registration and unregistration of resource types, resource groups, and resources |
| SYNOPSIS | <p>Show Current Configuration</p> <pre>scrgadm -p [v[v]] [-t <i>resource_type_name</i>] [-g <i>resource_group_name</i>] [-j <i>resource_name</i>]</pre> <p>Resource Type Commands</p> <pre>scrgadm -a -t <i>resource_type_name</i> [-h <i>RT_installed_node_list</i>] [-f <i>registration_file_path</i>]</pre> <pre>scrgadm -c -t <i>resource_type_name</i> [-h <i>RT_installed_node_list</i>] [-y RT_system={TRUE FALSE}]</pre> <pre>scrgadm -r -t <i>resource_type_name</i></pre> <p>Resource Group Commands</p> <pre>scrgadm -a -g <i>RG_name</i> [-h <i>nodelist</i>] [-y <i>property...</i>]</pre> <pre>scrgadm -c -g <i>RG_name</i> [-h <i>nodelist</i>] -y <i>property...</i></pre> <pre>scrgadm -r -g <i>RG_name</i></pre> <p>Resource Commands</p> <pre>scrgadm -a -j <i>resource_name</i> -t <i>resource_type_name</i> -g <i>RG_name</i> [-y <i>property...</i>] [-x <i>extension_property...</i>]</pre> <pre>scrgadm -c -j <i>resource_name</i> [-y <i>property...</i>] [-x <i>extension_property...</i>]</pre> <pre>scrgadm -r -j <i>resource_name</i></pre> <p>Logical Host Name Resource Commands</p> <pre>scrgadm -a -L -g <i>RG_name</i> [-j <i>resource_name</i>] -l <i>hostnamelist</i> [-n <i>netiflist</i>] [-y <i>property...</i>]</pre> <p>Shared Address Resource Commands</p> <pre>scrgadm -a -S -g <i>RG_name</i> -l <i>hostnamelist</i> [-j <i>resource_name</i>] [-n <i>netiflist</i>] [-X <i>auxnodelist</i>] [-y <i>property...</i>]</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>A resource type specifies common properties and callback methods for all resources of that type. Before you can create a resource of a particular type, you must first register the resource type using the following form of the command:</p> <pre># scrgadm -a -t <i>resource_type_name</i></pre> <p>A resource group contains a set of resources, all of which are brought online or offline together on a given node or set of nodes. You first create an empty resource group before placing any resources in it. To create a resource group, use the following command:</p> <pre># scrgadm -a -g <i>RG_name</i></pre> |

There are two types of resource groups: failover and scalable.

A failover resource group is online on only one node at a time. A failover resource group can contain resources of any type although scalable resources that are configured in a failover resource group run on only one node at a time.

To create a failover resource group named `MyDatabaseRG`, use the following command:

```
# scrgadm -a -g MyDatabaseRG
```

A scalable resource group can be online on several nodes at once. A scalable resource group can contain only resources that support scaling and cannot contain resources that are constrained, by their resource type definition, to only failover behavior.

To create a scalable resource group named `MyWebServerRG`, use the following command:

```
# scrgadm -a -g MyWebServerRG \
-y Maximum primaries=integer \
-y Desired primaries=integer
```

A newly created resource group is in an `UNMANAGED` state. After creating resources in the group, use the `scswitch(1M)` command to put a resource group in a `MANAGED` state.

To create a resource of a given type in a resource group, use the following command:

```
# scrgadm -a -j resource_name -t resource_type_name -g RG_name
```

Creating a resource causes the underlying RGM mechanism to take several actions. The underlying RGM mechanism calls the `VALIDATE` method on the resource to verify that the property settings of the resource are valid. If the `VALIDATE` method completes successfully and the resource group has been put in a `MANAGED` state, the RGM initializes the resource by calling the `INIT` method on the resource. The RGM then brings the resource online if it is enabled and its resource group is online.

To remove a resource group, first remove all resources from that resource group. To remove a resource, first disable it with the `scswitch(1M)` command. Removing a resource causes the RGM to clean up after the resource by calling the `FINI` method on that resource.

OPTIONS

Action Options

Action options specify the actions performed by the command. Only one action option is allowed on the command line.

The following action options are supported:

- a
Adds a new configuration. Use with these options:
- g Creates a resource group.

scrgadm(1M)

- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-j` Creates a resource.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-t` Adds a resource type.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-c` Modifies an existing configuration. Only values of the specified properties are set. Other properties retain their current values. Use with these options:
- `-g` Modifies a resource group.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-j` Modifies a resource.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-t` Modifies a resource type.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-r` Removes configuration. Use with these options:
- `-g` Removes a resource group.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-j` Removes a resource.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-t` Removes a resource type.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-a`, `-c`, or `-r`. See `rbac(5)`.
- `-p` Displays existing configuration information. Use with these options:
- `-g resource_group_name`
Displays specific resource group configuration information.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-p`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-j resource_name`

Displays specific resource configuration information.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-p`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-t resource_type_name`

Displays specific resource type configuration information.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-p`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-v[v]`

Displays more verbose output.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.read` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-p`. See `rbac(5)`.

If you do not specify any `-g`, `-j`, or `-t` options, information about all resource types, resource groups, and resources that are currently configured on the cluster are provided by default.

Multiple `-g`, `-j`, and `-t` options are supported and can be combined with any combination of `-v` options.

You can use up to two `-v` options on a single command line.

Target Options

Target options identify the target object. The following target options are supported:

Note – Resource group names, resource names, and resource type names are *not* case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify property names.

`-g RG_name`

Resource group.

`-j resource_name`

Resource. When used with the `-a` option, the `-t` and `-g` target options must be specified in the command to indicate the type of the resource that is to be instantiated and the name of the containing resource group.

`-t resource_type_name`

Resource type.

Resource Type-Specific Options

The following options are supported:

`-f registration_file_path`

Is valid with `-a`. Specifies the path name of the resource type registration file and is required if the file is not in the well-known directory (usually `/usr/cluster/lib/rgm/rtreg`).

scrgadm(1M)

-h *RT_installed_node_list*

Is valid with -a and -c. Specifies a comma-separated list of node names upon which this resource type is installed. Resources of this type can be instantiated only in resource groups whose nodelist is a subset of this list.

-h is optional with the -a option. If -h is not specified, it implies that the resource type has been installed on all nodes. Doing so permits resources of this type to be instantiated in any resource group.

When used with the -c option, -h must be specified with either a new installed node list or with an escaped wildcard character (*). The wildcard character indicates that the resource type has been installed on all nodes.

Note – A comma is not allowed in a node name.

-t *resource_type_name*

Is valid with -a, -c, and -r. A resource type is defined by a resource type registration file that specifies standard and extension property values for the resource type. Placing a valid resource type registration file in the well-known directory where registration files are usually installed (`/usr/cluster/lib/rgm/rtreg`) enables the shorthand notation:

```
# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.rt:2.0
```

As a result, you do not need to use the following notation:

```
# scrgadm -a -t rtn -f full_path_to_SUNW.rt:2.0
```

To view the names of the currently registered resource types, use the following command:

```
# scrgadm -p
```

Starting in Sun Cluster 3.1, the syntax of a resource type name is as follows:

```
vendor_id.resource_type:version
```

The three components of the resource type name are properties specified in the RTR file as *Vendor_id*, *Resource_type*, and *RT_version*. The `scrgadm` command inserts the period and colon delimiters. The optional *Vendor_id* prefix is necessary only if it is required to distinguish between two registration files of the same name provided by different vendors. The *RT_version* is used for upgrading from one version of a data service to another version of the data service.

To ensure that the *Vendor_id* is unique, use the stock symbol for the company that is creating the resource type. The *resource_type_name* that is used with the -t option can either be the full resource type name or an abbreviation that omits the *Vendor_id*. For example, both `-t SUNW.iws` and `-t iws` are valid. If there are two resource types in the cluster with names that differ only in the *Vendor_id* prefix, the use of the abbreviated name fails.

The `scrgadm` command fails to register the resource type if the *RT_version* string includes a blank, tab, slash (/), backslash (\), asterisk (*), question mark (?), left square bracket ([), or right square bracket (]) character.

When you specify the *resource_type_name* with the `-t` option, you can omit the version component if only one version is registered.

Resource type names that you created before the Sun Cluster 3.1 release continue to conform to the following syntax:

vendor_id.resource_type

`-y RT_system={TRUE|FALSE}`

Sets the `RT_system` property of a resource type either to `TRUE` or to `FALSE`. The default value of the `RT_system` property is `FALSE`. See `rt_properties(5)` for a description of the `RT_system` property.

Resource Group-Specific Options

The following options are supported:

`-h nodelist`

Is valid with `-a` and `-c`. This option is a shortcut for `-y Nodelist=nodelist`.

`-y property`

Is valid with `-a` and `-c`. A *property* is defined as a *name=value* pair. Multiple instances of `-y property` are allowed. The form of the *value* is dictated by each *property*. In the following example, *property1* takes a single string as the *value*, while *property2* takes a comma-separated string array:

`-y property1=value1 -y property2=value2a,value2b`

To set a string property to an empty value, use this option without specifying a value, as follows:

`-y property=`

Recognition of `-y property` names is not case-sensitive.

See `rg_properties(5)` for a description of the resource group properties.

Resource-Specific Options

The following options are supported:

`-x extension_property`

Is valid with `-a` and `-c`. An *extension_property* is defined as a *name=value* pair that is applicable only to a given resource type. Multiple instances of `-x extension_property` are allowed. The form of *value* is dictated by each *extension_property*. In the following example, *extension_property1* takes a single string as the *value*, while *extension_property2* takes a comma-separated string array:

`-x extension_property1=value1 \
-x extension_property2=value2a,value2b`

For information about the extension properties that are available for a particular data service, see the man page for that data service.

`-y property`

Is valid with `-a` and `-c`. A *property* is defined as a *name=value* pair. Multiple instances of `-y property` are allowed. The form of the *value* is dictated by each *property*. In the following example, *property1* takes a single string as the *value*, while *property2* takes a comma-separated string array:

scrgadm(1M)

`-y property1=value1 -y property2=value2a,value2b`

To set a property to an empty value, use this option without specifying a value, as follows:

`-y property=`

Recognition of `-y property` names is not case-sensitive.

See the `r_properties(5)` man page for a description of the resource properties.

LogicalHostName Specific Options

These options apply to logical host name resources. There are no special commands for removing a LogicalHostname resource:

```
# scrgadm -r -j resource_name
```

`resource_name` is the same name that is supplied with the optional `-j` option when you create the LogicalHostname resource. If the `-j` option and `resource_name` are omitted when the LogicalHostname resource is created, then the name is generated by `scrgadm`.

The following options are supported:

`-L`

Indicates that the options that are used on the command line apply to a logical host name.

`-l hostnamelist`

Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 addresses to be shared. Use host names even though you can specify IP addresses. `hostnamelist` is a comma-separated list of host names that are to be made available by this LogicalHostname resource.

`-j resource_name`

The `-j` option is required when you use an IP address rather than a host name as the first argument to the `-l hostnamelist` option.

Use `-j` with `-a` to explicitly name a LogicalHostname resource when the resource is created and with `-r` to remove a resource from a resource group. If you do not use the `-j` option to explicitly name the resource, the `scrgadm` command creates the resource and assigns the name of the first host name in `hostnamelist` to that resource.

`-n netiflist (optional)`

The `netiflist` takes the following form:

```
netif@node [, . . .]
```

`netif` may be given as network adapter name, such as `le0`, or as an IP Network Multipathing group name, such as `sc_ipmp`. The `node` may be a node name or node identifier. All nodes in the `nodelist` of the resource group must be represented in `netiflist`. If `-n netiflist` is omitted, an attempt is made to discover a net adapter on the

subnet identified by the *hostnamelist* for each node in the *nodelist*. Single adapter IP Network Multipathing groups are created for discovered network adapters not already in an IP Network Multipathing group. Similarly, a single-adapter IP Network Multipathing group is created for a named adapter, if a group does not already exist.

Refer to the NOTES section for more information.

-y *property*

Refer to the [Resource-Specific Options](#) section for details.

SharedAddress Specific Options

All of the LogicalHostname-specific options also apply to SharedAddress resources with the following changes and additions:

-S

Indicates that the options that are used on the command line apply to a shared address.

-X *auxnodelist*

Specifies a comma-separated list of node names or identifiers. Entries on this list must be members of the cluster. These nodes are nodes that may host the specified shared addresses, but never serve as the primary node in the case of failover.

This list is mutually exclusive with *nodelist*. See the description of *nodelist* under [Resource Group-Specific Options](#).

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

0

The command completed successfully.

A warning message might be written to the standard error even when this command completes successfully.

nonzero

An error has occurred.

Writes an error message to standard error when it exits with nonzero status.

Some operations are not permitted on resource types whose RT_System property is TRUE. Similarly, some operations are not permitted on a resource group (and its resources) whose RG_System property is TRUE. See [rt_properties\(5\)](#) and [rg_properties\(5\)](#).

ATTRIBUTES

See [attributes\(5\)](#) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO

[ifconfig\(1M\)](#), [scstat\(1M\)](#), [scswitch\(1M\)](#), [attributes\(5\)](#), [r_properties\(5\)](#), [rbac\(5\)](#), [rg_properties\(5\)](#), [rt_properties\(5\)](#)

scrgadm(1M)

NOTES | A network adapter that is not already configured for use cannot be discovered or placed into an IP Network Multipathing group during `LogicalHostname` and `SharedAddress` add operations. See `ifconfig(1M)`.

If `scrgadm` exits nonzero with the error message `cluster is reconfiguring`, the requested operation might have completed successfully, despite the error status. If you doubt the result, you can execute `scrgadm` again with the same arguments after the reconfiguration is complete.

| NAME | scsetup – interactive cluster configuration tool | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | scsetup [-f <i>logfile</i>] | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>At post-install time, the <i>scsetup</i> utility performs initial setup tasks, such as configuring quorum devices and resetting <i>installmode</i>. Always run the <i>scsetup</i> utility just after the cluster has been installed and all of the nodes have joined for the first time.</p> <p>Once <i>installmode</i> has been disabled, <i>scsetup</i> provides a menu-driven front end to most ongoing cluster administration tasks.</p> <p>You can execute <i>scsetup</i> from any node in the cluster. However, when installing a cluster for the first time, it is important to wait until all nodes have joined the cluster before running <i>scsetup</i> and resetting <i>installmode</i>.</p> | | | | | | |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p>-f <i>logfile</i> Specify the name of a log file to which commands can be logged. If this option is specified, most command sets generated by <i>scsetup</i> can be run and logged, or just logged, depending on user responses.</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <i>attributes(5)</i> for descriptions of the following attributes. | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWcsu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWcsu | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWcsu | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <i>scconf(1M)</i> , <i>scrgadm(1M)</i> , <i>scswitch(1M)</i> , <i>attributes(5)</i> | | | | | | |

scshutdown(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scshutdown – shut down a cluster |
| SYNOPSIS | scshutdown [-y] [-g <i>grace-period</i>] [<i>message</i>] |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scshutdown</code> utility shuts down an entire cluster in an orderly fashion.</p> <p>Before starting the shutdown, <code>scshutdown</code> sends a warning message, then a final message asking for confirmation.</p> <p>Only run the <code>scshutdown</code> command from one node.</p> <p><code>scshutdown</code> performs the following actions when it shuts down a cluster:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Changes all functioning resource groups on the cluster to an offline state. If any transitions fail, <code>scshutdown</code> does not complete and displays an error message.■ Unmounts all cluster file systems. If any unmounts fail, <code>scshutdown</code> does not complete and displays an error message.■ Shuts down all active device services. If any transition of a device fails, <code>scshutdown</code> does not complete and displays an error message.■ Runs <code>/usr/sbin/init 0</code> on all nodes. See <code>init(1M)</code> for more information. <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.system.admin</code> RBAC authorization to use this command. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> |
| OPTIONS | <p>The following options are supported:</p> <p><code>-g <i>grace-period</i></code> Changes the number of seconds from the 60-second default to the time specified by <i>grace-period</i>.</p> <p><code>-y</code> Pre-answers the confirmation question so the command can be run without user intervention.</p> |
| OPERANDS | <p>The following operands are supported:</p> <p><i>message</i> Is a string that is issued after the standard warning message. The system will be shut down in ... is issued. If <i>message</i> contains more than one word, delimit it with single (') or double (") quotation marks. The warning message and the user-provided <i>message</i> are output when there are 7200, 3600, 1800, 1200, 600, 300, 120, 60, and 30 seconds remaining before <code>scshutdown</code> begins.</p> |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 Shutting Down a Cluster</p> <pre>phys-palindrome-1# scshutdown</pre> |
| EXIT STATUS | <p>The following exit values are returned:</p> <p>0 The command completed successfully.</p> |

scshutdown(1M)

nonzero An error occurred. Error messages are displayed on the standard output.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `shutdown(1M)`, `init(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

scsnapshot(1M)

| | |
|---|--|
| NAME | scsnapshot – retrieve configuration data about resource groups, resource types, and resources, and generate a shell script |
| SYNOPSIS | scsnapshot [-s <i>scriptfile</i>] [-o <i>imagefile</i>] scsnapshot [-s <i>scriptfile</i>] <i>oldimage newimage</i> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scsnapshot</code> tool retrieves information from the Cluster Configuration Repository (CCR) about configuration data that is related to resource groups, resource types, and resources. The <code>scsnapshot</code> tool formats the configuration data as a shell script that can be used for the following purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ To replicate configuration data on a cluster that has no configured resource groups, resource types, and resources■ To upgrade configuration data on a cluster that has configured resource groups, resource types, and resources <p>The <code>scsnapshot</code> tool retrieves configuration data only from the Cluster Configuration Repository (CCR). Other configuration data is ignored. The <code>scsnapshot</code> tool does not take into account the dynamic state of different resource groups, resource types, and resources.</p> |
| USAGE | This section describes how you can use the <code>scsnapshot</code> tool. |
| Retrieving Configuration Data for Resource Groups, Resource Types, and Resources | <p>scsnapshot [-s <i>scriptfile</i>] [-o <i>imagefile</i>]</p> <p>Used without the <code>-o</code> option, the <code>scsnapshot</code> tool generates a script that creates configuration data for clusters that do not already have configured resource groups, resource types, and resources. See Example 1.</p> <p>Used with the <code>-o</code> option, the <code>scsnapshot</code> tool produces an image file that represents the configuration data. The image file can be used in further invocations of the <code>scsnapshot</code> tool to upgrade configuration data on a cluster. See Example 2.</p> <p>To use the <code>scsnapshot</code> tool to retrieve configuration data, you need <code>solaris.cluster.resource.read</code> role-based access control (RBAC) authorization. For more information, see the <code>rbac(5)</code> man page.</p> <p>To track differences between versions of configuration data, store the image files in a source control system such as SCCS.</p> |
| Upgrading Configuration Data for Resource Groups, Resource Types, and Resources | <p>scsnapshot [-s <i>scriptfile</i>] <i>oldimage newimage</i></p> <p>The <code>scsnapshot</code> tool generates a shell script that can be used to upgrade the configuration data that is contained in the <i>oldimage</i> file with the configuration data that is contained in the <i>newimage</i> file.</p> <p>To use the <code>scsnapshot</code> tool to upgrade configuration data, you do not need specific RBAC authorization.</p> |
| OPTIONS | The following options are supported by the <code>scsnapshot</code> tool. If you use an incorrect command option, the correct way to use the command option is displayed. |

-s *scriptfile*

Stores the generated script in a file called *scriptfile*.

If this option is not specified, the generated script is written to the standard output.

If a file called *scriptfile* already exists, it is renamed as *scriptfile.old*, and a new file called *scriptfile* is created. If a file called *scriptfile.old* already exists, it is overwritten.

-o *imagefile*

Stores the generated image file in a file called *imagefile*.

If this option is not specified, an image file is not generated.

If a file called *imagefile* already exists, it is renamed as *imagefile.old*, and a new file called *imagefile* is created. If a file called *imagefile.old* already exists, it is overwritten.

oldimage

Specifies an image file that contains the old configuration data.

newimage

Specifies an image file that contains the new configuration data.

EXTENDED DESCRIPTION

The output of the `scsnapshot` tool is an executable Bourne-shell based script. Before you run the script, you might need to manually change some properties to reflect the features of your host.

The script compares the following characteristics of the local cluster to the cluster where the script was generated:

- Machine architecture
- Version of the Solaris Operating System
- Version of the Sun Cluster software

If the characteristics are not the same, the script writes an error and ends. A message asks whether you want to rerun the script by using the `-f` option. The `-f` option forces the script to run, despite any difference in characteristics.

The script generated by the `scsnapshot` tool verifies that the Sun Cluster resource type exists on the local cluster. If the resource type does not exist on the local cluster, the script writes an error and ends. A message asks whether you want to install the missing resource type before you run the script again.

To run a script that is generated by the `scsnapshot` tool, you need `solaris.cluster.resource.modify` RBAC authorization. For more information, see the `rbac(5)` man page.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 To Generate a Shell Script That Retrieves Configuration Data for Resources Groups, Resource Types, and Resources

The script that is generated in this example is called `scriptfile.sh`.

```
example% scsnapshot -s scriptfile.sh
```

scsnapshot(1M)

EXAMPLE 2 To Generate a Shell Script That Retrieves Configuration Data and Stores an Image File

The script that is generated in this example is called `scriptfile.sh`. The configuration data is stored in an image file called `imagefile`.

```
example% scsnapshot -s scriptfile.sh -o imagefile
```

EXAMPLE 3 To Generate a Shell Script That Upgrades Configuration Data on One Cluster With Configuration Data From Another Cluster

This example creates a script that upgrades the configuration data on `cluster1` to match the configuration data on `cluster2`. The configuration data for `cluster1` is in a file called `imagefile1`, and the configuration data for `cluster2` is in a file called `imagefile2`. The name of a shell script is not specified, so the generated script is written to the standard output.

```
example% scsnapshot imagefile1 imagefile2
```

EXIT CODES The following exit values are returned:

| | |
|---------|---|
| 0 | The command completed successfully. |
| nonzero | An error occurred. Error messages are displayed on the standard output. |

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scrgadm(1M)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rbac(5)`, `rg_properties(5)`, `rt_properties(5)`

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---|
| NAME | scstat – monitor the status of Sun Cluster | | |
| SYNOPSIS | scstat [-DWginpv [v]q] [-h <i>node</i>] | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scstat</code> command displays the current state of Sun Cluster and its components. Only one instance of the <code>scstat</code> command needs to run on any machine in the Sun Cluster configuration.</p> <p>When run without any options, <code>scstat</code> displays the status for all components of the cluster. This display includes the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A list of cluster members ■ The status of each cluster member ■ The status of resource groups and resources ■ The status of every path on the cluster interconnect ■ The status of every disk device group ■ The status of every quorum device ■ The status of every IP Network Multipathing group and public network adapter <p>You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.read</code>, <code>solaris.cluster.transport.read</code>, <code>solaris.cluster.resource.read</code>, <code>solaris.cluster.node.read</code>, <code>solaris.cluster.quorum.read</code>, and <code>solaris.cluster.system.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command without options. See <code>rbac(5)</code>.</p> | | |
| Resources and Resource Groups | <p>The resource state, resource group state, and resource status are all maintained on a per-node basis. For example, a given resource has a distinct state on each cluster node and a distinct status on each cluster node.</p> <p>The resource state is set by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) on each node, based only on which methods have been invoked on the resource. For example, after the <code>STOP</code> method has run successfully on a resource on a given node, the resource's state will be <code>OFFLINE</code> on that node. If the <code>STOP</code> method exits nonzero or times out, then the state of the resource is <code>Stop_failed</code>.</p> <p>Possible resource states include: <code>Online</code>, <code>Offline</code>, <code>Start_failed</code>, <code>Stop_failed</code>, <code>Monitor_failed</code>, <code>Online_not_monitored</code>, <code>Starting</code>, and <code>Stopping</code>.</p> <p>Possible resource group states are: <code>Unmanaged</code>, <code>Online</code>, <code>Offline</code>, <code>Pending_online</code>, <code>Pending_offline</code>, <code>Error_stop_failed</code>, <code>Online_faulted</code>, and <code>Pending_online_blocked</code>.</p> <p>In addition to resource state, the RGM also maintains a resource status that can be set by the resource itself by using the API. The field <code>Status Message</code> actually consists of two components: status keyword and status message. Status message is optionally set by the resource and is an arbitrary text string that is printed after the status keyword.</p> <p>Descriptions of possible values for a resource's status are as follows:</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 20px;"><code>DEGRADED</code></td> <td>The resource is online, but its performance or availability might be compromised in some way.</td> </tr> </table> | <code>DEGRADED</code> | The resource is online, but its performance or availability might be compromised in some way. |
| <code>DEGRADED</code> | The resource is online, but its performance or availability might be compromised in some way. | | |

scstat(1M)

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| | FAULTED | The resource has encountered an error that prevents it from functioning. |
| | OFFLINE | The resource is offline. |
| | ONLINE | The resource is online and providing service. |
| | UNKNOWN | The current status is unknown or is in transition. |
| Device Groups | Device group status reflects the availability of the devices in that group. | |
| | The following are possible values for device group status and their descriptions: | |
| | DEGRADED | The device group is online, but not all of its potential primaries (secondaries) are up. For two-node connectivity, this status basically indicates that a stand-by primary does not exist, which means a failure of the primary node will result in a loss of access to the devices in the group. |
| | OFFLINE | The device group is offline. There is no primary node. The device group must be brought online before any of its devices can be used. |
| | ONLINE | The device group is online. There is a primary node, and devices within the group are ready for I/O. |
| | WAIT | The device group is between one status and another. This status might occur, for example, when a device group is going from offline to online. |
| IP Network Multipathing Groups | IP Network Multipathing group status reflects the availability of the backup group and the adapters in the group. | |
| | The following are possible values for IP Network Multipathing group status and their descriptions: | |
| | OFFLINE | The backup group failed. All adapters in the group are offline. |
| | ONLINE | The backup group is functional. At least one adapter in the group is online. |
| | UNKNOWN | Any other state than those listed before. This could result when an adapter is detached or marked as down by Solaris commands such as <code>if_mpadm(1M)</code> or <code>ifconfig(1M)</code> . |
| | The following are possible values for IP Network Multipathing adapter status and their descriptions: | |
| | OFFLINE | The adapter failed or the backup group is offline. |
| | ONLINE | The adapter is functional. |

| | |
|---------|--|
| STANDBY | The adapter is on standby. |
| UNKNOWN | Any other state than those listed before. This could result when an adapter is detached or marked as down by Solaris commands such as <code>if_mpadm</code> or <code>ifconfig</code> . |

OPTIONS You can specify command options to request the status for specific components.

If more than one option is specified, the `scstat` command prints the status in the specified order.

The following options are supported:

| | |
|----------------|---|
| -D | Shows status for all disk device groups. You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code> . |
| -g | Shows status for all resource groups. You need <code>solaris.cluster.resource.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code> . |
| -h <i>node</i> | Shows status for the specified node (<i>node</i>) and status of the disk device groups of which this <i>node</i> is the primary node. Also shows the status of the quorum devices to which this node holds reservations of the resource groups to which the <i>node</i> is a potential master, and holds reservations of the transport paths to which the <i>node</i> is attached. You need <code>solaris.cluster.device.read</code> , <code>solaris.cluster.transport.read</code> , <code>solaris.cluster.resource.read</code> , <code>solaris.cluster.node.read</code> , <code>solaris.cluster.quorum.read</code> , and <code>solaris.cluster.system.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code> . |
| -i | Shows status for all IP Network Multipathing groups and public network adapters. |
| -n | Shows status for all nodes. You need <code>solaris.cluster.node.read</code> RBAC authorization to use this command option. See <code>rbac(5)</code> . |
| -p | Shows status for all components in the cluster. Use with <code>-v</code> to display more verbose output. |

scstat(1M)

You need `solaris.cluster.device.read`,
`solaris.cluster.transport.read`,
`solaris.cluster.resource.read`,
`solaris.cluster.node.read`,
`solaris.cluster.quorum.read`, and
`solaris.cluster.system.read` RBAC authorization to use
`-p` with `-v`. See `rbac(5)`.

`-q` Shows status for all device quorums and node quorums.

You need `solaris.cluster.quorum.read` RBAC
authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.

`-v[v]` Shows verbose output.

`-W` Shows status for cluster transport path.

You need `solaris.cluster.transport.read` RBAC
authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scstat` Command

The following command displays the status of all resource groups followed by the status of all components related to the specified host:

```
% scstat -g -h host
```

The output that is displayed appears in the order in which the options are specified.

These results are the same results you would see by typing the two commands:

```
% scstat -g
```

and

```
% scstat -h host
```

EXIT STATUS The following exit values are returned:

0 The command completed successfully.

nonzero An error has occurred.

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)`, `scha_resource_setstatus(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

NOTES | An online quorum device means that the device was available for contributing to the formation of quorum when quorum was last established. From the context of the quorum algorithm, the device is online because it actively contributed to the formation of quorum. However, an online quorum device might not necessarily continue to be in a healthy enough state to contribute to the formation of quorum when quorum is re-established. The current version of Sun Cluster does not include a disk monitoring facility or regular probes to the quorum devices.

scswitch(1M)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scswitch – perform ownership and state change of resource groups and disk device groups in Sun Cluster configurations |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre> scswitch -c -h <i>node[,...]</i> -j <i>resource[,...]</i> -f <i>flag-name</i> scswitch {-e -n} [-M] -j <i>resource[,...]</i> scswitch -F {-g <i>resource-grp[,...]</i> -D <i>device-group[,...]</i>} scswitch -m -D <i>device-group[,...]</i> scswitch -Q [-g <i>resource-grp[,...]</i>] scswitch -R -h <i>node[,...]</i> -g <i>resource-grp[,...]</i> scswitch -S -h <i>from-node</i> [-K <i>continue_evac</i>] scswitch {-u -o} -g <i>resource-grp[,...]</i> scswitch -z -g <i>resource-grp[,...]</i> -h <i>node[,...]</i> scswitch -z -g <i>resource-grp[,...]</i> scswitch -z scswitch -z -D <i>device-group[,...]</i> -h <i>node</i> scswitch -Z [-g <i>resource-grp[,...]</i>] </pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scswitch</code> command moves resource groups or disk device groups to new primary nodes. It also provides options for evacuating all resource groups and disk device groups from a node by moving ownership elsewhere, bringing resource groups or disk device groups offline and online, enabling or disabling resources, switching resource groups to or from an Unmanaged state, or clearing error flags on resource groups.</p> <p>You can run the <code>scswitch</code> command from any node in a Sun Cluster configuration. If a device group is offline, you can use <code>scswitch</code> to bring the device group online onto any host in the node list. However, once the device group is online, a switchover to a spare node is not permitted. Only one invocation of <code>scswitch</code> at a time is permitted.</p> <p>Do not attempt to kill an <code>scswitch</code> operation that is already underway.</p> <p>There are ten forms of the <code>scswitch</code> command, each specified by a different option. See SYNOPSIS and OPTIONS.</p> <p>change error flag (-c) Clears the specified error <i>flag-name</i> on one or more resources on the specified <i>nodes</i>.</p> <p>enable or disable (-e or -n) Enables or disables the specified <i>resources</i>.</p> <p>take offline (-F) Takes the specified <i>resource-grps</i> or <i>device-grps</i> offline on all nodes.</p> <p>set maintenance mode (-m) Takes the specified disk <i>device-grps</i> offline from the cluster for maintenance. The resulting state survives reboots. If a disk device group is currently being accessed,</p> |

this action fails and the specified disk device groups are not taken offline from the cluster. Disk device groups are brought back online by using the `-z` option. Only explicit calls to `scswitch` can bring a disk device group out of maintenance mode.

quiesce (-Q)

Brings the specified *resource-grps* to a quiescent state. This option stops these *resource-grps* from continuously bouncing around from one node to another in the event of the failure of a `START` or `STOP` method.

restart (-R)

Takes the specified *resource-grps* offline and then back online on the specified primary *nodes* of the resource groups. The specified *nodes* must be the current primaries of the resource groups.

evacuate or switch all (-S)

Attempts to switch over all resource groups and disk device groups from the specified *from-node* to a new set of primaries. The system attempts to select new primaries based on configured preferences for each group. All evacuated groups are not necessarily remastered by the same primary. If one or more resource groups or disk device groups cannot be evacuated from the specified *from-node*, the command fails, issues an error message, and exits with a nonzero exit code.

unmanage or manage (-u or -o)

Takes the specified *resource-grps* to `(-u)` the unmanaged state or takes the specified unmanaged *resource-grps* out of `(-o)` the unmanaged state.

The `-o` option brings the specified *resource-grps* under Resource Group Manager (RGM) management so that the RGM attempts to bring the resource groups online.

set primaries (-z)

Causes the orderly transfer of one or more *resource-grps* or disk *device-grps* from one primary node in a Sun Cluster configuration to another node in the configuration (or to multiple nodes for resource groups that are configured with multiple primaries). This option takes resource groups offline and brings disk device groups back online after being in maintenance mode. This option also brings all or selected resource groups online on their most-preferred node or nodes. This option does not, however, enable any resources, enable monitoring on any resources, or take any resource groups out of the unmanaged state, as the `-Z` option does.

bring online (-Z)

Enables all resources in the specified *resource-grps*, enables monitoring on all resources, manages groups, and brings the groups online on the default list of primaries.

OPTIONS

The ten forms of the `scswitch` command are specified by the following options:

- `-c` Clears the `-f flag-name` on the specified set of *resources* on the specified *nodes*. For the current release of Sun Cluster software, the `-c` option is only implemented for the `stop_failed` error flag. Clearing the `stop_failed` error flag places the resource into the offline state on the specified *nodes*.

scswitch(1M)

If the `Stop` method fails on a resource and the `Failover_mode` property of the resource is set to `Hard`, the RGM halts or reboots the node to force the resource (and all other resources mastered by that node) offline.

If the `Stop` method fails on a resource and the `Failover_mode` property is set to a value other than `Hard`, the individual resource goes into the `Stop_failed` state and the resource group is placed into the `Error_stop_failed` state. A resource group in the `Error_stop_failed` state on any node cannot be brought online on any node, nor can it be edited (you cannot add or delete resources or change resource group properties or resource properties). You must clear the `Stop_failed` state by performing the procedure documented in the *Sun Cluster Data Services Installation Guide for Solaris OS*.

Caution – Make sure that both the resource and its monitor are stopped on the specified *node* before you clear the `Stop_failed` flag. Clearing the `Stop_failed` error flag without fully killing the resource and its monitor can lead to more than one instance of the resource executing on the cluster simultaneously. If you are using shared storage, this situation can cause data corruption. If necessary, as a last resort, execute a `kill(1)` command on the associated processes.

`-e` or `-n` Enables (`-e`) or disables (`-n`) the specified *resources*.

You cannot disable a resource without also disabling all resources that depend on that resource. Conversely, you cannot enable a resource unless all of the resources on which that resource depends are also enabled. Once you have enabled a resource, it goes online or offline depending on whether its resource group is online or offline. A disabled resource is immediately brought offline from all of its current masters and remains offline regardless of the state of its resource group.

`-F` Takes the specified *resource-grps* (`-g`) or *device-groups* (`-D`) offline on all nodes.

When the `-F` option takes a disk device group offline, the associated VxVM disk group or Solstice DiskSuite diskset is unported or released by the primary node. Before a disk device group can be taken offline, all access to its devices must be stopped and all dependent file systems must be unmounted. You must start an offline disk device group by issuing an explicit `scswitch` call, by accessing a device within the group, or by mounting a file system that depends on the group.

`-m` Specifies the “set maintenance mode” form of the `scswitch` command.

The `-m` option takes the specified *device-groups* offline from the cluster for maintenance. Before a disk device group can be placed in maintenance mode, all access to its devices must be stopped and all dependent file systems must be unmounted. Disk device groups are brought back online by using the `-z` option.

- Q Brings the specified *resource-grps*, which might be reconfigured, to a quiescent state. This form of the `scswitch` command does not exit until the *resource-grps* have reached a quiescent state in which they are no longer stopping or starting on any node.

If a `Monitor_stop`, `Stop`, `Postnet_stop`, `Start`, or `Prenet_start` method fails, on any resource in a group while the `scswitch -Q` command is executing, the resource behaves as if its `Failover_mode` property was set to `None`, regardless of its actual setting. Upon failure of one of these methods, the resource moves to an error state (either `Start_failed` or `Stop_failed`) rather than initiating a failover or a rebooting of the node.

When the `scswitch -Q` command exits, the specified *resource-grps* might be online or offline. You can determine their current state by executing the `scstat(1M)` command.

If a node dies during execution of the `scswitch -Q` command, execution might be interrupted, and, as a result, the resource groups are left in a non-quiescent state. If execution is interrupted, `scswitch -Q` returns a nonzero exit code and writes an error message to the standard error. In this case, you can re-issue the `scswitch -Q` command.

- R Specifies the “restart” form of the command. The `-R` option moves the specified *resource-grps* offline and then back online on the specified primary *nodes*. The resource groups must already be mastered by all of the specified nodes.

- S Specifies the “evacuate” or “switch all” form of the `scswitch` command.
The `-S` option switches all resource groups and disk device groups off the specified *node*. If not all groups owned by the given node can be successfully evacuated to a new set of primaries, the command exits with an error. If the primary ownership of a group cannot be changed to one of the other nodes, primary ownership for that group is retained by the original node.

- u or -o Specifies the “change resource group state” form of the `scswitch` command.

The `-u` option takes the specified managed *resource-grps* to the unmanaged state. As a precondition of the `-u` option, all resources that belong to the indicated resource groups must first be disabled.

- The `-o` option takes the specified unmanaged *resource-grps* to the managed state. Once a resource group is in the managed state, the RGM attempts to bring the resource group online.
- `-z` Specifies a change in mastery of a specified *resource-grp* or a disk *device-grp*.
- When used with the `-g` and `-h` options, the `-z` option brings the specified *resource-grps* online on the *nodes* specified by the `-h` option and takes them offline on all other cluster nodes. If the node list specified with the `-h` option is the empty set, the `-z` option takes the resource groups specified by the `-g` option offline from all of their current masters. If one of the listed *resource-grps* is not capable of being mastered by *node*, an error is reported and no *resource-grps* are switched over. All nodes specified by the `-h` option must be current members of the cluster and must be potential primaries of all of the resource groups specified by the `-g` option. The number of nodes specified by the `-h` option must not exceed the setting of the `Maximum primaries` property of any of the resource groups specified by the `-g` option.
- When used with only the `-g` option, the `-z` option brings the specified *resource-grps*, which must already be managed, online on their most-preferred node or nodes. This form of `scswitch` does not bring a resource group online in violation of its strong `RG_affinities`, and writes a warning message if the affinities of a resource group cannot be satisfied on any node.
- If you configure the `RG_affinities` properties of one or more resource groups, and you issue the `scswitch -z -g` command (with or without the `-h` option), additional resource groups other than those that are specified after the `-g` option might be switched as well. `RG_affinities` is described in `rg_properties(5)`.
- When used alone (`scswitch -z`), the `-z` switches all managed resource groups online on their most-preferred node or nodes.
- When used with only `-g` or when used alone, the `-z` option only switches resources and groups online, unlike the `-Z` option. Resource groups that are unmanaged remain unmanaged, and resources that are disabled or that have monitoring disabled are left in the disabled state.
- When used with the `-D` option, the `-z` option switches one or more specified *device-groups* to the specified *node*. Only one primary node name can be specified for a disk device group's switchover. When multiple *device-groups* are specified, the `-D` option switches the *device-groups* in the order specified. If the `-z -D` operation encounters an error, the operation stops and no further switches are performed.

- Z Enables all resources of the specified *resource-grps* and their monitors, moves the *resource-grp* into the managed state, and brings the *resource-grp* online on all the default primaries. When the *-g* option is not specified, the *scswitch* command attempts to bring all resource groups online.

You can combine the following options with the previous ten options as follows:

- D Specifies the name of one or more *device-groups*.

This option is only legal with the *-F*, *-m*, and *-z* options.

You need `solaris.cluster.device.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option with *-F*, *-m*, and *-z* (in conjunction with *-h*). See `rbac(5)`.

You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the `pfsh(1)`, `pfclsh(1)`, or `pfksh(1)` profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run `su(1M)` to assume a role. You can also use `pfexec(1)` to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.
- f Specifies the error *flag-name*.

This option is only legal with the *-c* option.

The only error flag currently supported is `Stop_failed`.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option with *-c*. See `rbac(5)`.

You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the `pfsh(1)`, `pfclsh(1)`, or `pfksh(1)` profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run `su(1M)` to assume a role. You can also use `pfexec(1)` to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.
- g Specifies the name of one or more *resource-grps*.

This option is only legal with the *-F*, *-o*, *-Q*, *-R*, *-u*, *-z*, and *-Z* options.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option with *-F*, *-o*, *-R* (in conjunction with *-h*), *-u*, *-z* (in conjunction with *-h*), or *-Z*. See `rbac(5)`.

scswitch(1M)

- You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the `pfsh(1)`, `pfssh(1)`, or `pfksh(1)` profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run `su(1M)` to assume a role. You can also use `pfexec(1)` to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.
- h** Specifies the names of one or more cluster *nodes*.
- This option is only legal with the `-c`, `-R`, `-S`, and `-z` options.
- When used with the `-c`, `-R`, or `-z` option, the `-h` option specifies the target server (or list of servers in the case of resource groups configured with multiple primaries).
- When used with the `-S` option, the `-h` option specifies the original server. A comma-delimited list of *nodes* can be specified after the `-h` option for *resource-grps* or *device-groups* that are configured with multiple primaries. In this case, if any of the listed primaries cannot master a particular *resource-grp* or *device-group*, *resource-grp* or disk *device-group* is not switched over.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-c`, `-R` (in conjunction with `-g`), `-S`, and `-z` (in conjunction with `-g`). In addition, you need `solaris.cluster.device.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-z` (in conjunction with `-D`). See `rbac(5)`.
- You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the `pfsh(1)`, `pfssh(1)`, or `pfksh(1)` profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run `su(1M)` to assume a role. You can also use `pfexec(1)` to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.
- j** Specifies the names of one or more *resources*.
- This option is legal only with the `-c`, `-e`, and `-n` options.
- You need `solaris.cluster.resource.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-c`, `-e`, or `-n`. See `rbac(5)`.

You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the `pfsh(1)`, `pfclsh(1)`, or `pfksh(1)` profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run `su(1M)` to assume a role. You can also use `pfexec(1)` to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.

-K Specifies the number of seconds to keep resource groups from switching back onto a node after that node has been successfully evacuated.

Resource groups cannot fail over or automatically switch over onto the node while that node is being evacuated, and, after evacuation is completed, for the number of seconds that you specify with this option. You can, however, initiate a switchover onto the evacuated node with the `scswitch -z -g -h` command before `continue_evac` seconds have passed. Only automatic switchovers are prevented.

This option is legal only with the `-s` option. You must specify an integer value between 0 and 65535. If you do not specify a value, 60 seconds is used by default.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option. See `rbac(5)`.

You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the `pfsh(1)`, `pfclsh(1)`, or `pfksh(1)` profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run `su(1M)` to assume a role. You can also use `pfexec(1)` to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.

-M Enables (`-e`) or disables (`-n`) monitoring for the specified resources. When you disable a resource, you need not disable monitoring on it because both the resource and its monitor are kept offline.

This option is legal only with the `-e` and `-n` options.

You need `solaris.cluster.resource.admin` RBAC authorization to use this command option with `-e` and `-n`. See `rbac(5)`.

scswitch(1M)

You must also be able to assume a role to which the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile has been assigned to use this command. Authorized users can issue privileged Sun Cluster commands on the command line from the `pfsh(1)`, `pfclsh(1)`, or `pfksh(1)` profile shell. A profile shell is a special kind of shell that enables you to access privileged Sun Cluster commands that are assigned to the Sun Cluster Commands rights profile. A profile shell is launched when you run `su(1M)` to assume a role. You can also use `pfexec(1)` to issue privileged Sun Cluster commands.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Switching Over a Resource Group

The following command switches over *resource-grp-2* to be mastered by *node1*:

```
node1# scswitch -z -h node1 -g resource-grp-2
```

EXAMPLE 2 Switching Over a Managed Resource Group Without Enabling Monitoring or Resources

The following command brings *resource-grp-2* online if *resource-grp-2* is already managed, but does not enable any resources or enable monitoring on any resources that are currently disabled.

```
node1# scswitch -z -g resource-grp-2
```

EXAMPLE 3 Switching Over a Resource Group Configured to Have Multiple Primaries

The following command switches over *resource-grp-3*, a resource group configured to have multiple primaries, to be mastered by *node1,node2,node3*:

```
node1# scswitch -z -h node1,node2,node3 -g resource-grp-3
```

EXAMPLE 4 Moving All Resource Groups and Disk Device Groups Off of a Node

The following command switches over all resource groups and disk device groups from *node1* to a new set of primaries:

```
node1# scswitch -S -h node1
```

EXAMPLE 5 Moving All Resource Groups and Disk Device Groups Persistently Off of a Node

The following command switches over all resource groups and disk device groups from *node1* to a new set of primaries. The following command also shows how to prevent resource groups from automatically switching back onto that node after that node has been successfully evacuated. For example, this situation might occur if one of the resource groups failed to start on its new master. You prevent this situation from occurring by setting the `-K` option *continue_evac* to an integer number of seconds, in

EXAMPLE 5 Moving All Resource Groups and Disk Device Groups Persistently Off of a Node *(Continued)*

this example, two minutes. That is, by setting `-K` to 120, you prevent resource groups from switching back onto the evacuated node for two minutes. This situation arises when resource groups attempt to switch back automatically when strong negative affinities have been configured (with `RG_affinities`).

```
node1# scswitch -S -h node1 -K 120
```

EXAMPLE 6 Restarting Some Resource Groups

The following command restarts some resource groups on the specified nodes:

```
node1# scswitch -R -h node1,node2 -g resource-grp-1,resource-grp-2
```

EXAMPLE 7 Disabling Some Resources

```
node1# scswitch -n -j resource-1,resource-2
```

EXAMPLE 8 Enabling a Resource

```
node1# scswitch -e -j resource-1
```

EXAMPLE 9 Taking Resource Groups to the Unmanaged State

```
node1# scswitch -u -g resource-grp-1,resource-grp-2
```

EXAMPLE 10 Taking Resource Groups Out of the Unmanaged State

```
node1# scswitch -o -g resource-grp-1,resource-grp-2
```

EXAMPLE 11 Switching Over a Device Group

The following command switches over *device-group-1* to be mastered by *node2*:

```
node1# scswitch -z -h node2 -D device-group-1
```

EXAMPLE 12 Putting a Device Group Into Maintenance Mode

The following command puts *device-group-1* into maintenance mode:

```
node1# scswitch -m -D device-group-1
```

EXAMPLE 13 Quiescing Resource Groups

The following command brings resource groups RG1 and RG2 to a quiescent state:

```
node1# scswitch -Q -g RG1,RG2
```

scswitch(1M)

EXIT STATUS

This command blocks until requested actions are completely finished or an error occurs.

The following exit values are returned:

| | |
|---------|---|
| 0 | The command completed successfully. |
| nonzero | An error has occurred. <code>scswitch</code> writes an error message to standard error. |

If `scswitch` exits nonzero with the error message `cluster is reconfiguring`, the requested operation might have completed successfully, despite the error status. If you doubt the result, you can execute `scswitch` again with the same arguments after the reconfiguration is complete.

If `scswitch` exits nonzero with the error message `Resource group failed to start on chosen node and may fail over to other node(s)`, the resource group will continue to reconfigure for some time after the `scswitch` command exits. Additional `scswitch` or `scrgadm(1M)` operations on that resource group will fail until the resource group has reached a terminal state such as `Online`, `Online_faulted`, or `Offline` on all nodes.

If you invoke the `scswitch` command on multiple resource groups and multiple errors occur, the exit value only reflects one of the errors. To avoid this possibility, invoke `scswitch` on just one resource group at a time.

Some operations are not permitted on a resource group (and its resources) whose `RG_system` property is `True`. See `rg_properties(5)` for more information.

ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO

`kill(1)`, `scrgadm(1M)`, `scstat(1M)`, `attributes(5)`, `rg_properties(5)`

Sun Cluster Data Services Installation Guide for Solaris OS

NOTES

If you take a resource group offline by using the `-z` or `-F` options with the `-g` option, the `Offline` state of the resource group will not survive node reboots. In other words, if a node dies or joins the cluster, the resource group might come online on some node, even if you previously switched the resource group offline. Even if all of the resources are disabled, the resource group will come online. To prevent the resource group from coming online, you must either put the resource group in the `Unmanaged` state or set the `Desired_primaries` property of the group to zero.

| NAME | scversions – Sun Cluster version management | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | scversions [-c] | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>scversions</code> command commits the cluster to a new level of functionality after a rolling-upgrade to new Sun Cluster software. With no arguments, the <code>scversions</code> command prints a message indicating whether a commitment is needed. | | | | | | |
| OPERANDS | <p>The following operands are supported:</p> <p>-c Commit the set of nodes that are currently active members of the cluster to the highest possible level of functionality.</p> <p>When you upgrade a node (either through upgrade to a new release of the product or by application of a patch) and boot it back into the cluster, some of the internal protocols on that node might have to run at lower versions in order to cooperate correctly with other nodes in the cluster. When the cluster is in this state, some administrative actions might be disabled and some new functionality introduced in the upgrade might be unavailable.</p> <p>When you run this command once from any node after all nodes is upgraded, the cluster switches to the highest versions of internal protocols possible. Assuming all nodes have the same Sun Cluster software installed at that time, all new functionality becomes available and any administrative restrictions are removed.</p> <p>If a node that has not been upgraded is an active member of the cluster at the time you run the <code>-c</code> option to <code>scversions</code>, the command has no effect because the cluster is already running at the highest possible level of functionality.</p> <p>If a node has not been upgraded and is not an active member of the cluster when you run the <code>-c</code> option to <code>scversions</code> (for example, if that node is down for maintenance), the internal protocols of the cluster are upgraded to the highest possible versions. You might have to upgrade the node that was not an active member of the cluster to enable it to rejoin the cluster.</p> | | | | | | |
| EXIT STATUS | <p>0 Success</p> <p>non-zero Failure</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscu | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscu | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scinstall(1M)</code> | | | | | | |

scversions(1M)

Sun Cluster 3.1 5/03 Software Installation Guide

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scvxinstall – install VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM) on a cluster node |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre> scvxinstall [-d <i>cdrom-image</i>] [-L <i>license...</i>] scvxinstall {-i -e} [-d <i>cdrom-image</i>] [-L <i>license...</i>] scvxinstall -s scvxinstall -H </pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scvxinstall</code> utility provides automatic VxVM installation and optional root-disk encapsulation for Sun Cluster nodes.</p> <p>The first form of the <code>scvxinstall</code> utility in the SYNOPSIS section of this man page runs in interactive mode. All other forms of the utility run in non-interactive mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ In interactive mode, <code>scvxinstall</code> prompts the user for the mode of operation (“install only” or “install and encapsulate”) and for any needed CD-ROM and licensing information. ■ In non-interactive mode, <code>scvxinstall</code> does not prompt the user for information. If any needed information is not supplied on the utility line, <code>scvxinstall</code> terminates with an error return code. <p>The cluster must meet the following requirements before you run the <code>scvxinstall</code> utility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All nodes in the cluster configuration must be current cluster members. ■ Each root disk that you will encapsulate must have at least two free (unassigned) partitions. ■ All nodes must be added to the node authentication list. <p>The “install-only” mode of the <code>scvxinstall</code> utility performs the following tasks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verifies that the node you are installing is booted in cluster mode and is running as root, and verify that all other cluster nodes are running in cluster mode. 2. Adds the VxVM software, licensing, and man-page packages, but not the GUI packages. 3. Negotiates a cluster-wide value for the <code>vxio</code> major number by modifying the <code>/etc/name_to_major</code> file. This ensures that the <code>vxio</code> number is the same on all cluster nodes. 4. Installs the VxVM license key. 5. Instructs the user to reboot the node to resume operation with the new <code>vxio</code> major numbers in effect. <p>The “install-and-encapsulate” mode of the <code>scvxinstall</code> utility performs the same tasks as the “install-only” mode except Step 5, then performs the following additional tasks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Runs several VxVM commands to prepare for root-disk encapsulation. |

scvxinstall(1M)

2. Modifies the global-devices entry in the `/etc/vfstab` file specified for the `/global/.devices/node@n` file system, where *n* is the node ID number. The `scvxinstall` utility replaces the existing device path `/dev/did/{r}dsk` with `/dev/{r}dsk`. This change ensures that VxVM recognizes that the global-devices file system resides on the root disk.
3. Twice reboots each node that is running `scvxinstall`, once to allow VxVM to complete the encapsulation process and once more to resume normal operation. The `scvxinstall` utility includes a synchronization mechanism to ensure that it reboots only one node at a time, to prevent loss of quorum.
4. Unmounts the global-devices file system by executing the start-up file `/etc/rc2.d/S74scvxinstall`. The file system is automatically remounted after the encapsulation process is complete.
5. Recreates the special files for the root-disk volumes with a unique minor number on each node.

OPTIONS The following options are supported:

`-d cdrom-image`

Specifies the path to the VxVM packages.

`-e`

Specifies the "install and encapsulate" mode of the `scvxinstall` utility. This option installs VxVM and also encapsulates the root disk. If the `scvxinstall` utility was previously run on the node in "install only" mode, `scvxinstall` confirms that "install only" mode tasks are completed before it performs the root-disk-encapsulation tasks.

`-H`

Specifies the "help" mode of the `scvxinstall` utility. This option displays a brief help message about the `scvxinstall` utility.

`-i`

Specifies the "install only" mode of the `scvxinstall` utility. This option installs VxVM but does not encapsulate the root disk.

`-L license`

Specifies a license key for the VxVM software. You can specify the `-L license` option multiple times to supply multiple license keys to the `scvxinstall` utility. If you have no additional license keys to install, you can specify the word `none` for the `license` argument to the `-L` option.

`-s`

Specifies the "show status" mode of the `scvxinstall` utility. This option displays the status of running or completed `scvxinstall` processing on the node.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Running `scvxinstall` Interactively

The following command runs `scvxinstall` interactively.

```
example# scvxinstall
```

EXAMPLE 2 Installing the VxVM Packages Without Encapsulating the Root Disk

The following command installs the VxVM packages but does not encapsulate the root disk. This command also supplies the VxVM license key. This example assumes that the VxVM CD-ROM is in the CD-ROM drive.

```
example# scvxinstall -i -L "9999 9999 9999 9999 9999 999"
```

EXAMPLE 3 Installing the VxVM Packages Without Encapsulating the Root Disk

The following command installs the VxVM packages but does not encapsulate the root disk. The command supplies the path to the CD-ROM images of the VxVM packages, which are stored on a server.

```
example# scvxinstall -i -d /net/myserver/VxVM/pkgs
```

EXAMPLE 4 Installing the VxVM Packages and Encapsulating the Root Disk

The following command installs the VxVM packages and encapsulates the root disk. The command supplies the VxVM license key. This example assumes that the VxVM CD-ROM is in the CD-ROM drive.

```
example# scvxinstall -e -L "9999 9999 9999 9999 9999 999"
```

EXAMPLE 5 Installing the VxVM Packages and Encapsulating the Root Disk

The following command installs the VxVM packages and encapsulates the root disk. The command supplies the path to the CD-ROM images and supplies the VxVM license key.

```
example# scvxinstall -e -d /net/myserver/VxVM/pkgs -L "9999 9999 9999 9999 9999 999"
```

EXIT STATUS

The following exit values are returned:

| | |
|----------|------------------------|
| 0 | Successful completion. |
| non-zero | An error has occurred. |

FILES

`/etc/rc2.d/S74scvxinstall.sh`
An rc script used to complete processing following a root-disk-encapsulation reboot

`/var/cluster/logs/install/scvxinstall.log.pid`
Log file created by scvxinstall

`/var/cluster/scvxinstall/*`
Location of temporary files used by scvxinstall

ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

scvxinstall(1M)

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Architecture | SPARC |
| Availability | SUNWcsu, SUNWscr |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scconf(1M)`, `scinstall(1M)`, `scsetup(1M)`
Sun Cluster Software Installation Guide for Solaris OS

SC31 3ha

scds_close(3HA)

NAME | `scds_close` – free DSDL environment resources

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

void scds_close(scds_handle_t *handle);
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_close()` function reclaims resources that were allocated during data service method initialization by using `scds_initialize(3HA)`. Call this function once, prior to termination of the program.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

handle | The handle returned from `scds_initialize()`.

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_error_string(3HA)

NAME | scds_error_string – translate an error code to an error string

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...]-I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

const char *scds_error_string(scha_err_t error_code);
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_error_string()` function translates an error code from a DSDL function into a short string describing the error. Invalid error codes return `NULL`.

The pointer returned by this function is to memory belonging to the DSDL. Do not modify this memory.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

error_code Error code returned by a DSDL function.

FILES |

```
/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
include file

/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
library
```

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_failover_rg(3HA)

| NAME | scds_failover_rg – failover a resource group | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags ...] -I/usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -ldsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_failover_rg(scds_handle_t handle) ;</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_failover_rg()</code> function performs a <code>scha_control(3HA)</code> <code>SCHA_GIVEOVER</code> operation on the resource group containing the resource passed to the calling program.</p> <p>When this function succeeds, it does not return. Therefore, treat this function as the last piece of code to be executed in the calling program.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The following return values are supported:</p> <p><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> Indicates the function succeeded.</p> <p>Other values Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <pre>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h include file /usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so library</pre> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th><th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Availability</td><td>SUNWscdev</td></tr><tr><td>Interface Stability</td><td>Evolving</td></tr></tbody></table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> , <code>scha_control(3HA)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scds_fm_action – take action after probe completion |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_fm_action(scds_handle_t handle, int probe_status, long elapsed_milliseconds);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_fm_action()</code> function uses the <code>probe_status</code> of the data service in conjunction with the past history of failures to take one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Restart the application. ■ Fail over the resource group. ■ Do nothing. <p>Use the value of the input <code>probe_status</code> argument to indicate the severity of the failure. For example, you might consider a failure to connect to an application as a complete failure, but a failure to disconnect as a partial failure. In the latter case you would have to specify a value for <code>probe_status</code> between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code>.</p> <p>The DSDL defines <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> as 100. For partial probe success or failure, use a value between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code>.</p> <p>Successive calls to <code>scds_fm_action()</code> compute a failure history by summing the value of the <code>probe_status</code> input parameter over the time interval defined by the <code>Retry_interval</code> property of the resource. Any failure history older than <code>Retry_interval</code> is purged from memory and is not used towards making the restart or failover decision.</p> <p>The <code>scds_fm_action()</code> function uses the following algorithm to choose which action to take:</p> <p>Restart If the accumulated history of failures reaches <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code>, <code>scds_fm_action()</code> restarts the resource by calling the <code>STOP</code> method of the resource followed by the <code>START</code> method. It ignores any <code>PRENET_START</code> or <code>POSTNET_STOP</code> methods defined for the resource type.</p> <p> The status of the resource is set to <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_DEGRADED</code> by making a <code>scha_resource_setstatus()</code> call, unless the resource is already set.</p> <p> If the restart attempt fails because the <code>START</code> or <code>STOP</code> methods of the resource fail, a <code>scha_control()</code> is called with the <code>GIVEOVER</code> option to fail the resource group over to another node. If the <code>scha_control()</code> call succeeds, the resource group is failed over to another cluster node and the call to <code>scds_fm_action()</code> never returns.</p> |

scds_fm_action(3HA)

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|--|---------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|
| | <p>Upon a successful restart, failure history is purged. Another restart is attempted if and only if the failure history again accumulates to SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE.</p> | | | | | | |
| Failover | <p>If the number of restarts attempted by successive calls to <code>scds_fm_action()</code> reaches the <code>Retry_count</code> value defined for the resource, a failover is attempted by making a call to <code>scha_control()</code> with the <code>GIVEOVER</code> option.</p> <p>The status of the resource is set to <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_FAULTED</code> by making a <code>scha_resource_setstatus()</code> call, unless the resource is already set.</p> <p>If the <code>scha_control()</code> call fails, the entire failure history maintained by <code>scds_fm_action()</code> is purged.</p> <p>If the <code>scha_control()</code> call succeeds, the resource group is failed over to another cluster node and the call to <code>scds_fm_action()</code> never returns.</p> | | | | | | |
| No Action | <p>If the accumulated history of failures remains below <code>SCDS_PROBE_MAX_THRESOLD</code>, no action is taken. In addition, if the <code>probe_status</code> value is 0, which indicates a successful check of the service, no action is taken, irrespective of the failure history.</p> <p>The status of the resource is set to <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_OK</code> by making a <code>scha_resource_setstatus()</code> call, unless the resource is already set.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>probe_status</i></td><td>A number you specify between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> that indicates the status of the data service. A value of 0 implies that the recent data service check was successful. A value of <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> means complete failure and implies that the service has completely failed. You can also supply a value in between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> that implies a partial failure of the service.</td></tr><tr><td><i>elapsed_milliseconds</i></td><td>The time, in milliseconds, to complete the data service check. This value is reserved for future use.</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | <i>probe_status</i> | A number you specify between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> that indicates the status of the data service. A value of 0 implies that the recent data service check was successful. A value of <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> means complete failure and implies that the service has completely failed. You can also supply a value in between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> that implies a partial failure of the service. | <i>elapsed_milliseconds</i> | The time, in milliseconds, to complete the data service check. This value is reserved for future use. |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | | | | | | |
| <i>probe_status</i> | A number you specify between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> that indicates the status of the data service. A value of 0 implies that the recent data service check was successful. A value of <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> means complete failure and implies that the service has completely failed. You can also supply a value in between 0 and <code>SCDS_PROBE_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> that implies a partial failure of the service. | | | | | | |
| <i>elapsed_milliseconds</i> | The time, in milliseconds, to complete the data service check. This value is reserved for future use. | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The following exit values are returned:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>nonzero</td><td>The function failed.</td></tr></table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | nonzero | The function failed. | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | |
| nonzero | The function failed. | | | | | | |

scds_fm_action(3HA)

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_NOERR No action was taken, or a restart was successfully attempted.
SCHA_ERR_FAIL A failover attempt was made but it did not succeed.
SCHA_ERR_NOMEM System is out of memory.

FILES /usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
include file
/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO scds_fm_sleep(3HA), scds_initialize(3HA), scha_calls(3HA),
scha_control(3HA), scha_fm_print_probes(3HA),
scha_resource_setstatus(3HA), attributes(5)

scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------|--|-----------------|---|--------------|--|
| NAME | scds_fm_net_connect – establish a TCP connection to an application | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_fm_net_connect(scds_handle_t handle, scds_socket_t *socklist, int count, scds_netaddr_t addr, time_t timeout);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_fm_net_connect()</code> function establishes one or more TCP connections (depending on the protocol value of <code>Port_list</code> for each address, as described below) to a process that is being monitored.</p> <p>You can retrieve a list of network addresses for the resource by using <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code>. That call also fills the protocol value for each address in the list. If <code>tcp6</code> is specified as the protocol in <code>Port_list</code> for that address, the protocol value is set to <code>SCDS_IPPROTO_TCP6</code>. If <code>tcp</code> is specified as the protocol in <code>Port_list</code> for that address or if no protocol is specified in <code>Port_list</code>, the protocol value is set to <code>SCDS_IPPROTO_TCP</code>.</p> <p>This function also resolves the <code>hostname</code> that is supplied in <code>addr</code> and connects to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ The IPv4 address of the <code>hostname</code> at the specified port, if the protocol that is specified in <code>addr</code> is <code>SCDS_IPPROTO_TCP</code>.■ Both the IPv4 address (if there is one) and the IPv6 address (if there is one) of the <code>hostname</code> at the specified port, if the protocol specified in <code>addr</code> is <code>SCDS_IPPROTO_TCP6</code>. The status and the file descriptor, if applicable, are stored in the <code>scds_socket_t</code> array that is supplied to this function. The first member of this array is used for the IPv4 mapping and the second member of this array is used for IPv6. The status can be set to one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_OK</code> — The operation succeeded and the associated socket file descriptor is valid.■ <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_NA</code> — The address type (IPv4 or IPv6) does not apply to this <code>hostname</code>. If the <code>hostname</code> contains only one or more IPv4 mappings, the status of the second member in the array that is passed to this function is set to <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_NA</code>. The associated socket file descriptor is set to an unknown value, and should never be used.■ <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_ERR</code> — The operation failed or timed out. The associated socket file descriptor is set to an unknown value, and should never be used. | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle that is returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>socklist</i></td><td>An array of <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> members of type <code>scds_socket_t</code>. Each member in the array holds a status and a socket file descriptor for a TCP connection. This parameter is an output argument that is set by this function.</td></tr><tr><td><i>count</i></td><td>The number of members in the <i>socklist</i> array. Set this parameter to <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code>.</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle that is returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | <i>socklist</i> | An array of <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> members of type <code>scds_socket_t</code> . Each member in the array holds a status and a socket file descriptor for a TCP connection. This parameter is an output argument that is set by this function. | <i>count</i> | The number of members in the <i>socklist</i> array. Set this parameter to <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> . |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle that is returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | | | | | | |
| <i>socklist</i> | An array of <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> members of type <code>scds_socket_t</code> . Each member in the array holds a status and a socket file descriptor for a TCP connection. This parameter is an output argument that is set by this function. | | | | | | |
| <i>count</i> | The number of members in the <i>socklist</i> array. Set this parameter to <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> . | | | | | | |

| | | |
|----------------------|---|---|
| | <i>addr</i> | The hostname, TCP port number, and protocol identifier that specify where the process is listening. |
| | <i>timeout</i> | The timeout value in seconds. Each socket gets the same time period for a connection to be established before it is timed out. As these time intervals proceed in parallel, this value is effectively the maximum time that the function takes to execute. |
| RETURN VALUES | The <code>scds_fm_net_connect()</code> function returns the following values: | |
| | 0 | The function succeeded. At least one socket connected. |
| | <code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code> | The function was called with invalid parameters. |
| | Other nonzero values | Not a single connection could be established, due to a timeout, a refused connection, or some other error. You can inspect the <code>status</code> field of all members of the <code>socklist</code> array that are set to <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_ERR</code> to determine the exact error. |
| ERRORS | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | Indicates that the function succeeded. |
| | <code>SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL</code> | Indicates that an internal error occurred while the function was executing. |
| | <code>SCHA_ERR_STATE</code> | Indicates that the connection request was refused by the server. |
| | <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | Indicates that the connection request timed out. |
| EXAMPLES | EXAMPLE 1 Using the <code>scds_fm_net_connect()</code> Function | |
| | <pre> /* this function is called repeatedly, after thorough_probe_interval seconds */ int probe(scds_handle_t scds_handle, ...) { scds_socket_t socklist[SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES]; ... /* for each hostname/port/proto */ for (i = 0; i < netaddr->num_netaddrs, i++) { if (scds_fm_net_connect(scds_handle, socklist, SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES, netaddr[i], timeout) != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) { /* failed completely */ ... } else { /* at least one sock connected */ for (j = 0, j < SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES, j++) { if (socklist[j].status == SCDS_FM_SOCK_NA) continue; if (socklist[j].status == SCDS_FMSOCK_ERR) { /* this particular connection failed */ scds_syslog(LOG_ERR, "Failed: %s", scds_error_string(socklist[j].err)); } } } } } </pre> | |

scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scds_fm_net_connect()` Function (Continued)

```
        continue;
    }

    /* use socklist[i].fd to perform write/read */
    ...
}
(void) scds_fm_net_disconnect(scds_handle, socklist,
    SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES, remaining_time);
}

}
...
return (result);
}
```

FILES /usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
Include file
/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA)`, `scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)`,
`scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`,
`attributes(5)`

scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA)

NAME | `scds_fm_net_disconnect` – terminate a TCP connection to an application

SYNOPSIS | `cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev`
`#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>`

| `scha_err_t scds_fm_net_disconnect(scds_handle_t handle,`
 | `scds_socket_t *socklist, int count, time_t timeout);`

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_fm_net_disconnect()` function terminates one or more TCP connections to a process that is being monitored.

| An attempt is made to close all valid socket connections in the `socklist` array within the specified `timeout` interval. On return, each member of `socklist` contains the value `SCDS_FMSOCK_NA`.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

| *handle* The handle that is returned by `scds_initialize(3HA)`.

| *socklist* The socket list that is returned by `scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)`. This argument is an input/output argument.

| *count* The number of members in the `socklist` array. Set this parameter to `SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES`.

| *timeout* The timeout value in seconds. Each socket gets the same time period to disconnect before it is timed out. As these time intervals proceed in parallel, this value is effectively the maximum time that the function takes to execute.

RETURN VALUES | The `scds_fm_net_disconnect()` function returns the following values:

| 0 The function succeeded.

| `SCHA_ERR_INVALID` The function was called with invalid parameters.

| Other nonzero values The function failed. See `scha_calls(3HA)` for the meaning of failure codes.

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
 | Include file

| `/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
 | Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA)

SEE ALSO | `scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)`, `scds_fm_tcp_disconnect(3HA)`,
`scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_fm_print_probes(3HA)

NAME | `scds_fm_print_probes` – print probe debugging information

SYNOPSIS | `cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev`
`#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>`

`void scds_fm_print_probes(scds_handle_t handle, int debug_level);`

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_fm_print_probes()` function writes probe status information, reported with `scds_fm_action(3HA)`, to the system log. This information includes a list of all probe status history maintained by the DSDL and the timestamp associated with the probe status.

The DSDL defines the maximum debugging level, `SCDS_MAX_DEBUG_LEVEL`, as 9.

If you specify a `debug_level` greater than the current debugging level being used, no information is written.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

handle | The handle returned from `scds_initialize(3HA)`.

debug_level | Debugging level at which the data is to be written. It is an integer between 1 and `SCDS_MAX_DEBUG_LEVEL`, defined as 9 by the DSDL.

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_fm_action(3HA)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scds_syslog_debug(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_fm_sleep(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| NAME | scds_fm_sleep – wait for a message on a fault monitor control socket |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_fm_sleep(scds_handle_t handle, time_t timeout);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_fm_sleep()</code> function waits for a data service application process tree that running under control of the process monitor facility to die. If no such death occurs within the specified timeout period, the function returns <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code>.</p> <p>If a data service application process tree death occurs, <code>scds_fm_sleep()</code> records <code>SCDS_COMPLETE_FAILURE</code> in the failure history and either restarts the process tree or fails it over according to the algorithm described in the <code>scds_fm_action(3HA)</code> man page. If a failover attempt is unsuccessful, a restart of the application is attempted.</p> <p>If an attempted restart fails, the function returns <code>SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL</code>.</p> <p>Note that if the failure history causes this function to do a failover, and the failover attempt succeeds, <code>scds_fm_sleep()</code> never returns.</p> |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</p> <p><i>timeout</i> The timeout period measured in seconds.</p> |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_fm_sleep()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>non-zero The function failed.</p> |
| ERRORS | <p><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> Indicates the process tree has not died.</p> <p><code>SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL</code> Indicates the data service application process tree has died and failed to restart.</p> <p>Other values Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</p> |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> library</p> |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: |

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |

scds_fm_sleep(3HA)

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO scha_calls(3HA), scds_fm_action(3HA), scds_initialize(3HA), attributes(5)

scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|---|---|------------------|---|--------------|--|----------------|---------------------------|
| NAME | scds_fm_tcp_connect – establish a tcp connection to an application | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_fm_tcp_connect(scds_handle_t handle, int *sock, const char*hostname, int port, time_t timeout);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect()</code> function establishes a TCP connection with a process being monitored.</p> <p>Retrieve the hostname with either <code>scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)</code> or <code>scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>Consider using <code>scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)</code> instead of this function.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>sock</i></td><td>A handle to the socket established by this function. This parameter is an output argument set by this function.</td></tr><tr><td><i>hostname</i></td><td>Name of the host where the process is listening. If the <i>hostname</i> maps to an IPv4 address only, or to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, this function uses the IPv4 mapping as the address at which to connect. If the <i>hostname</i> maps to an IPv6 address only, this function uses that IPv6 mapping as the address at which to connect.</td></tr><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>TCP port number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>timeout</i></td><td>Timeout value in seconds.</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | <i>sock</i> | A handle to the socket established by this function. This parameter is an output argument set by this function. | <i>hostname</i> | Name of the host where the process is listening. If the <i>hostname</i> maps to an IPv4 address only, or to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, this function uses the IPv4 mapping as the address at which to connect. If the <i>hostname</i> maps to an IPv6 address only, this function uses that IPv6 mapping as the address at which to connect. | <i>port</i> | TCP port number. | <i>timeout</i> | Timeout value in seconds. |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>sock</i> | A handle to the socket established by this function. This parameter is an output argument set by this function. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>hostname</i> | Name of the host where the process is listening. If the <i>hostname</i> maps to an IPv4 address only, or to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, this function uses the IPv4 mapping as the address at which to connect. If the <i>hostname</i> maps to an IPv6 address only, this function uses that IPv6 mapping as the address at which to connect. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>port</i> | TCP port number. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout value in seconds. | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>nonzero</td><td>The function failed.</td></tr></table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | nonzero | The function failed. | | | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| nonzero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table><tr><td>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</td><td>Indicates the function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>SCHA_ERR_STATE</td><td>Indicates that an attempt to initiate a connection on a socket failed for reasons other than a timeout.</td></tr><tr><td>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</td><td>Indicates the function timed out.</td></tr><tr><td>Other values</td><td>Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</td></tr></table> | SCHA_ERR_NOERR | Indicates the function succeeded. | SCHA_ERR_STATE | Indicates that an attempt to initiate a connection on a socket failed for reasons other than a timeout. | SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT | Indicates the function timed out. | Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | |
| SCHA_ERR_NOERR | Indicates the function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| SCHA_ERR_STATE | Indicates that an attempt to initiate a connection on a socket failed for reasons other than a timeout. | | | | | | | | | | |
| SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT | Indicates the function timed out. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | | | | | | | | | |
| FILES | <table><tr><td><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code></td><td>Include file</td></tr><tr><td><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code></td><td>Library</td></tr></table> | <code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> | Include file | <code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> | Library | | | | | | |
| <code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> | Include file | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> | Library | | | | | | | | | | |

scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Deprecated |

SEE ALSO `scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)`, `scds_fm_tcp_disconnect(3HA)`,
`scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)`, `scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)`,
`scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_fm_tcp_disconnect(3HA)

| NAME | scds_fm_tcp_disconnect – terminate a tcp connection to an application | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|------------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_fm_tcp_disconnect(scds_handle_t handle, int sock, time_t timeout);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>scds_fm_tcp_disconnect()</code> function terminates a TCP connection with a process being monitored. | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</p> <p><i>sock</i> The socket number returned by a previous call to <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code>.</p> <p><i>timeout</i> Timeout value in seconds.</p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The following exit values are returned:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>nonzero The function failed.</p> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p>SCHA_ERR_NOERR Indicates that the function succeeded.</p> <p>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT Indicates that the function timed out.</p> <p>Other values Indicate that the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Deprecated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Deprecated |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Deprecated | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA)</code> , <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code> , <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> , <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|---------------|--|-------------|--|----------------|---------------------------|
| NAME | scds_fm_tcp_read – read data using a tcp connection to an application | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_fm_tcp_read(scds_handle_t <i>handle</i>, int <i>sock</i>, char *<i>buffer</i>, size_t *<i>size</i>, time_t <i>timeout</i>);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_fm_tcp_read()</code> function reads data from a TCP connection with a process being monitored.</p> <p>The <i>size</i> argument is an input and argument. On input, you specify the size of the buffer, bytes. On completion, the function places the data in <i>buffer</i> and specifies the actual number of bytes read in <i>size</i>. If the buffer is not big enough for the number of bytes read, the function returns a full buffer of <i>size</i> bytes, and you can call the function again for further data.</p> <p>If the function times out, it returns <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code>. In this case, the function might return fewer bytes than requested, indicated by the value returned in <i>size</i>.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>handle</i></td> <td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>sock</i></td> <td>The socket number returned by a previous call to <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>buffer</i></td> <td>Data buffer</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>size</i></td> <td>Data buffer size. On input, you specify the size of the buffer, in bytes. On output, the function returns the actual number of bytes read.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>timeout</i></td> <td>Timeout value in seconds.</td> </tr> </table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>sock</i> | The socket number returned by a previous call to <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code> | <i>buffer</i> | Data buffer | <i>size</i> | Data buffer size. On input, you specify the size of the buffer, in bytes. On output, the function returns the actual number of bytes read. | <i>timeout</i> | Timeout value in seconds. |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>sock</i> | The socket number returned by a previous call to <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>buffer</i> | Data buffer | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>size</i> | Data buffer size. On input, you specify the size of the buffer, in bytes. On output, the function returns the actual number of bytes read. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout value in seconds. | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_fm_tcp_read()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0</td> <td>The function succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>non-zero</td> <td>The function failed.</td> </tr> </table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code></td> <td>Indicates the function succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code></td> <td>Indicates the function timed out.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other values</td> <td>Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</td> </tr> </table> | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | Indicates the function succeeded. | <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | Indicates the function timed out. | Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | Indicates the function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | Indicates the function timed out. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | | | | | | | | | |
| FILES | <pre>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h include file /usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so library</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |

scds_fm_tcp_read(3HA)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scds_fm_tcp_disconnect(3HA)`, `scds_fm_tcp_write(3HA)`,
`scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|---------------|--|-------------|--|----------------|--------------------------|
| NAME | scds_fm_tcp_write – write data using a tcp connection to an application | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_fm_tcp_write(scds_handle_t <i>handle</i>, int <i>sock</i>, char *<i>buffer</i>, size_t *<i>size</i>, time_t <i>timeout</i>);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_fm_tcp_write()</code> function writes data from by means of a TCP connection to a process being monitored.</p> <p>The <code>size</code> argument is an input and output argument. On input, you specify the number of bytes to be written. On output, the function returns the number of bytes actually written. If the input and output values of <code>size</code> are not equal, an error has occurred. The function returns <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> if it times out before writing all the requested data.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>handle</i></td> <td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>sock</i></td> <td>The socket number returned by a previous call to <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>buffer</i></td> <td>Data buffer</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>size</i></td> <td>Data buffer size. On input, you specify the number of bytes to be written. On output, the function returns the number of bytes actually written.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>timeout</i></td> <td>Timeout value in seconds</td> </tr> </table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>sock</i> | The socket number returned by a previous call to <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code> | <i>buffer</i> | Data buffer | <i>size</i> | Data buffer size. On input, you specify the number of bytes to be written. On output, the function returns the number of bytes actually written. | <i>timeout</i> | Timeout value in seconds |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>sock</i> | The socket number returned by a previous call to <code>scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>buffer</i> | Data buffer | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>size</i> | Data buffer size. On input, you specify the number of bytes to be written. On output, the function returns the number of bytes actually written. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout value in seconds | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_fm_tcp_write()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0</td> <td>The function succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>non-zero</td> <td>The function failed.</td> </tr> </table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code></td> <td>Indicates the function succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code></td> <td>Indicates the function timed out.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other values</td> <td>Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</td> </tr> </table> | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | Indicates the function succeeded. | <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | Indicates the function timed out. | Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | Indicates the function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | Indicates the function timed out. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | | | | | | | | | |
| FILES | <pre>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h include file /usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so library</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | | | | | |

scds_fm_tcp_write(3HA)

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO

scds_fm_tcp_connect(3HA), scds_fm_tcp_read(3HA),
scds_initialize(3HA), scha_calls(3HA), attributes(5)

scds_free_ext_property(3HA)

NAME | scds_free_ext_property – free the resource extension property memory

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

void scds_free_ext_property(scha_ext_prop_value_t *property_value) ;
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_free_ext_property()` function reclaims memory allocated during calls to `scds_get_ext_property(3HA)`.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:
property_value Pointer to a property value

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
 Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
 Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_get_ext_property(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_free_netaddr_list(3HA)

| NAME | scds_free_netaddr_list – free the network address memory | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...]-I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> void scds_free_netaddr_list(scds_netaddr_list_t *netaddr_list);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>scds_free_netaddr_list()</code> function reclaims memory allocated during calls to <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code> . It deallocates the memory pointed to by <code>netaddr_list</code> . | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported: <i>netaddr_list</i> Pointer to a list of hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples used by the resource group. | | | | | | |
| FILES | <pre>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h Include file /usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so Library</pre> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th><th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Availability</td><td>SUNWscdev</td></tr><tr><td>Interface Stability</td><td>Evolving</td></tr></tbody></table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

scds_free_net_list(3HA)

NAME | scds_free_net_list – free the network resource memory

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

void scds_free_net_list(scds_net_resource_list_t *net_resource_list);
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_free_net_list()` function reclaims memory allocated during calls to `scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)` or `scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)`. It deallocates the memory pointed to by `net_resource_list`.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

net_resource_list | Pointer to a list of network resources used by the resource group

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)`, `scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_free_port_list(3HA)

NAME | `scds_free_port_list` – free the port list memory

SYNOPSIS | `cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev`
| `#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>`
| `void scds_free_port_list(scds_port_list_t *port_list);`

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_free_port_list()` function reclaims memory allocated during calls to `scds_get_port_list(3HA)`. It deallocates the memory pointed to by `port_list`.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:
| `port_list` Pointer to a list of port-protocol pairs used by the resource group

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/libdsdev.h`
| Include file
| `/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
| Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_get_port_list(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| NAME | scds_get_ext_property – retrieve an extension property |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_get_ext_property(scds_handle_t handle, const char *property_name, scha_prop_type_t property_type, scha_extprop_value_t **property_value);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_get_ext_property()</code> function retrieves the value of a given extension property.</p> <p>The name of the property is first looked up in the list of properties specified in the method argument list (<code>argv[]</code>), which was parsed by <code>scds_initialize()</code>. If the property name is not in the method argument list, it is retrieved using the Sun Cluster API. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>Upon successful completion, the value of the property is placed in the appropriate variable in the union in a <code>scha_extprop_value_t</code> structure and a pointer to this structure is passed back to the caller in <code>property_value</code>.</p> <p>You are responsible for freeing memory by using <code>scds_free_ext_property()</code>.</p> <p>You can find information about the data types <code>scha_prop_type_t</code> and <code>scha_extprop_value_t</code> in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> and in the <code><scha_types.h></code> header file.</p> <p>DSDL provides convenience functions to retrieve the values of some of the more commonly used resource extension properties. See the <code>scds_property_functions(3HA)</code> man page.</p> |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></p> <p><i>property_name</i> Name of the property being retrieved</p> <p><i>property_type</i> Property value type. Valid types are defined in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> and <code>property_attributes(5)</code>.</p> <p><i>property_value</i> Pointer to a property value</p> |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_get_ext_property()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>non-zero The function failed.</p> |
| ERRORS | <p><code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code> RTR file does not define the specified property.</p> <p><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> Indicates the function succeeded.</p> <p>Other values Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of the failure codes.</p> |

scds_get_ext_property(3HA)

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Using scds_get_ext_property

```
#include <scha_types.h>
#include <libdsdev.h>
#define INT_EXT_PROP "Int_extension_property"
...
int  retCode;
scha_extprop_value_t *intExtProp;
int  retrievedValue;
...
retCode = scds_get_ext_property(handle,
    INT_EXT_PROP, SCHA_PTYPE_INT, &intExtProp);
if (retCode != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
    scds_syslog(LOG_ERR,
        "Failed to retrieve the extension property %s: %s.",
        INT_EXT_PROP, scds_error_string(retCode));
    ...
} else {
    retrievedValue = intExtProp->val.val_int;
    ...
    scds_free_ext_property(intExtProp);
    ...
}
...
```

FILES

/usr/cluster/include/libdsdev.h
Include file

/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO

scds_free_ext_property(3HA), scds_initialize(3HA),
scds_property_functions(3HA), scha_calls(3HA), rt_reg(4),
attributes(5), property_attributes(5)

NOTES

Only the values of extension properties defined in the RTR file can be retrieved using this function. See rt_reg(4). If the extension property is not defined in the RTR file, SCHA_ERR_INVALID is returned.

| NAME | scds_get_netaddr_list – get the network addresses used by a resource | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_get_netaddr_list(scds_handle_t handle, scds_netaddr_list_t **netaddr_list);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_get_netaddr_list()</code> function returns all hostname, port, and protocol combinations that are in use by the resource. These combinations are derived by combining the <code>Port_list</code> property settings on the resource with all the hostnames in use by the resource, as returned by the <code>scds_get_rs_hostnames()</code> function.</p> <p>Use <code>scds_get_netaddr_list()</code> in a fault monitor to monitor the resource, and to derive the list of hostnames, ports, and protocols that are in use by the resource .</p> <p>Values for the protocol type are defined in header file <code><rgm/libdsdev.h></code>.</p> <p>Free the memory that is allocated and returned by this function with <code>scds_free_netaddr_list()</code>.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle that is returned by <code>scds_initialize()</code></p> <p><i>netaddr_list</i> The list of hostnames, ports, and protocols that are used by the resource group</p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_get_netaddr_list()</code> function returns the following values:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>nonzero The function failed.</p> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p>SCHA_ERR_NOERR Indicates that the function succeeded</p> <p>Other values Indicate that the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes. | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scds_free_netaddr_list(3HA)</code> , <code>scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)</code> , <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> , <code>r_properties(5)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

scds_get_port_list(3HA)

| NAME | scds_get_port_list – retrieve the port list used by a resource | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_get_port_list(scds_handle_t handle, scds_port_list_t **port_list);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_get_port_list()</code> function returns a list of port-protocol pairs used by the resource. Values for the protocol type are defined in the header file <code><netinet/in.h></code>.</p> <p>Free the memory allocated and returned by this function with <code>scds_free_port_list()</code>.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize()</code></p> <p><i>port_list</i> List of port-protocol pairs used by the resource group</p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_get_port_list()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>non-zero The function failed.</p> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p>SCHA_ERR_NOERR Indicates the function succeeded.</p> <p>Other values Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/scha.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scds_free_port_list(3HA)</code> , <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

scds_get_resource_group_name(3HA)

NAME | scds_get_resource_group_name – retrieve the resource group name

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...]-I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

const char *scds_get_resource_group_name(scds_handle_t handle);
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_get_resource_group_name()` function returns a pointer to a character string that is the name of the resource group containing the resource passed to the calling program. The pointer is to memory belonging to the DSDL. Do not modify this memory. A call to `scds_close()` invalidates the pointer.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:
handle The handle returned from `scds_initialize()`

ERRORS | NULL Indicates an error condition such as not previously calling `scds_initialize(3HA)`
See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/scha.h`
Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so`
Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_close(3HA)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_get_resource_name(3HA)

| NAME | scds_get_resource_name – retrieve the resource name | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> const char *scds_get_resource_name(scds_handle_t handle);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>scds_get_resource_name()</code> function returns a pointer to a character string containing the name of the resource passed to the calling program. The pointer is to memory belonging to the DSDL. Do not modify this memory. A call to <code>scds_close()</code> invalidates the pointer. | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported: <i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize()</code> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | NULL Indicates an error condition such as not previously calling <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes. | | | | | | |
| FILES | <code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file <code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th><th>ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Availability</td><td>SUNWscdev</td></tr><tr><td>Interface Stability</td><td>Evolving</td></tr></tbody></table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scds_close(3HA)</code> , <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> , <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

scds_get_resource_type_name(3HA)

NAME | scds_get_resource_type_name – retrieve the resource type name

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...]-I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

const char *scds_get_resource_type_name(scds_handle_t handle);
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_get_resource_type_name()` function returns a pointer to a character string containing the name of the resource type of the resource passed to the calling program. The pointer is to memory belonging to the DSDL. Therefore, do not modify this memory. A call to `scds_close()` invalidates the pointer.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:
handle The handle returned from `scds_initialize()`

ERRORS | NULL Indicates an error condition such as not previously calling `scds_initialize()`

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
 Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
 Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_close(3HA)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)

| NAME | scds_get_rg_hostnames – get the network resources used in a resource group | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_get_rg_hostnames(char *resourcegroup_name, scds_net_resource_list_t **netresource_list);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_get_rg_hostnames()</code> function retrieves a list of hostnames used by all the network resources in a resource group. This function returns a pointer to the list in <code>netresource_list</code>. It is possible for a resource group to contain no network resources or to contain resources that do not use network resources, so this function can return <code>netresource_list</code> set to <code>NULL</code>.</p> <p>You can pass the name of any resource group name in the system to <code>scds_get_rg_hostnames()</code>. Use the hostnames returned by <code>scds_get_rg_hostnames()</code> to contact applications running in the specified resource group.</p> <p>Free the memory allocated and returned by this function with <code>scds_free_net_list()</code>.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>resourcegroup_name</i></td> <td>Name of the resource group for which data is to be retrieved</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>netresource_list</i></td> <td>List of network resources used by the resource group</td> </tr> </table> | <i>resourcegroup_name</i> | Name of the resource group for which data is to be retrieved | <i>netresource_list</i> | List of network resources used by the resource group | | |
| <i>resourcegroup_name</i> | Name of the resource group for which data is to be retrieved | | | | | | |
| <i>netresource_list</i> | List of network resources used by the resource group | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_get_rg_hostnames()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0</td> <td>The function succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>non-zero</td> <td>The function failed.</td> </tr> </table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> Function succeeded.</p> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |

scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)

SEE ALSO | scds_free_net_list(3HA), scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA),
scha_calls(3HA), attributes(5)

scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)

| NAME | scds_get_rs_hostnames – get the network resources used by a resource | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_get_rs_hostnames(scds_handle_t handle, scds_net_resource_list_t **netresource_list);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_get_rs_hostnames()</code> function retrieves a list of hostnames used by the resource. If the resource property <code>Network_resources_used</code> is set, then the hostnames correspond to the network resources listed in <code>Network_resources_used</code>. Otherwise, they correspond to all the network resources in the resource group containing the resource.</p> <p>This function returns a pointer to the list in <code>netresource_list</code>. It is possible for a resource group to contain no network resources or to contain resources that do not use network resources, so this function can return <code>netresource_list</code> set to <code>NULL</code>.</p> <p>Free the memory allocated and returned by this function with <code>scds_free_net_list(3HA)</code>.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></p> <p><i>netresource_list</i> List of network resources used by the resource group</p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_get_rs_hostnames()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded</p> <p>non-zero The function failed</p> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> Function succeeded.</p> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <p><code>scds_free_net_list(3HA)</code>, <code>scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)</code>, <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>, <code>attributes(5)</code>, <code>r_properties(5)</code></p> | | | | | | |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scds_hasp_check – get status information about SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources used by a resource |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...]-I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_hasp_check(scds_handle_t handle, scds_hasp_status_t *hasp_status);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_hasp_check()</code> function retrieves status information about SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources used by a resource. This information is obtained from the state, online or otherwise, of all SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources that the resource depends upon using <code>Resource_dependencies</code> or <code>Resource_dependencies_weak</code> system properties defined for the resource.</p> <p>Resource Type implementations can use <code>scds_hasp_check()</code> in <code>VALIDATE</code> and <code>MONITOR_CHECK</code> method callback implementation to ascertain whether checks specific to any filesystems that are managed by SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources, should be carried out or not.</p> <p>When the function succeeds, a status code is stored in <code>hasp_status</code>. This code can be one of the following:</p> <p><code>SCDS_HASP_NO_RESOURCE</code> This indicates there is no SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource that this resource depends on.</p> <p><code>SCDS_HASP_ERR_CONFIG</code> Indicates that at least one of the SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource is in a different resource group than the current resource.</p> <p><code>SCDS_HASP_NOT_ONLINE</code> This indicates there is at least one SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource, that this resource depends on, which is not online on any potential primary node for this resource.</p> <p><code>SCDS_HASP_ONLINE_NOT_LOCAL</code> This indicates there is at least one SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource that this resource depends on, that is online on a different cluster node, that is, it is not online on the cluster node where this function call is made.</p> <p><code>SCDS_HASP_ONLINE_LOCAL</code> This indicates that all SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources that this resource depends on are online on the node which called <code>scds_hasp_check()</code>.</p> <p>These status codes have precedence over each other in the order in which they have been listed above. For example, if there is an SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource not online and another SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource online on a different node, the status code will be set to <code>SCDS_HASP_NOT_ONLINE</code> rather than <code>SCDS_HASP_ONLINE_NOT_LOCAL</code>.</p> <p>All SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources who have their extension property <code>FilesystemMountPoints</code> set to empty, are ignored by <code>scds_hasp_check()</code>.</p> |

scds_hasp_check(3HA)

PARAMETERS The following parameters are supported:

handle The handle returned from `scds_initialize(3HA)`
hasp_status Status of SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources used by the resource

RETURN VALUES The `scds_hasp_check()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded
non-zero The function failed

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_NOERR Indicates the function succeeded and the status code stored in `hasp_status` is valid
SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL Indicates the function failed. Value stored in `hasp_status` is undefined and should be ignored.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

FILES /usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
 Include file
/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
 Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------|---|
| NAME | scds_initialize – allocate and initialize DSDL environment | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_initialize(scds_handle_t *handle, int argc, char *argv[]);</pre> | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_initialize()</code> function initializes the DSDL environment. You must call this function once at the beginning of each program or fault monitor that uses any other DSDL functions.</p> <p>The <code>scds_initialize()</code> function does the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Checks and processes the command line arguments (<i>argc</i> and <i>argv[]</i>) that the framework passes to the calling program and that must be passed along to <code>scds_initialize()</code>. No further processing of the command line arguments is required of the calling program. See EXAMPLES. ■ Sets up internal data structures with information needed by the other functions in the DSDL. It retrieves resource, resource type, and resource group property values and stores them in these data structures. Values for any properties supplied on the command line by means of the <i>argv[]</i> argument take precedence over those retrieved from the RGM. That is, if a new value for a property has been specified in the command line arguments (<i>argv[]</i>) passed to the data service method, then this new value is returned by the function that retrieves that property's value. Otherwise, the existing value retrieved from the RGM is returned. ■ Initializes the data service fault monitoring information ■ Initializes the logging environment. All syslog messages are prefixed with: <code>SC[<resourceTypeName>, <resourceGroupName>, <resourceName>, <methodName></code> Functions that send messages to syslog use the facility returned by <code>scha_cluster_getlogfacility()</code>. These messages can be forwarded to appropriate log files and users. See <code>syslog.conf(4)</code> for more information. ■ Validates fault monitor probe settings. It verifies that the <code>Retry_interval</code> is greater than or equal to <code>(Thorough_probe_interval * Retry_count)</code>. If this is not true, it sends an appropriate message to the syslog facility. You could call <code>scds_initialize()</code> and <code>scds_close()</code> in a <code>VALIDATE</code> method for this validation of the fault monitor probe settings even if you call no other DSDL functions in the <code>VALIDATE</code> method. <p>If <code>scds_initialize()</code> succeeds, you must call <code>scds_close()</code> before exiting the calling program.</p> <p>If <code>scds_initialize()</code> fails, you must not call <code>scds_close()</code> to clean up. When <code>scds_initialize()</code> fails, do not call any other DSDL functions. They will return <code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code> or a <code>NULL</code> value. Rather, call <code>exit()</code> with a non-zero argument.</p> | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>handle</i></td> <td>A handle initialized by <code>scds_initialize()</code> and used by other DSDL functions</td> </tr> </table> | <i>handle</i> | A handle initialized by <code>scds_initialize()</code> and used by other DSDL functions |
| <i>handle</i> | A handle initialized by <code>scds_initialize()</code> and used by other DSDL functions | | |

scds_initialize(3HA)

argc Number of arguments passed to the calling program
argv Pointer to an argument array passed to the calling program

RETURN VALUES The `scds_initialize()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.
non-zero The function failed.

ERRORS `SCHA_ERR_NOERR` Function succeeded

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using `scds_initialize`

```
int
main(int argc, char *argv[]){
    scds_handle_t handle;

    if (scds_initialize(&handle, argc, argv) !=
        SCHA_ERR_NOERR)
        exit(1);
    ...
    /* data service code */
    ...
    scds_close(&handle);
}
```

FILES `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
 Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
 Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scds_close(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA)`,
`syslog.conf(4)`, `r_properties(5)`

scds_pmf_get_status(3HA)

NAME | scds_pmf_get_status – determine if a PMF-monitored process tree exists

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

scha_err_t scds_pmf_get_status(scds_handle_t handle,
    scds_pmf_type_t program_type, int instance, scds_pmf_status_t
    *pmf_status);
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_pmf_get_status()` function determines if the specified instance is being monitored under PMF control. This function is equivalent to the `pmfadm(1M)` command with the `-q` option.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

handle | The handle returned from `scds_initialize()`

program_type | Type of program to execute. Valid types are:

- SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC | Data service application
- SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON | Fault monitor
- SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER | Other

instance | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0.

pmf_status | If PMF is monitoring the specified instance, *pmf_status* is set to `SCDS_PMF_MONITORED`. Otherwise it is set to `SCDS_PMF_NOT_MONITORED`.

RETURN VALUES | The `scds_pmf_get_status()` function returns the following:

- 0 | The function succeeded.
- non-zero | The function failed.

ERRORS | `SCHA_ERR_NOERR` | Function succeeded

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h` | Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so` | Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |

scds_pmf_get_status(3HA)

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO pmfadm(1M), scds_initialize(3HA), scha_calls(3HA), attributes(5)

| NAME | scds_pmf_restart_fm – restart fault monitor using PMF | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_pmf_restart_fm(scds_handle_t handle, int instance);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_restart_fm()</code> function sends a SIGKILL signal to the fault monitor process tree to kill the fault monitor and then uses PMF to restart it. This function uses the <code>MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT</code> property as its timeout value. That is, <code>scds_pmf_restart_fm()</code> waits at most the value of the <code>MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT</code> property for the process tree to die.</p> <p>If the <code>MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT</code> property is not explicitly set in the RTR file, the default timeout value is used.</p> <p>One way to use this function is to call it in an UPDATE method to restart the monitor, possibly with new parameters.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize()</code></p> <p><i>instance</i> For resources with multiple instances of the fault monitor, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the fault monitor instance. For single instance fault monitors, use 0.</p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_restart_fm()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>non-zero The function failed.</p> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p>SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded</p> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <p><code>pmfadm(1M)</code>, <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>, <code>signal(3HEAD)</code>, <code>attributes(5)</code>, <code>r_properties(5)</code></p> | | | | | | |

scds_pmf_signal(3HA)

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|------------------|--|---------------------|---|-----------------|---|---------------|--|----------------|----------------------------|
| NAME | scds_pmf_signal – send a signal to a process tree under PMF control | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_pmf_signal(scds_handle_t handle, scds_pmf_type_t program_type, int instance, int signal, time_t timeout);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_signal()</code> function sends the specified signal to a process tree running under PMF control. This function is equivalent to the <code>pmfadm(1M)</code> command with the <code>-k</code> option.</p> <p>After sending the signal, the <code>scds_pmf_signal()</code> function waits for the specified timeout period for the process tree to die, before returning. A value of 0 for <code>timeout</code> tells the function to return immediately without waiting for any process to exit. A value of -1 tells the function to wait indefinitely for the processes to exit.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize()</code></td></tr><tr><td><i>program_type</i></td><td>Type of program to execute. Valid types are: SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC Data service application SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON Fault monitor SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER Other</td></tr><tr><td><i>instance</i></td><td>For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0.</td></tr><tr><td><i>signal</i></td><td>Solaris signal to send. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>timeout</i></td><td>Timeout period in seconds.</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize()</code> | <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC Data service application SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON Fault monitor SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER Other | <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. | <i>signal</i> | Solaris signal to send. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code> . | <i>timeout</i> | Timeout period in seconds. |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize()</code> | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC Data service application SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON Fault monitor SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER Other | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>signal</i> | Solaris signal to send. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout period in seconds. | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_signal()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>non-zero</td><td>The function failed.</td></tr></table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table><tr><td>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</td><td>The process tree did not exit within the specified timeout period after the signal was sent.</td></tr><tr><td>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>Other values</td><td>Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes.</td></tr></table> | SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT | The process tree did not exit within the specified timeout period after the signal was sent. | SCHA_ERR_NOERR | The function succeeded. | Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | | | |
| SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT | The process tree did not exit within the specified timeout period after the signal was sent. | | | | | | | | | | |
| SCHA_ERR_NOERR | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for the meaning of failure codes. | | | | | | | | | | |
| FILES | <pre>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h Include file /usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so Library</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |

scds_pmf_signal(3HA)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `pmfadm(1M)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `signal(3HEAD)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_pmf_start(3HA)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------|---|
| NAME | scds_pmf_start – execute a program under PMF control | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_pmf_start(scds_handle_t handle, scds_pmf_type_t program_type, int instance, const char *command, int child_monitor_level);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_start()</code> function executes a program, specified by <i>command</i>, under PMF control. This function is equivalent to the <code>pmfadm(1M)</code> command with the <code>-c</code> option.</p> <p>The <i>command</i> argument contains a command line and command line arguments that are passed to the function.</p> <p>When you start a data service application or other process (program type <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> or <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code>) under PMF with <code>scds_pmf_start()</code>, you choose the level of child processes to monitor by using the <code>child_monitor_level</code> argument. Values for the <code>child_monitor_level</code> argument are none, some or all. The <code>child_monitor_level</code> argument specifies that children up to and including level <code>child_monitor_level</code> will be monitored. The original process is executed at level 0, its children at level 1, their children at level 2, and so on. Any new fork operation produces a new level of children. Specify <code>-1</code> to monitor all levels of children.</p> <p>For example, if the command to start is a daemon, the appropriate <code>child_monitor_level</code> is 1. If the command to start is a script that starts a daemon, the appropriate value for <code>child_monitor_level</code> is 2.</p> <p>For a fault monitor (program type <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code>), the <code>child_monitor_level</code> argument is ignored and 0 is used.</p> <p>If the underlying application process is already running, <code>scds_pmf_start()</code> prints a <code>syslog()</code> error and returns <code>SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL</code> because the RGM guarantees that two calls to a <code>START</code> function on a node must have an intervening <code>STOP</code> function.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td></tr><tr><td><i>program_type</i></td><td>Type of program to execute. Valid types are: <table><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code></td><td>Data service application</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code></td><td>Fault monitor</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code></td><td>Other</td></tr></table></td></tr><tr><td><i>instance</i></td><td>For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0.</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: <table><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code></td><td>Data service application</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code></td><td>Fault monitor</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code></td><td>Other</td></tr></table> | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> | Data service application | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> | Fault monitor | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> | Other | <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: <table><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code></td><td>Data service application</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code></td><td>Fault monitor</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code></td><td>Other</td></tr></table> | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> | Data service application | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> | Fault monitor | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> | Other | | | | | | |
| <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> | Data service application | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> | Fault monitor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> | Other | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

command Command, including command line arguments, to execute under PMF control.

child_monitor_level For *program_type* SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC and SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER, this argument specifies the level of child processes to be monitored (equivalent to the -C option to pmfadm). Use -1 to specify all levels of child processes. For *program_type* SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON, this argument is ignored.

RETURN VALUES The *scds_pmf_start* () function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.

non-zero The function failed.

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL The underlying application process is already running.

SCHA_ERR_NOERR The function succeeded.

Other values The function failed. See *scha_calls*(3HA) for a description of other error codes.

FILES /usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
Include file

/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See *attributes*(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO *pmfadm*(1M), *scds_initialize*(3HA), *scds_pmf_stop*(3HA), *scds_svc_wait*(3HA), *scha_calls*(3HA), *attributes*(5)

scds_pmf_stop(3HA)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------|---|---------------|---|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| NAME | scds_pmf_stop – terminate a process that is running under PMF control | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_pmf_stop(scds_handle_t handle, scds_pmf_type_t program_type, int instance, int signal, time_t timeout);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_stop()</code> function stops a program that is running under PMF control. It is equivalent to the <code>pmfadm(1M)</code> command with the <code>-s</code> option.</p> <p>If the requested instance is not running, <code>scds_pmf_stop()</code> returns with value <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code>.</p> <p>If the requested instance is running, then the specified signal is sent to the instance. If the instance fails to die within a period of time equal to 80% of the timeout value, <code>SIGKILL</code> is sent to the instance. If the instance then fails to die within a period of time equal to 15% of the timeout value, the function is considered to have failed and returns <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code>. The remaining 5% of the timeout argument is presumed to have been absorbed by this function's overhead.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td></tr><tr><td><i>program_type</i></td><td>Type of program to execute. Valid types are: <table><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code></td><td>Data service application</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code></td><td>Fault monitor</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code></td><td>Other</td></tr></table></td></tr><tr><td><i>instance</i></td><td>For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0.</td></tr><tr><td><i>signal</i></td><td>Solaris signal to send kill the instance. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code>. Use <code>SIGKILL</code> if the specified signal fails to kill the instance.</td></tr><tr><td><i>timeout</i></td><td>Timeout period measured in seconds.</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: <table><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code></td><td>Data service application</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code></td><td>Fault monitor</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code></td><td>Other</td></tr></table> | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> | Data service application | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> | Fault monitor | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> | Other | <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. | <i>signal</i> | Solaris signal to send kill the instance. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code> . Use <code>SIGKILL</code> if the specified signal fails to kill the instance. | <i>timeout</i> | Timeout period measured in seconds. |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: <table><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code></td><td>Data service application</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code></td><td>Fault monitor</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code></td><td>Other</td></tr></table> | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> | Data service application | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> | Fault monitor | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> | Other | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> | Data service application | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> | Fault monitor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> | Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>signal</i> | Solaris signal to send kill the instance. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code> . Use <code>SIGKILL</code> if the specified signal fails to kill the instance. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout period measured in seconds. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_stop()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>non-zero</td><td>The function failed.</td></tr></table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code></td><td>The function timed out.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code></td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>Other values</td><td>Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</td></tr></table> | <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | The function timed out. | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | The function succeeded. | Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | The function timed out. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other values | Indicate the function failed. See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

scds_pmf_stop(3HA)

/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO pmfadm(1M), scds_initialize(3HA), scds_pmf_start(3HA),
scha_calls(3HA), signal(3HEAD), attributes(5)

scds_pmf_stop_monitoring(3HA)

| NAME | scds_pmf_stop_monitoring – stop monitoring a process that is running under PMF control | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------|--|---------------------|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|-----------------|---|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_pmf_stop_monitoring(scds_handle_t handle, scds_pmf_type_t program_type, int instance);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_stop_monitoring()</code> function stops the monitoring of a process tree that is running under PMF control. PMF does not send a signal to stop the process. Rather, PMF makes no future attempts to restart the process.</p> <p>If the requested process is not under PMF control, <code>scds_pmf_stop_monitoring()</code> returns, with value <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code>.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>handle</i></td> <td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>program_type</i></td> <td>Type of program to execute. Valid types are:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> Data service application</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> Fault monitor</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> Other</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>instance</i></td> <td>For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0.</td> </tr> </table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: | | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> Data service application | | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> Fault monitor | | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> Other | <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>program_type</i> | Type of program to execute. Valid types are: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_SVC</code> Data service application | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_MON</code> Fault monitor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <code>SCDS_PMF_TYPE_OTHER</code> Other | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>instance</i> | For resources with multiple instances, this integer, starting at 0, uniquely identifies the instance. For single instance resources, use 0. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_pmf_stop_monitoring()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0</td> <td>The function succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">non-zero</td> <td>The function failed.</td> </tr> </table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> The function succeeded.</p> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | | | | | | | |

scds_pmf_stop_monitoring(3HA)

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO pmfadm(1M), scds_initialize(3HA), scds_pmf_start(3HA), scds_pmf_stop(3HA), scha_calls(3HA), attributes(5)

scds_print_netaddr_list(3HA)

| NAME | scds_print_netaddr_list – print the contents of a list of hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples used by a resource group | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|----------------|--|--------------------|--|---------------------|---|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> void scds_print_netaddr_list(scds_handle_t handle, int debug_level, const scds_netaddr_list_t *netaddr_list);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>scds_print_netaddr_list()</code> function writes the contents of a list of hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples, pointed to by <code>netaddr_list</code> , to the system log, at the debugging level specified by <code>debug_level</code> . If the specified debugging level is greater than the debugging level currently being used, no information is written. | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><i>handle</i></td> <td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>debug_level</i></td> <td>The debugging level at which the data is to be written</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>netaddr_list</i></td> <td>Pointer to a list of hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples used by the resource group, retrieved with <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code></td> </tr> </table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>debug_level</i> | The debugging level at which the data is to be written | <i>netaddr_list</i> | Pointer to a list of hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples used by the resource group, retrieved with <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code> |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | |
| <i>debug_level</i> | The debugging level at which the data is to be written | | | | | | |
| <i>netaddr_list</i> | Pointer to a list of hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples used by the resource group, retrieved with <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes: | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code> , <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> , <code>scds_syslog_debug(3HA)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

scds_print_net_list(3HA)

NAME | scds_print_net_list – print the contents of a network resource list

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...]-I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>
```

DESCRIPTION |

```
voidscds_print_net_list(scds_handle_t handle, int debug_level, const
scds_net_resource_list_t *netresource_list) ;
```

The `scds_print_net_list()` function writes the contents of the network resource list, pointed to by `netresource_list`, to the system log, at the debugging level specified by `debug_level`. If the specified debugging level is greater than the debugging level currently being used, no information is written.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

handle | The handle returned from `scds_initialize(3HA)`

debug_level | Debugging level at which the data is to be written

netresource_list | Pointer to an initialized network resource list, retrieved with either `scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)` or `scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)`

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)`, `scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scds_syslog_debug(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_print_port_list(3HA)

NAME | `scds_print_port_list` – print the contents of a port list

SYNOPSIS |

```
cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev
#include <rgm/libdsdev.h>

void scds_print_port_list(scds_handle_t handle, int debug_level,
    const scds_port_list_t *port_list);
```

DESCRIPTION | The `scds_print_port_list()` function writes the contents of a port list, pointed to by *port_list*, to the system log, at the debugging level specified by *debug_level*. If the specified debugging level is greater than the debugging level currently being used, no information is written.

PARAMETERS | The following parameters are supported:

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> |
| <i>debug_level</i> | Debugging level at which the data is to be written |
| <i>port_list</i> | Pointer to a list of port-protocol pairs used by the resource group, retrieved with <code>scds_get_port_list()</code> . |

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h`
Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so`
Library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scds_get_port_list(3HA)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scds_syslog_debug(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scds_property_functions – A set of convenience functions to retrieve values of commonly used resource properties, resource group properties, resource type properties, and extension properties |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> return_value scds_get_property_name(scds_handle_t handle);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The DSDL provides a set of convenience functions to retrieve values of commonly used resource properties, resource group properties, resource type properties, and extension properties. Retrieve user-defined extension properties with <code>scds_get_ext_property(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>All convenience functions use the following conventions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The functions take only the <i>handle</i> argument. ■ Each function corresponds to a particular property. ■ The return value type of the function matches the type of the property value it retrieves. ■ These functions do not return errors because the return values have been pre-computed in <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>. For functions that return pointers, a NULL value is returned when an error condition is encountered, for example, when <code>scds_initialize()</code> was not previously called. ■ If a new value for a property has been specified in the command-line arguments passed to the calling program (<i>argv[1]</i>), this new value is returned. Otherwise, these functions return the value retrieved from the RGM. ■ Some of these convenience functions return a pointer to memory belonging to the DSDL. Do not modify this memory. A call to <code>scds_close(3HA)</code> invalidates this pointer. <p>See the <code>r_properties(5)</code>, <code>rg_properties(5)</code>, and <code>rt_properties(5)</code> man pages for descriptions of standard properties. See the individual data service man pages for descriptions of extension properties.</p> <p>See the <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> man page and the <code><scha_types.h></code> header file for information about the data types used by these functions, such as <code>scha_prop_type_t</code>, <code>scha_extprop_value_t</code>, <code>scha_initnodes_flag_t</code>, <code>scha_str_array_t</code>, <code>scha_failover_mode_t</code>, <code>scha_switch_t</code>, and <code>scha_rsstatus_t</code>.</p> <p>These functions use the following naming conventions:</p> <p>Resource property <code>scds_get_rs_property-name</code></p> <p>Resource group property <code>scds_get_rg_property-name</code></p> <p>Resource type property <code>scds_get_rt_property-name</code></p> |

scds_property_functions(3HA)

Resource-Specific Functions

Commonly used extension property

```
scds_get_ext_property-name
```

Note – Property names are *not* case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify property names.

The function declaration returns values for the resource property to retrieve. Some of the properties' values are explicitly set either in the RTR file or by a `scrgadm(1M)` command. Others are determined dynamically by the RGM. The functions return data types appropriate for the requested property.

Cheap_probe_interval

```
int scds_get_rs_cheap_probe_interval(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Failover_mode

```
scha_failover_mode_t scds_get_rs_failover_mode(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Monitor_stop_timeout

```
int scds_get_rs_monitor_stop_timeout(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Monitored_switch

```
scha_switch_t scds_get_rs_monitored_switch(scds_handle_t handle)
```

On_off_switch

```
scha_switch_t scds_get_rs_on_off_switch(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Resource_dependencies

```
const scha_str_array_t * scds_get_rs_resource_dependencies(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Resource_dependencies_weak

```
const scha_str_array_t * scds_get_rs_resource_dependencies_weak(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Retry_count

```
int scds_get_rs_retry_count(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Retry_interval

```
int scds_get_rs_retry_interval(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Start_timeout

```
int scds_get_rs_start_timeout(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Stop_timeout

```
int scds_get_rs_stop_timeout(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Scalable

```
boolean scds_get_rs_scalable(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Thorough_probe_interval

```
int scds_get_rs_thorough_probe_interval(scds_handle_t handle)
```

**Resource
Group-Specific
Functions**

The function declaration returns values for the resource group property to retrieve. Some of the properties' values are explicitly set either in the RTR file or by a `scrgadm(1M)` command. Others are determined dynamically by the RGM. The functions return data types appropriate for the requested property.

Desired primaries

```
int scds_get_rg_desired_primaries(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Global resources used

```
const scha_str_array_t * scds_get_rg_global_resources_used
(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Implicit network dependencies

```
boolean_t scds_get_rg_implicit_network_dependencies
(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Maximum primaries

```
int scds_get_rg_maximum_primaries(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Nodelist

```
const scha_str_array_t * scds_get_rg_nodelist (scds_handle_t
handle)
```

Pathprefix

```
const char * scds_get_rg_pathprefix(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Pingpong interval

```
int scds_get_rg_pingpong_interval(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Resource_list

```
const scha_str_array_t * scds_get_rg_resource_list
(scds_handle_t handle)
```

RG_mode

```
scha_rgmode_t scds_get_rg_rg_mode(scds_handle_t handle)
```

**Resource
Type-Specific
Functions**

The function declaration returns values for the resource type property to retrieve. Some of the properties' values are explicitly set either in the RTR file or by a `scrgadm(1M)` command. Others are determined dynamically by the RGM. The functions return data types appropriate for the requested property.

API_version

```
int scds_get_rt_api_version(scds_handle_t handle)
```

RT_basedir

```
const char * scds_get_rt_global_rt_basedir(scds_handle_t
handle)
```

Failover

```
boolean_t scds_get_rt_failover(scds_handle_t handle)
```

Init_nodes

```
scha_initnodes_flag_t scds_get_rt_init_nodes(scds_handle_t
handle)
```

scds_property_functions(3HA)

| | |
|--|---|
| | <pre>Installed_nodes const scha_str_array_t * scds_get_rt_installed_nodes (scds_handle_t handle) Single_instance boolean_t scds_get_rt_single_instance(scds_handle_t handle) Start_method const char * scds_get_rt_start_method(scds_handle_t handle) Stop_method const char * scds_get_rt_stop_method(scds_handle_t handle) RT_version const char * scds_get_rt_rt_version(scds_handle_t handle)</pre> |
| Extension Property-Specific Functions | <p>The function declaration returns values for the resource extension property to retrieve. Some of the properties' values are explicitly set either in the RTR file or by a <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> command. The functions return data types appropriate for the requested property.</p> <p>A resource type can define extension properties beyond the four listed here, but these four properties have convenience functions defined for them. You retrieve these properties with these convenience functions or with the <code>scds_get_ext_property(3HA)</code> function. You must use <code>scds_get_ext_property()</code> to retrieve extension properties other than these four.</p> <pre>Confdir_list scha_str_array_t scds_get_ext_confdir_list(scds_handle_t handle) Monitor_retry_count int scds_get_ext_monitor_retry_count(scds_handle_t handle) Monitor_retry_interval int scds_get_ext_monitor_retry_interval(scds_handle_t handle) Probe_timeout int scds_get_ext_probe_timeout(scds_handle_t handle)</pre> |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameter is supported for all the convenience functions:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle that is returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</p> |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>Each function returns a value type that matches the type of the property value it retrieves.</p> <p>These functions do not return errors because the return values have been pre-computed in <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>. For functions that return pointers, a NULL value is returned when an error condition is encountered, for example, when <code>scds_initialize()</code> was not previously called</p> |
| FILES | <pre>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h Include file</pre> |

scds_property_functions(3HA)

/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO scrgadm(1M), scds_close(3HA), scds_get_ext_property(3HA), scds_initialize(3HA), scha_calls(3HA), attributes(5), r_properties(5), rg_properties(5), and rt_properties(5)

scds_restart_resource(3HA)

| NAME | scds_restart_resource – restart a resource | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_restart_resource(scds_handle_t <i>handle</i>);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The <code>scds_restart_resource()</code> function provides resource-level granularity for the restart operation. This function calls the STOP method and then the START method for the resource passed to the calling program. If PRENET_START and POSTNET_STOP methods are defined for the resource type, they are ignored. Call this function from the fault monitor. | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scha_restart_resource()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>non-zero The function failed.</p> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p>SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded.</p> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <p><code>rt_callbacks(1HA)</code>, <code>scds_restart_rg(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_control(3HA)</code>, <code>attributes(5)</code></p> | | | | | | |

| NAME | scds_restart_rg – restart a resource group | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_restart_rg(scds_handle_t <i>handle</i>);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_restart_rg()</code> function performs an <code>scha_control(3HA)</code> SCHA_RESTART operation on the resource group containing the resource passed to the calling program. Call this function from the fault monitor.</p> <p>When this function succeeds, it does not return. Therefore, treat this function as the last piece of code to be executed in the calling program.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></p> | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_restart_rg()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>non-zero The function failed.</p> | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <p>SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded.</p> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <p><code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_control(3HA)</code>, <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>, <code>scds_restart_resource(3HA)</code>, <code>attributes(5)</code></p> | | | | | | |

scds_simple_net_probe(3HA)

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------|--|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|--|---------------|---|--------------|--|
| NAME | scds_simple_net_probe – probe by establishing and terminating a TCP connection to an application | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_simple_net_probe(scds_handle_t handle, scds_netaddr_t addr, time_t timeout, scds_fmsock_status_t *status, int count);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_simple_net_probe()</code> function is a wrapper function around <code>scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)</code> and <code>scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA)</code>. For hosts that have multiple mappings, <code>scds_simple_net_probe()</code> handles both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses for the supplied hostname.</p> <p>You can retrieve a list of network addresses for the resource by using <code>scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>The status for a connect to, or disconnect from, an IPv4 target is stored in the first member of the <code>scds_fmsock_status_t</code> array. The second member contains the status for an IPv6 target. If the hostname that is supplied to this function does not contain an IPv4 or IPv6 mapping, the corresponding status is set to <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_NA</code>.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>addr</i></td><td>The hostname, TCP port number, and protocol identifier that specify where the process is listening.</td></tr><tr><td><i>timeout</i></td><td>The timeout value in seconds to wait for a successful connection. Each socket (IPv4 or IPv6) gets the same timeout period, and timeouts proceed in parallel.</td></tr><tr><td><i>status</i></td><td>Array of <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> members of type <code>scds_fmsock_status_t</code>. Each member in the array holds a status. This parameter is an output argument that is set by this function.</td></tr><tr><td><i>count</i></td><td>The number of members in the <i>socklist</i> array. Set this parameter to <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code>.</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | <i>addr</i> | The hostname, TCP port number, and protocol identifier that specify where the process is listening. | <i>timeout</i> | The timeout value in seconds to wait for a successful connection. Each socket (IPv4 or IPv6) gets the same timeout period, and timeouts proceed in parallel. | <i>status</i> | Array of <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> members of type <code>scds_fmsock_status_t</code> . Each member in the array holds a status. This parameter is an output argument that is set by this function. | <i>count</i> | The number of members in the <i>socklist</i> array. Set this parameter to <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> . |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>addr</i> | The hostname, TCP port number, and protocol identifier that specify where the process is listening. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | The timeout value in seconds to wait for a successful connection. Each socket (IPv4 or IPv6) gets the same timeout period, and timeouts proceed in parallel. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>status</i> | Array of <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> members of type <code>scds_fmsock_status_t</code> . Each member in the array holds a status. This parameter is an output argument that is set by this function. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>count</i> | The number of members in the <i>socklist</i> array. Set this parameter to <code>SCDS_MAX_IPADDR_TYPES</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_simple_net_probe()</code> function returns the following values:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code></td><td>The function was called with invalid parameters.</td></tr><tr><td>Other nonzero values</td><td>At least one connect operation failed due to a timeout, a refused connection, or some other error. Inspect the <code>err</code> field of all members of the <i>socklist</i> array that are set to <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_ERR</code> to determine the exact error.</td></tr></table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | <code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code> | The function was called with invalid parameters. | Other nonzero values | At least one connect operation failed due to a timeout, a refused connection, or some other error. Inspect the <code>err</code> field of all members of the <i>socklist</i> array that are set to <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_ERR</code> to determine the exact error. | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code> | The function was called with invalid parameters. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other nonzero values | At least one connect operation failed due to a timeout, a refused connection, or some other error. Inspect the <code>err</code> field of all members of the <i>socklist</i> array that are set to <code>SCDS_FMSOCK_ERR</code> to determine the exact error. | | | | | | | | | | |

scds_simple_net_probe(3HA)

nonzero At least one connect or disconnect operation failed. You can inspect the `scds_fmsock_status_t` array to determine if the failure was in an IPv4 target, an IPv6 target, or both.

- ERRORS**
- SCHA_ERR_NOERR Indicates that the function succeeded.
 - SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL Indicates that an internal error occurred while the function was executing.
 - SCHA_ERR_STATE Indicates that the connection request was refused by the server.
 - SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT Indicates that the connection request timed out.

- FILES**
- /usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
Include file
 - /usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scds_fm_net_connect(3HA)`, `scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA)`, `scds_get_netaddr_list(3HA)`, `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scds_simple_probe(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scds_simple_probe(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| NAME | scds_simple_probe – probe by establishing and terminating a TCP connection to an application |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h></pre> <pre>scha_err_t scds_simple_probe(scds_handle_t handle, const char *hostname, int port, time_t timeout);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_simple_probe()</code> function is a wrapper function around <code>connect(3SOCKET)</code> and <code>close(2)</code> to run under a timeout.</p> <p>Retrieve the <code>hostname</code> with either <code>scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA)</code> or <code>scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>Consider using <code>scds_simple_net_probe(3HA)</code> instead of this function.</p> |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>handle</i> The handle returned by <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code>.</p> <p><i>hostname</i> Internet hostname of the machine to which to connect.</p> <p><i>port</i> Port number with which to make the connection.</p> <p><i>timeout</i> Timeout value in seconds (to wait for a successful connection).</p> |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_simple_probe()</code> function returns the following:</p> <p>0 The function succeeded.</p> <p>nonzero The function failed.</p> |
| ERRORS | <p><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> Indicates that the function succeeded.</p> <p><code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> Indicates that the function timed out.</p> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> |

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Deprecated |

scds_simple_probe(3HA)

SEE ALSO | close(2), connect(3SOCKET), scds_fm_net_connect(3HA),
scds_fm_net_disconnect(3HA), scds_get_rg_hostnames(3HA),
scds_get_rs_hostnames(3HA), scds_initialize(3HA),
scds_simple_net_probe(3HA), scha_calls(3HA), attributes(5)

scds_svc_wait(3HA)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|
| NAME | scds_svc_wait – wait for the specified timeout period for a monitored process to die | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...]-I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_svc_wait(scds_handle_t <i>handle</i>, time_t <i>timeout</i>);</pre> | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_svc_wait()</code> function waits for the specified timeout period for a monitored process group to die. It waits upon all process groups started by <code>scds_pmf_start(3HA)</code> for the resource passed to the calling <code>START</code> method. The <code>scds_svc_wait()</code> function uses the <code>Retry_interval</code> and <code>Retry_count</code> properties of the resource to limit the number of process deaths to wait on. If the number of process deaths during <code>Retry_interval</code> reaches the value of <code>Retry_count</code>, <code>scds_svc_wait()</code> returns with <code>SCHA_ERR_FAIL</code>.</p> <p>If the number of process failures is below the value of <code>Retry_count</code>, the process is restarted and <code>scds_svc_wait()</code> waits the full timeout period for further process deaths. The counting of process failures spans successive calls to <code>scds_svc_wait()</code>.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td></tr><tr><td><i>timeout</i></td><td>Timeout period measured in seconds</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>timeout</i> | Timeout period measured in seconds | | | | |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout period measured in seconds | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_svc_wait()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>non-zero</td><td>The function failed.</td></tr></table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code></td><td>The function timed out.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code></td><td>No process deaths occurred, or a process was successfully restarted.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_FAIL</code></td><td>The number of failures reached the value of the <code>Retry_count</code> property.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_STATE</code></td><td>A system error or an otherwise unexpected error occurred.</td></tr></table> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | The function timed out. | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | No process deaths occurred, or a process was successfully restarted. | <code>SCHA_ERR_FAIL</code> | The number of failures reached the value of the <code>Retry_count</code> property. | <code>SCHA_ERR_STATE</code> | A system error or an otherwise unexpected error occurred. |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | The function timed out. | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | No process deaths occurred, or a process was successfully restarted. | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_FAIL</code> | The number of failures reached the value of the <code>Retry_count</code> property. | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_STATE</code> | A system error or an otherwise unexpected error occurred. | | | | | | | | |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 Using <code>scds_svc_wait()</code> in a <code>START</code> Method</p> <p>The following example shows how you could use <code>scds_svc_wait</code> in a <code>START</code> method to return early if the service fails to start. After starting an application process with <code>scds_pmf_start()</code>, a <code>START</code> method must wait for the application to fully initialize itself and become available before returning success. If the application fails to start, the <code>START</code> method must wait the entire <code>Start_timeout</code> period before returning with failure. Using <code>scds_svc_wait()</code>, as in the following example, allows <code>START</code> methods to restart applications up to <code>Retry_count</code> times and return early with failure from the <code>START</code> method if the service is unable to start up.</p> | | | | | | | | |

EXAMPLE 1 Using `scds_svc_wait()` in a START Method (Continued)

```

/*
 * scds_svc_wait is a subroutine in a START method to
 * check that the service is fully available before returning.
 * Calls svc_probe() to check service availability.
 */
int
svc_wait(scds_handle_t handle)
{
    while (1) {
        /* Wait for 5 seconds */
        if (scds_svc_wait(handle, 5) != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
            scds_syslog(LOG_ERR, "Service failed to start.");
            return (1);          /* Start Failure */
        }
        /* Check if service is fully up every 5 seconds */
        if (svc_probe(handle) == 0) {
            scds_syslog(LOG_INFO, "Service started successfully.");
            return (0);
        }
    }
    return (0);
}

```

FILES /usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
Include file

/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scds_initialize(3HA)`, `scds_pmf_start(3HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`

- NOTES**
- If the START method exceeds the `Start_timeout` setting on the resource, the RGM will kill the START method even if the START method is currently waiting for `scds_svc_wait()` to return.
 - If `Retry_interval` on the resource is larger than `Start_timeout`, the START method could be timed out by the RGM even if the number of failures is below `Retry_count`.
 - If a START method starts multiple process groups with multiple calls to `scds_pmf_start()`, `scds_svc_wait()` starts process groups as they die. It does not enforce any dependencies between process groups. Do not use `scds_svc_wait()` if there is a dependency between process groups such that

`scls_svc_wait(3HA)`

failure of one process group requires a restart of other process groups. Instead, use `sleep()` to wait between health checks of the process groups.

| NAME | scds_syslog – write a message to the system log | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------|----------|
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> void scds_syslog(int <i>priority</i>, const char *<i>format</i>...);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_syslog()</code> function writes a message to the system log. It uses the facility returned by <code>thescha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA)</code> function. You can forward these messages to appropriate log files and users. See <code>syslog.conf(4)</code> for more information.</p> <p>All syslog messages are prefixed with: <code>SC [<resourceTypeName>, <resourceGroupName>, <resourceName>, <methodName>]</code></p> <p>Caution – Messages written to the system log are not internationalized. Do not use <code>gettext()</code> or other message translation functions in conjunction with this function.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <p><i>priority</i> Message priority, as specified by <code>syslog(3C)</code></p> <p><i>format</i> Message format string, as specified by <code>printf(3C)</code></p> <p>... Variables, indicated by the <i>format</i> parameter, as specified by <code>printf()</code></p> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <p><code>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h</code> Include file</p> <p><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so</code> Library</p> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscdev</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Evolving</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscdev | Interface Stability | Evolving |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscdev | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Evolving | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <p><code>printf(3C)</code>, <code>scds_syslog_debug(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA)</code>, <code>syslog(3C)</code>, <code>syslog.conf(4)</code>, <code>attributes(5)</code></p> | | | | | | |

scds_syslog_debug(3HA)

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|--|---------------|--|-----|--|
| NAME | scds_syslog_debug – write a debugging message to the system log | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> void scds_syslog_debug(int <i>debug_level</i>, const char *<i>format</i>...);</pre> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_syslog_debug()</code> function writes a debugging message to the system log. It uses the facility returned by the <code>scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA)</code> function.</p> <p>All syslog messages are prefixed with: SC [<<i>resourceTypeName</i>>, <<i>resourceGroupName</i>>, <<i>resourceName</i>>, <<i>methodName</i>></p> <p>If you specify a <i>debug_level</i> greater than the current debugging level being used, no information is written.</p> <p>The DSDL defines the maximum debugging level, <code>SCDS_MAX_DEBUG_LEVEL</code>, as 9. The <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> function, which the calling program must call before <code>scds_syslog_debug()</code>, retrieves the current debugging level from the file: <code>/var/cluster/rgm/rt/<resourceTypeName>/loglevel</code>.</p> <p>Caution – Messages written to the system log are not internationalized. Do not use <code>gettext()</code> or other message translation functions in conjunction with this function.</p> | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>debug_level</i></td><td>Debugging level at which this message is to be written. Valid debugging levels are between 1 and <code>SCDS_MAX_DEBUG_LEVEL</code>, which is defined as 9 by the DSDL. If the specified debugging level is greater than the debugging level set by the calling program, the message is not written to the system log.</td></tr><tr><td><i>format</i></td><td>Message format string, as specified by <code>printf(3C)</code></td></tr><tr><td>...</td><td>Variables, indicated by the <i>format</i> parameter, as specified by <code>printf(3C)</code></td></tr></table> | <i>debug_level</i> | Debugging level at which this message is to be written. Valid debugging levels are between 1 and <code>SCDS_MAX_DEBUG_LEVEL</code> , which is defined as 9 by the DSDL. If the specified debugging level is greater than the debugging level set by the calling program, the message is not written to the system log. | <i>format</i> | Message format string, as specified by <code>printf(3C)</code> | ... | Variables, indicated by the <i>format</i> parameter, as specified by <code>printf(3C)</code> |
| <i>debug_level</i> | Debugging level at which this message is to be written. Valid debugging levels are between 1 and <code>SCDS_MAX_DEBUG_LEVEL</code> , which is defined as 9 by the DSDL. If the specified debugging level is greater than the debugging level set by the calling program, the message is not written to the system log. | | | | | | |
| <i>format</i> | Message format string, as specified by <code>printf(3C)</code> | | | | | | |
| ... | Variables, indicated by the <i>format</i> parameter, as specified by <code>printf(3C)</code> | | | | | | |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 Display All Debugging Messages</p> <p>To see all debugging messages for resource type <code>SUNW.iws</code>, issue the following command on all nodes of your cluster</p> <pre>echo 9 > /var/cluster/rgm/rt/SUNW.iws/loglevel</pre> <p>EXAMPLE 2 Suppress Debugging Messages</p> <p>To suppress debugging messages for resource type <code>SUNW.iws</code>, issue the following command on all nodes of your cluster</p> <pre>echo 0 > /var/cluster/rgm/rt/SUNW.iws/loglevel</pre> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <pre>/usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h Include file</pre> | | | | | | |

scds_syslog_debug(3HA)

/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO printf(3C), scds_syslog(3HA), scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA), syslog(3C), syslog.conf(4), attributes(5)

scds_timerun(3HA)

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|
| NAME | scds_timerun – execute a given command in a given amount of time | | | | | | | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l dsdev #include <rgm/libdsdev.h> scha_err_t scds_timerun(scds_handle_t <i>handle</i>, const char *<i>command</i>, time_t <i>timeout</i>, int <i>signal</i>, int *<i>cmd_exit_code</i>);</pre> | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scds_timerun()</code> function executes a specified command using <code>hatimerun(1M)</code>. If the command does not complete within the allotted time period, which is specified by the <code>timeout</code> argument, <code>scds_timerun()</code> sends a signal, specified by the <code>signal</code> argument, to kill it.</p> <p>The <code>command</code> argument does not support I/O redirection. However, you can write a script to perform redirection and then identify this script in the <code>command</code> argument as the command for <code>scds_timerun()</code> to execute.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| PARAMETERS | <p>The following parameters are supported:</p> <table><tr><td><i>handle</i></td><td>The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code></td></tr><tr><td><i>command</i></td><td>String containing the command to run</td></tr><tr><td><i>timeout</i></td><td>Time, in seconds, allotted to run the command</td></tr><tr><td><i>signal</i></td><td>Signal to kill the command if it is still running when the timeout expires. If <code>signal = -1</code>, then <code>SIGKILL</code> is used. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>cmd_exit_code</i></td><td>Return code from execution of the command</td></tr></table> | <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | <i>command</i> | String containing the command to run | <i>timeout</i> | Time, in seconds, allotted to run the command | <i>signal</i> | Signal to kill the command if it is still running when the timeout expires. If <code>signal = -1</code> , then <code>SIGKILL</code> is used. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code> . | <i>cmd_exit_code</i> | Return code from execution of the command |
| <i>handle</i> | The handle returned from <code>scds_initialize(3HA)</code> | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>command</i> | String containing the command to run | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>timeout</i> | Time, in seconds, allotted to run the command | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>signal</i> | Signal to kill the command if it is still running when the timeout expires. If <code>signal = -1</code> , then <code>SIGKILL</code> is used. See <code>signal(3HEAD)</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>cmd_exit_code</i> | Return code from execution of the command | | | | | | | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scds_timerun()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>The function succeeded.</td></tr><tr><td>non-zero</td><td>The function failed.</td></tr></table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | | | | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | | | | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code></td><td>The command executed and <code>cmd_exit_code</code> contains the child program's exit status.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL</code></td><td>The timeout did not occur, but some other error was detected by <code>scds_timerun()</code> that was not an error detected by the child program. Or <code>hatimerun(1M)</code> caught the signal <code>SIGTERM</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code></td><td>There was an invalid input argument.</td></tr><tr><td><code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code></td><td>The timeout occurred before the command specified by the <code>command</code> argument finished executing.</td></tr></table> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | The command executed and <code>cmd_exit_code</code> contains the child program's exit status. | <code>SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL</code> | The timeout did not occur, but some other error was detected by <code>scds_timerun()</code> that was not an error detected by the child program. Or <code>hatimerun(1M)</code> caught the signal <code>SIGTERM</code> . | <code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code> | There was an invalid input argument. | <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | The timeout occurred before the command specified by the <code>command</code> argument finished executing. | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | The command executed and <code>cmd_exit_code</code> contains the child program's exit status. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL</code> | The timeout did not occur, but some other error was detected by <code>scds_timerun()</code> that was not an error detected by the child program. Or <code>hatimerun(1M)</code> caught the signal <code>SIGTERM</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_INVALID</code> | There was an invalid input argument. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT</code> | The timeout occurred before the command specified by the <code>command</code> argument finished executing. | | | | | | | | | | |

FILES /usr/cluster/include/rgm/libdsdev.h
Include file
/usr/cluster/lib/libdsdev.so
Library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO hatimerun(1M), scds_initialize(3HA), scha_calls(3HA), signal(3HEAD), attributes(5)

scha_calls(3HA)

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_calls – Sun Cluster library functions used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_get_function(handle, const char *tag...); scha_err_t scha_control(const char *tag...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The Sun Cluster library functions <code>scha_resource_get(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_resourcetype_get(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_cluster_get(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_control(3HA)</code>, <code>scha_strerror(3HA)</code>, and <code>scha_resource_setstatus(3HA)</code> provide an interface to be used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types. The resource types represent services that are controlled by the cluster's Resource Group Manager (RGM) facility.</p> <p>The "get" functions access cluster configuration information. All these functions have the same general signature. These functions take a <i>handle</i> argument that is returned from a previous call to an "open" function. This <i>handle</i> indicates the object in the cluster configuration that is to be accessed. A <i>tag</i> argument indicates the property of the object that is to be accessed. The value of <i>tag</i> determines whether additional arguments are needed and the type of a final "out" argument through which the requested information is returned. You can make repeated "get" calls with the same handle until a "close" call, which invalidates the handle and frees memory that is allocated for values that are returned from the "get" calls.</p> <p>Memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each "get" call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p>The <code>scha_control(3HA)</code> function also has a <i>tag</i> argument that indicates a control operation, but does not return information in an output argument.</p> <p>The <code>scha_resource_setstatus(3HA)</code> command sets the <code>Status</code> and <code>Status_msg</code> properties of a resource that is managed by the RGM.</p> <p>The man pages for the individual functions should be referred to for the macro values accepted as <i>tag</i> argument values for each function, and variable argument types for each <i>tag</i>. The types of output arguments are described in the next section.</p> <p>There is one set of <code>scha_err_t</code> enum-type return values for the <code>scha</code> functions. The enum symbols, integer values, and meaning of the exit codes are described in RETURN VALUES.</p> <p>The <code>scha_strerror(3HA)</code> function converts an <code>scha_err_t</code> code returned by an <code>scha</code> function to the appropriate error message.</p> |
| Output Argument Data Types | <pre>uint_t An unsigned integer type. This type is defined in the system header file <sys/types.h>.</pre> |

boolean_t

This type is defined in the system header file `<sys/types.h>`.

```
typedef enum { B_FALSE, B_TRUE } boolean_t;
```

scha_switch_t

An enum type that indicates an `On_Off_switch` or `Monitored_switch` resource property value.

```
typedef enum scha_switch {
    SCHA_SWITCH_DISABLED = 0,
    SCHA_SWITCH_ENABLED
} scha_switch_t;
```

scha_rsstate_t

An enum type that indicates a resource state.

```
typedef enum scha_rsstate {
    SCHA_RSSTATE_ONLINE = 0,
    SCHA_RSSTATE_OFFLINE,
    SCHA_RSSTATE_START_FAILED,
    SCHA_RSSTATE_STOP_FAILED,
    SCHA_RSSTATE_MONITOR_FAILED,
    SCHA_RSSTATE_ONLINE_NOT_MONITORED,
    SCHA_RSSTATE_STARTING,
    SCHA_RSSTATE_STOPPING
} scha_rsstate_t;
```

scha_rgstate_t

An enum type that indicates a resource group state.

```
typedef enum scha_rgstate {
    SCHA_RGSTATE_UNMANAGED = 0,
    SCHA_RGSTATE_ONLINE,
    SCHA_RGSTATE_OFFLINE,
    SCHA_RGSTATE_PENDING_ONLINE,
    SCHA_RGSTATE_PENDING_OFFLINE,
    SCHA_RGSTATE_ERROR_STOP_FAILED,
    SCHA_RGSTATE_ONLINE_FAULTED,
    SCHA_RGSTATE_PENDING_ONLINE_BLOCKED
} scha_rgstate_t;
```

scha_rgmode_t

An enum type that indicates if the mode of a resource group is failover or scalable.

```
typedef enum scha_rgmode {
    RGMODE_NONE = 0,
    RGMODE_FAILOVER,
    RGMODE_SCALABLE
} scha_rgmode_t;
```

scha_failover_mode_t

An enum type that indicates a value for the `Failover_Mode` resource property.

```
typedef enum scha_failover_mode {
    SCHA_FOMODE_NONE = 0,
    SCHA_FOMODE_HARD,
    SCHA_FOMODE_SOFT,
```

scha_calls(3HA)

```
        SCHA_FOMODE_RESTART_ONLY,  
        SCHA_FOMODE_LOG_ONLY  
    } scha_failover_mode_t;
```

scha_initnodes_flag_t
An enum type that indicates a value for the `Init_nodes` resource type property.

```
typedef enum scha_initnodes_flag {  
    SCHA_INFLAG_RG_PRIMARYES = 0,  
    SCHA_INFLAG_RT_INSTALLED_NODES  
} scha_initnodes_flag_t;
```

scha_node_state_t
An enum type that indicates whether a node is up or down.

```
typedef enum scha_node_state {  
    SCHA_NODE_UP = 0,  
    SCHA_NODE_DOWN  
} scha_node_state_t;
```

scha_str_array_t
A structure that holds the value of a list of strings.

```
typedef struct scha_str_array {  
    uint_t    array_cnt;  
    boolean_t is_ALL_value;  
    char      **str_array;  
} scha_str_array_t;
```

array_cnt Gives the number elements in the list.

is_ALL_value If a property is set to the “all” value, also known as the wild card or asterisk (*) character, `is_ALL_value` is set to `B_TRUE` and `str_array` is `NULL`. As a result, `str_array` is ignored.

str_array A pointer to an array of `array_cnt` strings.

scha_uint_array_t
A structure that holds the value of a list of unsigned integers.

```
typedef struct scha_uint_array {  
    uint_t    array_cnt;  
    uint_t    *int_array;  
} scha_uint_array_t;
```

array_cnt The number of elements in the list.

int_array A pointer to an array of `array_cnt` unsigned integers.

scha_status_value_t
The structure for returning the status and status message of a resource.

```
typedef struct scha_status_value {  
    scha_rsstatus_t    status;  
    char               *status_msg;  
} scha_status_value_t;
```

```
typedef enum scha_rsstatus {
    SCHA_RSSTATUS_ONLINE = 0,
    SCHA_RSSTATUS_OFFLINE,
    SCHA_RSSTATUS_FAULTED,
    SCHA_RSSTATUS_DEGRADED,
    SCHA_RSSTATUS_UNKNOWN
} scha_rsstatus_t;
```

status Holds an enum value that indicates the resource status as set by the resource monitor.

scha_extprop_value_t

The structure that is used for returning the value of an extension property.

The `prop_type` structure member indicates the type of the extension property and determines which element of the union is used for the `prop_type` field and the return values:

```
SCHA_PTYPE_STRING    val_str
SCHA_PTYPE_INT       val_int
SCHA_PTYPE_ENUM      val_enum
SCHA_PTYPE_BOOLEAN   val_boolean
SCHA_PTYPE_STRINGARRAY val_strarray
```

```
typedef struct scha_extprop_value {
    scha_prop_type_t    prop_type;
    union {
        char            *val_str;
        int             val_int;
        char            *val_enum;
        boolean_t       val_boolean;
        scha_str_array_t *val_strarray;
    } val;
} scha_extprop_value_t;
```

RETURN VALUES

The following is a list of the `scha_err_t` error numbers and the error codes returned by `scha_strerror(3HA)`.

| | | |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| 0 | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | No error was found |
| 1 | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOMEM</code> | Not enough swap |
| 2 | <code>SCHA_ERR_HANDLE</code> | Invalid resource management handle |
| 3 | <code>SCHA_ERR_INVAL</code> | Invalid input argument |
| 4 | <code>SCHA_ERR_TAG</code> | Invalid API tag |
| 5 | <code>SCHA_ERR_RECONF</code> | Cluster is reconfiguring |
| 6 | <code>SCHA_ERR_ACCESS</code> | Permission denied |
| 7 | <code>SCHA_ERR_SEQID</code> | Resource, resource group, or resource type has been updated since last <code>scha_*_open</code> call |
| 8 | <code>SCHA_ERR_DEPEND</code> | Object dependency problem |

scha_calls(3HA)

- 9 SCHA_ERR_STATE Object is in wrong state
- 10 SCHA_ERR_METHOD Invalid method
- 11 SCHA_ERR_NODE Invalid node
- 12 SCHA_ERR_RG Invalid resource group
- 13 SCHA_ERR_RT Invalid resource type
- 14 SCHA_ERR_RSRC Invalid resource
- 15 SCHA_ERR_PROP Invalid property
- 16 SCHA_ERR_CHECKS Sanity checks failed
- 17 SCHA_ERR_RSTATUS Bad resource status
- 18 SCHA_ERR_INTERNAL Internal error was encountered
- 31 SCHA_ERR_TIMEOUT Operation timed out
- 32 SCHA_ERR_FAIL Failover attempt failed

FILES /usr/cluster/include/scha.h Include file
 /usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO scha_cmds(1HA), scha_resource_setstatus(1HA), scha_cluster_get(3HA),
 scha_control(3HA), scha_resource_get(3HA),
 scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA), scha_resource_setstatus(3HA),
 scha_resourcetype_get(3HA), scha_strerror(3HA), attributes(5)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAME | scha_cluster_open, scha_cluster_close, scha_cluster_get – cluster information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_cluster_open(scha_cluster_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_cluster_get(scha_cluster_t handle, const char **tag, ...); scha_err_t scha_cluster_close(scha_cluster_t handle);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_cluster_open()</code>, <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>, and <code>scha_cluster_close()</code> functions are used together to obtain information about a cluster.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_open()</code> initializes cluster access and returns an access handle to be used by <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>. The <i>handle</i> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value that is returned by the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_get()</code> accesses cluster information as indicated by the <i>tag</i> argument. The <i>handle</i> is a value that is returned from a prior call to <code>scha_cluster_open()</code>. The <i>tag</i> should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. The arguments that follow the tag depend on the value of <i>tag</i>.</p> <p>An additional argument following the tag might be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <i>tag</i>. This is the <i>out</i> argument for the cluster information. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_cluster_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_cluster_close()</code> is called on the handle that is used for <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_close()</code> takes a handle argument that is returned from a previous call to <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>. This function invalidates the handle and frees memory that is allocated to return values to <code>scha_cluster_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each <code>get</code> call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> |
| Macros That You Can Use for <i>tag</i> | <p>The macros that are defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that you can use as <i>tag</i> values follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>SCHA_NODENAME_LOCAL The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p>This macro returns the name of the cluster node where the function executed.</p> <p>SCHA_NODENAME_NODEID The output argument type is <code>char**</code>. An additional argument is of type <code>uint_t</code>. The additional argument is a numeric cluster node identifier.</p> |

scha_cluster_close(3HA)

This macro returns the name of the node indicated by the numeric identifier.

SCHA_ALL_NODENAMES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all nodes in the cluster.

SCHA_ALL_NODEIDS

The output argument type is `scha_uint_array_t**`.

This macro returns numeric node identifiers for all the nodes in the cluster.

SCHA_NODEID_LOCAL

The output argument type is `uint_t*`.

This macro returns the numeric node identifier for the node where the command is executed.

SCHA_NODEID_NODENAME

The output argument type is `uint_t*`. An additional argument is of type `char *`. The macro requires an additional argument that is a name of a cluster node.

This macro returns the numeric node identifier of the node indicated by the name.

SCHA_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_LOCAL

The output argument type is `char**`.

This macro returns the host name by which the node on which the command is run is addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_NODE

The output argument type is `char**`. An additional argument is of type `char *`. This macro requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

This macro returns the host name by which the named node is addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_ALL_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAMES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the host names for all cluster nodes by which the nodes are addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_NODESTATE_LOCAL

The output argument type is `scha_node_state_t*`.

This macro returns `SCHA_NODE_UP` or `SCHA_NODE_DOWN`, depending on the state of the node where the command is executed.

SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE

The output argument type is `scha_node_state_t*`. An additional argument is type `char*`. The macro requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

scha_cluster_close(3HA)

This macro returns `SCHA_NODE_UP` or `SCHA_NODE_DOWN`, depending on the state of the named node.

`SCHA_SYSLOG_FACILITY`

The output argument type is `int*`.

This macro returns the number of the `syslog(3C)` facility that the RGM uses for log messages. The value that is returned is 24, which corresponds to the `LOG_DAEMON` facility value.

`SCHA_ALL_RESOURCEGROUPS`

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all the resource groups that are being managed on the cluster.

`SCHA_ALL_RESOURCETYPES`

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all the resource types that are registered on the cluster.

`SCHA_CLUSTERNAME`

The output argument is type `char**`.

This macro returns the name of the cluster.

RETURN VALUES

The `scha_cluster_open()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.

nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS

`SCHA_ERR_NOERR` Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_cluster_get(3HA)` Function

The following example uses the `scha_cluster_get()` function to get the names of all cluster nodes and to find out whether the node is up or down.

```
#include <scha.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

main()
{
    scha_err_t          err;
    scha_node_state_t  node_state;
    scha_str_array_t    *all_nodenames;
    scha_cluster_t      handle;
    int                 ix;
    const char          *str;

    err = scha_cluster_open(&handle);
```

scha_cluster_close(3HA)

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_cluster_get(3HA)` Function *(Continued)*

```

if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
    fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_open()0);
    exit(err);
}

err = scha_cluster_get(handle, SCHA_ALL_NODENAMES, &all_nodenames);
if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
    fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_get()0);
    exit(err);
}

for (ix = 0; ix < all_nodenames->array_cnt; ix++) {
    err = scha_cluster_get(handle, SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE,
        all_nodenames->str_array[ix], &node_state);
    if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
        fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_get()
            "SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE0);
        exit(err);
    }

    switch (node_state) {
    case SCHA_NODE_UP:
        str = "UP";
        break;
    case SCHA_NODE_DOWN:
        str = "DOWN";
        break;
    }

    printf("State of node: %s value: %s\
",
        all_nodenames->str_array[ix], str);
}
}

```

FILES /usr/cluster/include/scha.h Include file
 /usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_cluster_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`,
`scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA)`, `scha_cluster_getnodename(3HA)`,
`scha_strerror(3HA)`, `syslog(3C)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|---|---|
| NAME | scha_cluster_open, scha_cluster_close, scha_cluster_get – cluster information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_cluster_open(scha_cluster_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_cluster_get(scha_cluster_t handle, const char **tag, ...); scha_err_t scha_cluster_close(scha_cluster_t handle);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_cluster_open()</code>, <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>, and <code>scha_cluster_close()</code> functions are used together to obtain information about a cluster.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_open()</code> initializes cluster access and returns an access handle to be used by <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>. The <i>handle</i> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value that is returned by the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_get()</code> accesses cluster information as indicated by the <i>tag</i> argument. The <i>handle</i> is a value that is returned from a prior call to <code>scha_cluster_open()</code>. The <i>tag</i> should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. The arguments that follow the tag depend on the value of <i>tag</i>.</p> <p>An additional argument following the tag might be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <i>tag</i>. This is the <i>out</i> argument for the cluster information. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_cluster_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_cluster_close()</code> is called on the handle that is used for <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_close()</code> takes a handle argument that is returned from a previous call to <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>. This function invalidates the handle and frees memory that is allocated to return values to <code>scha_cluster_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each <code>get</code> call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> |
| Macros That You Can Use for <i>tag</i> | <p>The macros that are defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that you can use as <i>tag</i> values follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>SCHA_NODENAME_LOCAL The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p>This macro returns the name of the cluster node where the function executed.</p> <p>SCHA_NODENAME_NODEID The output argument type is <code>char**</code>. An additional argument is of type <code>uint_t</code>. The additional argument is a numeric cluster node identifier.</p> |

scha_cluster_get(3HA)

This macro returns the name of the node indicated by the numeric identifier.

SCHA_ALL_NODENAMES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all nodes in the cluster.

SCHA_ALL_NODEIDS

The output argument type is `scha_uint_array_t**`.

This macro returns numeric node identifiers for all the nodes in the cluster.

SCHA_NODEID_LOCAL

The output argument type is `uint_t*`.

This macro returns the numeric node identifier for the node where the command is executed.

SCHA_NODEID_NODENAME

The output argument type is `uint_t*`. An additional argument is of type `char *`. The macro requires an additional argument that is a name of a cluster node.

This macro returns the numeric node identifier of the node indicated by the name.

SCHA_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_LOCAL

The output argument type is `char**`.

This macro returns the host name by which the node on which the command is run is addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_NODE

The output argument type is `char**`. An additional argument is of type `char *`. This macro requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

This macro returns the host name by which the named node is addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_ALL_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAMES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the host names for all cluster nodes by which the nodes are addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_NODESTATE_LOCAL

The output argument type is `scha_node_state_t*`.

This macro returns `SCHA_NODE_UP` or `SCHA_NODE_DOWN`, depending on the state of the node where the command is executed.

SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE

The output argument type is `scha_node_state_t*`. An additional argument is type `char*`. The macro requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

scha_cluster_get(3HA)

This macro returns `SCHA_NODE_UP` or `SCHA_NODE_DOWN`, depending on the state of the named node.

SCHA_SYSLOG_FACILITY

The output argument type is `int*`.

This macro returns the number of the `syslog(3C)` facility that the RGM uses for log messages. The value that is returned is 24, which corresponds to the `LOG_DAEMON` facility value.

SCHA_ALL_RESOURCEGROUPS

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all the resource groups that are being managed on the cluster.

SCHA_ALL_RESOURCETYPES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all the resource types that are registered on the cluster.

SCHA_CLUSTERNAME

The output argument is type `char**`.

This macro returns the name of the cluster.

RETURN VALUES

The `scha_cluster_open()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.

nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS

`SCHA_ERR_NOERR` Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_cluster_get(3HA)` Function

The following example uses the `scha_cluster_get()` function to get the names of all cluster nodes and to find out whether the node is up or down.

```
#include <scha.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

main()
{
    scha_err_t          err;
    scha_node_state_t  node_state;
    scha_str_array_t   *all_nodenames;
    scha_cluster_t     handle;
    int                 ix;
    const char         *str;

    err = scha_cluster_open(&handle);
```

scha_cluster_get(3HA)

EXAMPLE 1 Using the scha_cluster_get(3HA) Function *(Continued)*

```

if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
    fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_open()0);
    exit(err);
}

err = scha_cluster_get(handle, SCHA_ALL_NODENAMES, &all_nodenames);
if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
    fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_get()0);
    exit(err);
}

for (ix = 0; ix < all_nodenames->array_cnt; ix++) {
    err = scha_cluster_get(handle, SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE,
        all_nodenames->str_array[ix], &node_state);
    if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
        fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_get()
            "SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE0);
        exit(err);
    }

    switch (node_state) {
    case SCHA_NODE_UP:
        str = "UP";
        break;
    case SCHA_NODE_DOWN:
        str = "DOWN";
        break;
    }

    printf("State of node: %s value: %s\
",
        all_nodenames->str_array[ix], str);
}
}

```

FILES /usr/cluster/include/scha.h Include file
 /usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO scha_cluster_get(1HA), scha_calls(3HA),
 scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA), scha_cluster_getnodename(3HA),
 scha_strerror(3HA), syslog(3C), attributes(5)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAME | scha_cluster_open, scha_cluster_close, scha_cluster_get – cluster information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_cluster_open(scha_cluster_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_cluster_get(scha_cluster_t handle, const char **tag, ...); scha_err_t scha_cluster_close(scha_cluster_t handle);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_cluster_open()</code>, <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>, and <code>scha_cluster_close()</code> functions are used together to obtain information about a cluster.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_open()</code> initializes cluster access and returns an access handle to be used by <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>. The <i>handle</i> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value that is returned by the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_get()</code> accesses cluster information as indicated by the <i>tag</i> argument. The <i>handle</i> is a value that is returned from a prior call to <code>scha_cluster_open()</code>. The <i>tag</i> should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. The arguments that follow the tag depend on the value of <i>tag</i>.</p> <p>An additional argument following the tag might be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <i>tag</i>. This is the <i>out</i> argument for the cluster information. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_cluster_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_cluster_close()</code> is called on the handle that is used for <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_cluster_close()</code> takes a handle argument that is returned from a previous call to <code>scha_cluster_get()</code>. This function invalidates the handle and frees memory that is allocated to return values to <code>scha_cluster_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each <code>get</code> call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> |
| Macros That You Can Use for <i>tag</i> | <p>The macros that are defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that you can use as <i>tag</i> values follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> <p>SCHA_NODENAME_LOCAL The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p>This macro returns the name of the cluster node where the function executed.</p> <p>SCHA_NODENAME_NODEID The output argument type is <code>char**</code>. An additional argument is of type <code>uint_t</code>. The additional argument is a numeric cluster node identifier.</p> |

scha_cluster_open(3HA)

This macro returns the name of the node indicated by the numeric identifier.

SCHA_ALL_NODENAMES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all nodes in the cluster.

SCHA_ALL_NODEIDS

The output argument type is `scha_uint_array_t**`.

This macro returns numeric node identifiers for all the nodes in the cluster.

SCHA_NODEID_LOCAL

The output argument type is `uint_t*`.

This macro returns the numeric node identifier for the node where the command is executed.

SCHA_NODEID_NODENAME

The output argument type is `uint_t*`. An additional argument is of type `char *`. The macro requires an additional argument that is a name of a cluster node.

This macro returns the numeric node identifier of the node indicated by the name.

SCHA_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_LOCAL

The output argument type is `char**`.

This macro returns the host name by which the node on which the command is run is addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAME_NODE

The output argument type is `char**`. An additional argument is of type `char *`. This macro requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

This macro returns the host name by which the named node is addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_ALL_PRIVATELINK_HOSTNAMES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the host names for all cluster nodes by which the nodes are addressed on the cluster interconnect.

SCHA_NODESTATE_LOCAL

The output argument type is `scha_node_state_t*`.

This macro returns `SCHA_NODE_UP` or `SCHA_NODE_DOWN`, depending on the state of the node where the command is executed.

SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE

The output argument type is `scha_node_state_t*`. An additional argument is type `char*`. The macro requires an additional unflagged argument that is the name of a cluster node.

scha_cluster_open(3HA)

This macro returns `SCHA_NODE_UP` or `SCHA_NODE_DOWN`, depending on the state of the named node.

SCHA_SYSLOG_FACILITY

The output argument type is `int*`.

This macro returns the number of the `syslog(3C)` facility that the RGM uses for log messages. The value that is returned is 24, which corresponds to the `LOG_DAEMON` facility value.

SCHA_ALL_RESOURCEGROUPS

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all the resource groups that are being managed on the cluster.

SCHA_ALL_RESOURCETYPES

The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

This macro returns the names of all the resource types that are registered on the cluster.

SCHA_CLUSTERNAME

The output argument is type `char**`.

This macro returns the name of the cluster.

RETURN VALUES

The `scha_cluster_open()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.

nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS

`SCHA_ERR_NOERR` Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_cluster_get(3HA)` Function

The following example uses the `scha_cluster_get()` function to get the names of all cluster nodes and to find out whether the node is up or down.

```
#include <scha.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

main()
{
    scha_err_t          err;
    scha_node_state_t  node_state;
    scha_str_array_t   *all_nodenames;
    scha_cluster_t     handle;
    int                 ix;
    const char         *str;

    err = scha_cluster_open(&handle);
```

scha_cluster_open(3HA)

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_cluster_get(3HA)` Function *(Continued)*

```

if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
    fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_open()");
    exit(err);
}

err = scha_cluster_get(handle, SCHA_ALL_NODENAMES, &all_nodenames);
if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
    fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_get()");
    exit(err);
}

for (ix = 0; ix < all_nodenames->array_cnt; ix++) {
    err = scha_cluster_get(handle, SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE,
        all_nodenames->str_array[ix], &node_state);
    if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
        fprintf(stderr, "FAILED: scha_cluster_get()
            "SCHA_NODESTATE_NODE0);
        exit(err);
    }

    switch (node_state) {
    case SCHA_NODE_UP:
        str = "UP";
        break;
    case SCHA_NODE_DOWN:
        str = "DOWN";
        break;
    }

    printf("State of node: %s value: %s\
",
        all_nodenames->str_array[ix], str);
}
}

```

FILES /usr/cluster/include/scha.h Include file
 /usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_cluster_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`,
`scha_cluster_getlogfacility(3HA)`, `scha_cluster_getnodename(3HA)`,
`scha_strerror(3HA)`, `syslog(3C)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|---|---|
| NAME | scha_control – resource group control request function |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I/usr/cluster/include file -L/usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_control(const char *tag, const char *rgname, const char *rname) ;</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_control()</code> function provides an interface to request the restart or relocation of a resource group or resource that is under the control of the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility. The command is intended to be used in resource monitors.</p> |
| Macros That You Can Use for <i>tag</i> | <p>The <i>tag</i> argument indicates whether the request is to restart or relocate the resource or group. This argument should be a string value that is defined by one of the following macros, which are defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code>:</p> <p>SCHA_CHECK_GIVEOVER Perform all the same validity checks that would be done for a <code>SCHA_GIVEOVER</code> of the resource group named by the <i>rgname</i> argument, but do not actually relocate the resource group.</p> <p>SCHA_CHECK_RESTART Perform all the same validity checks that would be done for an <code>SCHA_RESTART</code> of the resource group named by the <i>rgname</i> argument, but do not actually restart the resource group.</p> <p>The <code>SCHA_CHECK_GIVEOVER</code> and <code>SCHA_CHECK_RESTART</code> options are intended to be used by resource monitors that take direct action upon resources, for example, killing and restarting processes, rather than invoking <code>scha_control()</code> to perform a giveover or restart. If the check fails, the monitor should sleep and restart its probes rather than invoke its failover actions. See ERRORS.</p> <p>The <i>rgname</i> argument is the name of the resource group that is to be restarted or relocated. If the group is not online on the node where the request is made, the request will be rejected.</p> <p>The <i>rname</i> argument is the name of a resource in the resource group. Presumably this is the resource whose monitor is making the <code>scha_control()</code> request. If the named resource is not in the resource group the request will be rejected.</p> <p>The exit code of the command indicates whether the requested action was rejected. If the request is accepted, the function does not return until the resource group or resource has completed going offline and back online. The fault monitor that called <code>scha_control()</code> might be stopped as a result of the resource group's going offline and so might never receive the return status of a successful request.</p> <p>SCHA_GIVEOVER Requests that the resource group named by the <i>rgname</i> argument be brought offline on the local node, and online again on a different node of the RGM's choosing. Note that, if the resource group is currently online on two or more nodes and there are no additional available nodes on which to bring the resource group online, it</p> |

scha_control(3HA)

can be taken offline on the local node without being brought online elsewhere. The request might be rejected depending on the result of various checks. For example, a node might be rejected as a host because the group was brought offline due to a SCHA_GIVEOVER request on that node within the interval specified by the `Pingpong_interval` property.

If the cluster administrator configures the `RG_affinities` properties of one or more resource groups, and you issue a `scha_control GIVEOVER` request on one resource group, more than one resource group might be relocated as a result. The `RG_affinities` property is described in `rg_properties(5)`.

The `MONITOR_CHECK` method is called before the resource group that contains the resource is relocated to a new node as the result of a `scha_control(3HA)` or `scha_control(1HA)` request from a fault monitor.

The `MONITOR_CHECK` method may be called on any node that is a potential new master for the resource group. The `MONITOR_CHECK` method is intended to assess whether a node is running well enough to run a resource. The `MONITOR_CHECK` method must be implemented in such a way that it does not conflict with the running of another method concurrently.

`MONITOR_CHECK` failure vetoes the relocation of the resource group to the node where the callback was invoked.

SCHA_IGNORE_FAILED_START

Requests that failure of the currently executing `Prenet_start` or `Start` method should not cause a failover of the resource group, despite the setting of the `Failover_mode` property.

In other words, this value overrides the recovery action that is normally taken for a resource for which the `Failover_Mode` property is set to `SOFT` or `HARD` when that resource fails to start. Normally, the resource group fails over to a different node. Instead, the resource behaves as if `Failover_Mode` is set to `NONE`. The resource enters the `START_FAILED` state, and the resource group ends up in the `ONLINE_FAULTED` state, if no other errors occur.

This value is meaningful only when it is called from a `Start` or `Prenet_start` method that subsequently exits with a nonzero status or times out. This value is valid only for the current invocation of the `Start` or `Prenet_start` method. `scha_control()` should be called with this value in a situation in which the `Start` method has determined that the resource cannot start successfully on another node. If this value is called by any other method, the error `SCHA_ERR_INVALID` is returned. This value prevents the “ping pong” failover of the resource group that would otherwise occur.

SCHA_RESOURCE_IS_RESTARTED

Request that the resource restart counter for the resource named by the `rname` argument be incremented on the local node, without actually restarting the resource.

A resource monitor that restarts a resource directly without calling `scha_control()` with the `RESOURCE_RESTART` option (for example, using `pmfadm(1M)`) can use this option to notify the RGM that the resource has been restarted. This fact is reflected in subsequent `scha_resource_get` `NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS` queries.

If the resource's type fails to declare the `Retry_interval` standard property, the `RESOURCE_IS_RESTARTED` option of `scha_control()` is not permitted and `scha_control()` returns error code 13 (`SCHA_ERR_RT`).

SCHA_RESOURCE_RESTART

Request that the resource named by the `rname` argument be brought offline and online again on the local node, without stopping any other resources in the resource group. The resource is stopped and restarted by applying the following sequence of methods to it on the local node:

```
MONITOR_STOP
STOP
START
MONITOR_START
```

If the resource's type does not declare a `MONITOR_STOP` and `MONITOR_START` method, only the `STOP` and `START` methods are invoked to perform the restart. The resource's type must declare a `START` and `STOP` method. If the resource's type does not declare both a `START` and `STOP` method, `scha_control()` fails with error code 13 (`SCHA_ERR_RT`).

If a method invocation fails while restarting the resource, the RGM might either set an error state, relocate the resource group, or reboot the node, depending on the setting of the `Failover_mode` property of the resource. For additional information, see the `Failover_mode` property in `r_properties(5)`.

A resource monitor using this option to restart a resource can use the `NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS` query of `scha_resource_get()` to keep count of recent restart attempts.

The `RESOURCE_RESTART` function should be used with care by resource types that have `PRENET_START` or `POSTNET_STOP` methods. Only the `MONITOR_STOP`, `STOP`, `START`, and `MONITOR_START` methods are applied to the resource. Network address resources on which this resource implicitly depends will not be restarted and will remain online.

SCHA_RESTART

Request that the resource group named by the `rgname` argument be brought offline, then online again, without forcing relocation to a different node. The request may ultimately result in relocating the resource group if a resource in the group fails to restart. A resource monitor using this option to restart a resource group can use the `NUM_RG_RESTARTS` query of `scha_resource_get()` to keep count of recent restart attempts.

RETURN VALUES The `scha_control()` function returns the following values:

scha_control(3HA)

0 The function succeeded.

nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS

SCHA_ERR_NOERR The function succeeded

SCHA_ERR_CHECKS The request was rejected. The checks on relocation failed

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

Normally, a fault monitor that receives an error code from `scha_control()` should sleep for awhile and then restart its probes, since some error conditions, for example, failover of a global device service causing disk resources to become temporarily unavailable, resolve themselves after awhile. Once the error condition has resolved, the resource itself might become healthy again, or if not, then a subsequent `scha_control()` request might succeed.

FILES

`</usr/cluster/include/scha.h>` Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so` Library

ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO

`rt_callbacks(1HA)`, `scha_control(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_resource_get(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rg_properties(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resource_open, scha_resource_close, scha_resource_get – resource information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resource_open(const char *rname, const char *rgname, scha_resource_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resource_close(scha_resource_t handle); scha_err_t scha_resource_get(scha_resource_t handle, const char *tag, ...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resource_open()</code>, <code>scha_resource_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resource_close()</code> functions are used together to access information about a resource that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_open()</code> initializes access of the resource and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resource_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rname</code> argument of <code>scha_resource_open()</code> names the resource to be accessed. The <code>rgname</code> argument is the name of the resource group in which the resource is configured. The <code>rgname</code> argument may be <code>NULL</code> if the group name is not known. However, the execution of the function is more efficient if it is provided. The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_get()</code> accesses resource information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> argument should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>. An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved, or other information that is specific to the tag. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type that is suitable to hold the information that is indicated by <code>tag</code>. This argument is the <code>out</code> argument for the resource information. No value is returned for the <code>out</code> argument if the function fails.</p> <p>Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resource_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resource_close()</code> is called on the handle used for the <code>scha_resource_get()</code>. Note that repeated calls to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> with the same handle and tag cause new memory to be allocated. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument that is returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resource_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> follow.</p> <p>The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resource_close(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tag Arguments | <p>Macros that name resource properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource is output. The SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE, SCHA_STATUS, SCHA_NUM_RG_RESTARTS, and SCHA_NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS properties refer to the value on the node where the command is executed (see r_properties(5)).</p> <p>Extension properties</p> <p>These properties are declared in the RTR file of the resource's type. The implementation of the resource type defines these properties.</p> <p>SCHA_AFFINITY_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_ALL_EXTENSIONS The output argument type is scha_str_array_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_BOOT_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_CHEAP_PROBE_INTERVAL The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_EXTENSION The output argument type is scha_extprop_value_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_FAILOVER_MODE The output argument type is scha_failover_mode_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_FINI_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_GROUP The output argument type is char**.</p> <p>SCHA_INIT_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_LOAD_BALANCING_POLICY The output argument type is char**.</p> <p>SCHA_LOAD_BALANCING_WEIGHTS The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_START_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITORED_SWITCH The output argument type is scha_switch_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_NETWORK_RESOURCES_USED The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

SCHA_NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_NUM_RG_RESTARTS
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_ON_OFF_SWITCH
The output argument type is scha_switch_t*.

SCHA_PORT_LIST
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_POSTNET_STOP_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_PRENET_START_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_R_DESCRIPTION
The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_RESTART
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_WEAK
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_PROJECT_NAME
The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE
The output argument type is scha_rsstate_t*.

SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE_NODE
The output argument type is scha_rsstate_t*.

SCHA_RETRY_COUNT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_RETRY_INTERVAL
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_SCALABLE
The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_START_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_STATUS
The output argument type is scha_status_value_t**.

SCHA_STATUS_NODE
The output argument type is scha_status_value_t**.

scha_resource_close(3HA)

SCHA_STOP_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_THOROUGH_PROBE_INTERVAL

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_TYPE

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_TYPE_VERSION

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_UDP_AFFINITY

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_UPDATE_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_VALIDATE_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_WEAK_AFFINITY

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

Macros that name resource type properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource's type is output. For descriptions of resource type properties, see [rt_properties\(5\)](#).

SCHA_API_VERSION

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_BOOT

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_FAILOVER

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_FINI

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_INIT

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_INIT_NODES

The output argument type is scha_initnodes_flag_t*.

SCHA_INSTALLED_NODES

The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_MONITOR_START

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_MONITOR_STOP

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_PKGLIST
The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

SCHA_POSTNET_STOP
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_PRENET_START
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_BASEDIR
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_DESCRIPTION
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_SYSTEM
The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

SCHA_RT_VERSION
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_SINGLE_INSTANCE
The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

SCHA_START
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_STOP
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_UPDATE
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_VALIDATE
The output argument type is `char**`.

RETURN VALUES These functions return the following values:

0 The function succeeded.
nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded.
See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_resource_get()` Function

The following example uses `scha_resource_get()` to get the value of the `Retry_count` property of a resource, and the value of the extension property named `Loglevel`.

```
main() {
    #include <scha.h>

    scha_err_t err;
    int *retry_count_out;
```

scha_resource_close(3HA)

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_resource_get()` Function (Continued)

```
scha_extprop_value_t *loglevel_out;
scha_resource_t handle;

/* a configured resource */
char * resource_name = "example_R";
/* resource group containing example_R */
char * group_name = "example_RG";

err = scha_resource_open(resource_name, group_name, &handle);

err = scha_resource_get(handle, SCHA_RETRY_COUNT, &retry_count_out);

/* Given extension property must be defined in resourcetype RTR file. */
err = scha_resource_get(handle, SCHA_EXTENSION, "LogLevel", &loglevel_out);

err = scha_resource_close(handle);

printf("The retry count for resource %s is %d\n", resource_name,
       retry_count_out);

printf("The log level for resource %s is %d\n", resource_name,
       loglevel_out->val.val_int);
}
```

FILES </usr/cluster/include/scha.h> Include file

/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rt_properties(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resource_open, scha_resource_close, scha_resource_get – resource information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resource_open(const char *rname, const char *rgname, scha_resource_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resource_close(scha_resource_t handle); scha_err_t scha_resource_get(scha_resource_t handle, const char *tag, ...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resource_open()</code>, <code>scha_resource_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resource_close()</code> functions are used together to access information about a resource that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_open()</code> initializes access of the resource and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resource_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rname</code> argument of <code>scha_resource_open()</code> names the resource to be accessed. The <code>rgname</code> argument is the name of the resource group in which the resource is configured. The <code>rgname</code> argument may be <code>NULL</code> if the group name is not known. However, the execution of the function is more efficient if it is provided. The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_get()</code> accesses resource information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> argument should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>. An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved, or other information that is specific to the tag. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type that is suitable to hold the information that is indicated by <code>tag</code>. This argument is the <code>out</code> argument for the resource information. No value is returned for the <code>out</code> argument if the function fails.</p> <p>Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resource_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resource_close()</code> is called on the handle used for the <code>scha_resource_get()</code>. Note that repeated calls to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> with the same handle and tag cause new memory to be allocated. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument that is returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resource_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> follow.</p> <p>The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resource_get(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tag Arguments | <p>Macros that name resource properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource is output. The SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE, SCHA_STATUS, SCHA_NUM_RG_RESTARTS, and SCHA_NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS properties refer to the value on the node where the command is executed (see r_properties(5)).</p> <p>Extension properties</p> <p>These properties are declared in the RTR file of the resource's type. The implementation of the resource type defines these properties.</p> <p>SCHA_AFFINITY_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_ALL_EXTENSIONS The output argument type is scha_str_array_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_BOOT_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_CHEAP_PROBE_INTERVAL The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_EXTENSION The output argument type is scha_extprop_value_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_FAILOVER_MODE The output argument type is scha_failover_mode_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_FINI_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_GROUP The output argument type is char**.</p> <p>SCHA_INIT_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_LOAD_BALANCING_POLICY The output argument type is char**.</p> <p>SCHA_LOAD_BALANCING_WEIGHTS The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_START_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITORED_SWITCH The output argument type is scha_switch_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_NETWORK_RESOURCES_USED The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

SCHA_NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_NUM_RG_RESTARTS
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_ON_OFF_SWITCH
The output argument type is scha_switch_t*.

SCHA_PORT_LIST
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_POSTNET_STOP_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_PRENET_START_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_R_DESCRIPTION
The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_RESTART
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_WEAK
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_PROJECT_NAME
The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE
The output argument type is scha_rsstate_t*.

SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE_NODE
The output argument type is scha_rsstate_t*.

SCHA_RETRY_COUNT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_RETRY_INTERVAL
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_SCALABLE
The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_START_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_STATUS
The output argument type is scha_status_value_t**.

SCHA_STATUS_NODE
The output argument type is scha_status_value_t**.

scha_resource_get(3HA)

SCHA_STOP_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_THOROUGH_PROBE_INTERVAL

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_TYPE

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_TYPE_VERSION

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_UDP_AFFINITY

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_UPDATE_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_VALIDATE_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_WEAK_AFFINITY

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

Macros that name resource type properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource's type is output. For descriptions of resource type properties, see [rt_properties\(5\)](#).

SCHA_API_VERSION

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_BOOT

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_FAILOVER

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_FINI

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_INIT

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_INIT_NODES

The output argument type is scha_initnodes_flag_t*.

SCHA_INSTALLED_NODES

The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_MONITOR_START

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_MONITOR_STOP

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_PKGLIST
The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

SCHA_POSTNET_STOP
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_PRENET_START
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_BASEDIR
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_DESCRIPTION
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_SYSTEM
The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

SCHA_RT_VERSION
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_SINGLE_INSTANCE
The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

SCHA_START
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_STOP
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_UPDATE
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_VALIDATE
The output argument type is `char**`.

RETURN VALUES These functions return the following values:

0 The function succeeded.
nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded.
See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_resource_get()` Function

The following example uses `scha_resource_get()` to get the value of the `Retry_count` property of a resource, and the value of the extension property named `Loglevel`.

```
main() {
    #include <scha.h>

    scha_err_t err;
    int *retry_count_out;
```

scha_resource_get(3HA)

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_resource_get()` Function (Continued)

```
scha_extprop_value_t *loglevel_out;
scha_resource_t handle;

/* a configured resource */
char * resource_name = "example_R";
/* resource group containing example_R */
char * group_name = "example_RG";

err = scha_resource_open(resource_name, group_name, &handle);

err = scha_resource_get(handle, SCHA_RETRY_COUNT, &retry_count_out);

/* Given extension property must be defined in resourcetype RTR file. */
err = scha_resource_get(handle, SCHA_EXTENSION, "LogLevel", &loglevel_out);

err = scha_resource_close(handle);

printf("The retry count for resource %s is %d\n", resource_name,
       retry_count_out);

printf("The log level for resource %s is %d\n", resource_name,
       loglevel_out->val.val_int);
}
```

FILES `</usr/cluster/include/scha.h>` Include file
`/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so` Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rt_properties(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_resourcegroup_open, scha_resourcegroup_close, scha_resourcegroup_get – resource information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_open(const char *rgname, scha_resourcegroup_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_close(scha_resourcegroup_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_get(scha_resourcegroup_t *handle, const char *tag...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code>, <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> functions are used together to access information about a resource group that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code> initializes access of the resource group and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <i>rgname</i> argument names the resource group to be accessed.</p> <p>The <i>handle</i> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> accesses resource group information as indicated by the <i>tag</i> argument. The <i>tag</i> should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <i>tag</i>. An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved.</p> <p>The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <i>tag</i>. This is the out argument for the resource group information that is to be retrieved. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> is called on the handle used for <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> takes a <i>handle</i> argument returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each get call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <i>tag</i> arguments to <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resourcegroup_close(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tag Arguments | <p>Macros naming resource group properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource group is output. The <code>RG_STATE</code> property refers to the value on the node where the function is called.</p> <p><code>SCHA_DESIRED_PRIMARYES</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_FAILBACK</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_GLOBAL_RESOURCES_USED</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_IMPL_NET_DEPEND</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_MAXIMUM_PRIMARYES</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_NODELIST</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PATHPREFIX</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PINGPONG_INTERVAL</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_AUTO_START</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_DEPENDENCIES</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_DESCRIPTION</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_IS_FROZEN</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_MODE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgmode_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_PROJECT_NAME</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_STATE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgstate_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_STATE_NODE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgstate_t*</code>. An additional argument type is <code>char*</code>. The additional argument names a cluster node and returns the state of the resource group on that node.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

SCHA_RG_SYSTEM
 The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

RETURN VALUES These functions return the following:

0 The function succeeded.

nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_resourcegroup_get()` Function

The following example uses `scha_resourcegroup_get()` to get the list of resources in the resource group `example_RG`.

```
main() {
    #include <scha.h>

    scha_err_t err;
    scha_str_array_t *resource_list;
    scha_resourcegroup_t handle;
    int ix;

    char * rname = "example_RG";

    err = scha_resourcegroup_open(rname, &handle);

    err = scha_resourcegroup_get(handle, SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST, &resource_list);

    if (err == SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
        for (ix = 0; ix < resource_list->array_cnt; ix++) {
            printf("Group: %s contains resource %s\n",
                rname,
                resource_list->str_array[ix]);
        }
    }

    err = scha_resourcegroup_close(handle);    /* resource_list memory freed */
}
```

FILES /usr/cluster/include/scha.h Include file

 /usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

scha_resourcegroup_close(3HA)

SEE ALSO | `scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_resourcegroup_open, scha_resourcegroup_close, scha_resourcegroup_get – resource information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_open(const char *rgname, scha_resourcegroup_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_close(scha_resourcegroup_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_get(scha_resourcegroup_t *handle, const char *tag...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code>, <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> functions are used together to access information about a resource group that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code> initializes access of the resource group and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rgname</code> argument names the resource group to be accessed.</p> <p>The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> accesses resource group information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>. An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved.</p> <p>The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <code>tag</code>. This is the out argument for the resource group information that is to be retrieved. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> is called on the handle used for <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each get call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tag Arguments | <p>Macros naming resource group properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource group is output. The <code>RG_STATE</code> property refers to the value on the node where the function is called.</p> <p><code>SCHA_DESIRED_PRIMARYES</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_FAILBACK</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_GLOBAL_RESOURCES_USED</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_IMPL_NET_DEPEND</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_MAXIMUM_PRIMARYES</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_NODELIST</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PATHPREFIX</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PINGPONG_INTERVAL</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_AUTO_START</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_DEPENDENCIES</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_DESCRIPTION</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_IS_FROZEN</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_MODE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgmode_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_PROJECT_NAME</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_STATE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgstate_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_STATE_NODE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgstate_t*</code>. An additional argument type is <code>char*</code>. The additional argument names a cluster node and returns the state of the resource group on that node.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA)

SCHA_RG_SYSTEM
The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

RETURN VALUES These functions return the following:

0 The function succeeded.

nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS **SCHA_ERR_NOERR** Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_resourcegroup_get()` Function

The following example uses `scha_resourcegroup_get()` to get the list of resources in the resource group `example_RG`.

```
main() {
    #include <scha.h>

    scha_err_t err;
    scha_str_array_t *resource_list;
    scha_resourcegroup_t handle;
    int ix;

    char * rname = "example_RG";

    err = scha_resourcegroup_open(rname, &handle);

    err = scha_resourcegroup_get(handle, SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST, &resource_list);

    if (err == SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
        for (ix = 0; ix < resource_list->array_cnt; ix++) {
            printf("Group: %s contains resource %s\n",
                rname,
                resource_list->str_array[ix]);
        }
    }

    err = scha_resourcegroup_close(handle);    /* resource_list memory freed */
}

```

FILES `/usr/cluster/include/scha.h` Include file

`/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so` Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA)

SEE ALSO | [scha_resourcegroup_get\(1HA\)](#), [scha_calls\(3HA\)](#), [attributes\(5\)](#)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | scha_resourcegroup_open, scha_resourcegroup_close, scha_resourcegroup_get – resource information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_open(const char *rgname, scha_resourcegroup_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_close(scha_resourcegroup_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcegroup_get(scha_resourcegroup_t *handle, const char *tag...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code>, <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> functions are used together to access information about a resource group that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code> initializes access of the resource group and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rgname</code> argument names the resource group to be accessed.</p> <p>The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> accesses resource group information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>. An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved.</p> <p>The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <code>tag</code>. This is the out argument for the resource group information that is to be retrieved. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> is called on the handle used for <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcegroup_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resourcegroup_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each get call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resourcegroup_get()</code> follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resourcegroup_open(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tag Arguments | <p>Macros naming resource group properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource group is output. The <code>RG_STATE</code> property refers to the value on the node where the function is called.</p> <p><code>SCHA_DESIRED_PRIMARYES</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_FAILBACK</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_GLOBAL_RESOURCES_USED</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_IMPL_NET_DEPEND</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_MAXIMUM_PRIMARYES</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_NODELIST</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PATHPREFIX</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PINGPONG_INTERVAL</code> The output argument type is <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_AUTO_START</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_DEPENDENCIES</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_str_array_t**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_DESCRIPTION</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_IS_FROZEN</code> The output argument type is <code>boolean_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_MODE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgmode_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_PROJECT_NAME</code> The output argument type is <code>char**</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_STATE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgstate_t*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RG_STATE_NODE</code> The output argument type is <code>scha_rgstate_t*</code>. An additional argument type is <code>char*</code>. The additional argument names a cluster node and returns the state of the resource group on that node.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

SCHA_RG_SYSTEM
 The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

RETURN VALUES These functions return the following:

0 The function succeeded.

nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_resourcegroup_get()` Function

The following example uses `scha_resourcegroup_get()` to get the list of resources in the resource group `example_RG`.

```
main() {
    #include <scha.h>

    scha_err_t err;
    scha_str_array_t *resource_list;
    scha_resourcegroup_t handle;
    int ix;

    char * rname = "example_RG";

    err = scha_resourcegroup_open(rname, &handle);

    err = scha_resourcegroup_get(handle, SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST, &resource_list);

    if (err == SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
        for (ix = 0; ix < resource_list->array_cnt; ix++) {
            printf("Group: %s contains resource %s\n",
                rname,
                resource_list->str_array[ix]);
        }
    }

    err = scha_resourcegroup_close(handle);    /* resource_list memory freed */
}
```

FILES /usr/cluster/include/scha.h Include file

 /usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

scha_resourcegroup_open(3HA)

SEE ALSO | `scha_resourcegroup_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resource_open, scha_resource_close, scha_resource_get – resource information access functions |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resource_open(const char *rname, const char *rgname, scha_resource_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resource_close(scha_resource_t handle); scha_err_t scha_resource_get(scha_resource_t handle, const char *tag, ...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resource_open()</code>, <code>scha_resource_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resource_close()</code> functions are used together to access information about a resource that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_open()</code> initializes access of the resource and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resource_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rname</code> argument of <code>scha_resource_open()</code> names the resource to be accessed. The <code>rgname</code> argument is the name of the resource group in which the resource is configured. The <code>rgname</code> argument may be <code>NULL</code> if the group name is not known. However, the execution of the function is more efficient if it is provided. The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_get()</code> accesses resource information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> argument should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>. An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved, or other information that is specific to the tag. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type that is suitable to hold the information that is indicated by <code>tag</code>. This argument is the <code>out</code> argument for the resource information. No value is returned for the <code>out</code> argument if the function fails.</p> <p>Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resource_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resource_close()</code> is called on the handle used for the <code>scha_resource_get()</code>. Note that repeated calls to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> with the same handle and tag cause new memory to be allocated. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p><code>scha_resource_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument that is returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resource_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resource_get()</code> follow.</p> <p>The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resource_open(3HA)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tag Arguments | <p>Macros that name resource properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource is output. The SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE, SCHA_STATUS, SCHA_NUM_RG_RESTARTS, and SCHA_NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS properties refer to the value on the node where the command is executed (see r_properties(5)).</p> <p>Extension properties</p> <p>These properties are declared in the RTR file of the resource's type. The implementation of the resource type defines these properties.</p> <p>SCHA_AFFINITY_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_ALL_EXTENSIONS The output argument type is scha_str_array_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_BOOT_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_CHEAP_PROBE_INTERVAL The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_EXTENSION The output argument type is scha_extprop_value_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_FAILOVER_MODE The output argument type is scha_failover_mode_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_FINI_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_GROUP The output argument type is char**.</p> <p>SCHA_INIT_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_LOAD_BALANCING_POLICY The output argument type is char**.</p> <p>SCHA_LOAD_BALANCING_WEIGHTS The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_START_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITOR_STOP_TIMEOUT The output argument type is int*.</p> <p>SCHA_MONITORED_SWITCH The output argument type is scha_switch_t*.</p> <p>SCHA_NETWORK_RESOURCES_USED The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.</p> |
|----------------------|--|

SCHA_NUM_RESOURCE_RESTARTS
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_NUM_RG_RESTARTS
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_ON_OFF_SWITCH
The output argument type is scha_switch_t*.

SCHA_PORT_LIST
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_POSTNET_STOP_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_PRENET_START_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_R_DESCRIPTION
The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_RESTART
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_DEPENDENCIES_WEAK
The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_PROJECT_NAME
The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE
The output argument type is scha_rsstate_t*.

SCHA_RESOURCE_STATE_NODE
The output argument type is scha_rsstate_t*.

SCHA_RETRY_COUNT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_RETRY_INTERVAL
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_SCALABLE
The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_START_TIMEOUT
The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_STATUS
The output argument type is scha_status_value_t**.

SCHA_STATUS_NODE
The output argument type is scha_status_value_t**.

scha_resource_open(3HA)

SCHA_STOP_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_THOROUGH_PROBE_INTERVAL

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_TYPE

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_TYPE_VERSION

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_UDP_AFFINITY

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_UPDATE_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_VALIDATE_TIMEOUT

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_WEAK_AFFINITY

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

Macros that name resource type properties are listed below. The value of the property of the resource's type is output. For descriptions of resource type properties, see [rt_properties\(5\)](#).

SCHA_API_VERSION

The output argument type is int*.

SCHA_BOOT

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_FAILOVER

The output argument type is boolean_t*.

SCHA_FINI

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_INIT

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_INIT_NODES

The output argument type is scha_initnodes_flag_t*.

SCHA_INSTALLED_NODES

The output argument type is scha_str_array_t**.

SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_MONITOR_START

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_MONITOR_STOP

The output argument type is char**.

SCHA_PKGLIST
The output argument type is `scha_str_array_t**`.

SCHA_POSTNET_STOP
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_PRENET_START
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_BASEDIR
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_DESCRIPTION
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_RT_SYSTEM
The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

SCHA_RT_VERSION
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_SINGLE_INSTANCE
The output argument type is `boolean_t*`.

SCHA_START
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_STOP
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_UPDATE
The output argument type is `char**`.

SCHA_VALIDATE
The output argument type is `char**`.

RETURN VALUES These functions return the following values:

0 The function succeeded.
nonzero The function failed.

ERRORS SCHA_ERR_NOERR Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_resource_get()` Function

The following example uses `scha_resource_get()` to get the value of the `Retry_count` property of a resource, and the value of the extension property named `Loglevel`.

```
main() {
    #include <scha.h>

    scha_err_t err;
    int *retry_count_out;
```

scha_resource_open(3HA)

EXAMPLE 1 Using the `scha_resource_get()` Function (Continued)

```
scha_extprop_value_t *loglevel_out;
scha_resource_t handle;

/* a configured resource */
char * resource_name = "example_R";
/* resource group containing example_R */
char * group_name = "example_RG";

err = scha_resource_open(resource_name, group_name, &handle);

err = scha_resource_get(handle, SCHA_RETRY_COUNT, &retry_count_out);

/* Given extension property must be defined in resourcetype RTR file. */
err = scha_resource_get(handle, SCHA_EXTENSION, "LogLevel", &loglevel_out);

err = scha_resource_close(handle);

printf("The retry count for resource %s is %d\n", resource_name,
       retry_count_out);

printf("The log level for resource %s is %d\n", resource_name,
       loglevel_out->val.val_int);
}
```

FILES </usr/cluster/include/scha.h> Include file

/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so Library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rt_properties(5)`

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------------------|--|----------------------|
| NAME | scha_resource_setstatus – function to set resource status | | | | |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resource_setstatus(const char *rname, const char *rgname, scha_rsstatus_t status, const char *status_msg);</pre> | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resource_setstatus()</code> function sets the <code>Status</code> and <code>Status_msg</code> property of a resource that is managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility. It is intended to be used by the resource's monitor to indicate the resource's state as perceived by the monitor.</p> <p>The <code>rname</code> argument names the resource whose status is to be set.</p> <p>The <code>rgname</code> argument is the name of the group containing the resource.</p> <p>The <code>status</code> is an enum value of type <code>scha_rsstatus_t</code>: <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_OK</code>, <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_OFFLINE</code>, <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_FAULTED</code>, <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_DEGRADED</code> or <code>SCHA_RSSTATUS_UNKNOWN</code>.</p> <p>The <code>status_msg</code> argument is the new value for the <code>Status_msg</code> property and may be <code>NULL</code>.</p> <p>A successful call to <code>scha_resource_setstatus()</code> causes the <code>Status</code> and <code>Status_msg</code> properties of the resource to be updated to the supplied values. The update of the resource status is logged in the cluster system log and is visible to cluster administration tools.</p> | | | | |
| RETURN VALUES | <p>The <code>scha_resource_setstatus()</code> function returns the following:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0</td> <td>The function succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>non-zero</td> <td>The function failed.</td> </tr> </table> | 0 | The function succeeded. | non-zero | The function failed. |
| 0 | The function succeeded. | | | | |
| non-zero | The function failed. | | | | |
| ERRORS | <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code></td> <td>Function succeeded.</td> </tr> </table> <p>See <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code> for a description of other error codes.</p> | <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | Function succeeded. | | |
| <code>SCHA_ERR_NOERR</code> | Function succeeded. | | | | |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 Using the <code>scha_resource_setstatus()</code> Function</p> <pre>#include <scha.h> scha_err_t err_code; const char *rname = "example_R"; const char *rgname = "example_RG"; err_code = scha_resource_setstatus(rname, rgname, SCHA_RSSTATUS_OK, "No problems");</pre> | | | | |
| FILES | <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><code>/usr/cluster/include/scha.h</code></td> <td>include file</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so</code></td> <td>library</td> </tr> </table> | <code>/usr/cluster/include/scha.h</code> | include file | <code>/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so</code> | library |
| <code>/usr/cluster/include/scha.h</code> | include file | | | | |
| <code>/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so</code> | library | | | | |

scha_resource_setstatus(3HA)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resourcetype_open, scha_resourcetype_close, scha_resourcetype_get – resource type information access functions. |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_open(const char *rtname, scha_resourcetype_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_close(scha_resourcetype_t handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_get(scha_resourcetype_t handle, const char *tag...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code>, <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> functions are used together to access information on a resource type that is used by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code> initializes access of the resource type and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rtname</code> argument of <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code> names the resource type to be accessed.</p> <p>The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> accesses resource type information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> argument should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>.</p> <p>An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved, or other information specific to the tag. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <code>tag</code>. This is the "out" argument for the resource type information. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> is called on the handle used for <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that, memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each "get" call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resourcetype_close(3HA)

optag Arguments

Macros that name resource type properties are listed below. The value of the named property of the resource's type is output.

Note – *optag* arguments, such as `SCHA_API_VERSION` and `SCHA_BOOT`, are *not* case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify *optag* arguments.

`SCHA_API_VERSION`

The output argument is of type `int*`.

`SCHA_BOOT`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_FAILOVER`

The output argument is of type `boolean_t*`

`SCHA_FINI`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_INIT`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_INIT_NODES`

The output argument is of type `scha_initnodes_flag_t*`.

`SCHA_INSTALLED_NODES`

The output argument is of type `scha_str_array_t**`

`SCHA_IS_LOGICAL_HOSTNAME`

The output argument is of type `boolean_t*`

`SCHA_IS_SHARED_ADDRESS`

The output argument is of type `boolean_t*`.

`SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_MONITOR_START`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_MONITOR_STOP`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_PKGLIST`

The output argument is of type `scha_str_array_t**`.

`SCHA_POSTNET_STOP`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_PRENET_START`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

`SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST`

The output argument is of type `scha_str_array_t**`

`SCHA_RT_BASEDIR`

The output argument is of type `char**`.

scha_resourcetype_close(3HA)

SCHA_RT_DESCRIPTION
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_RT_SYSTEM
The output argument is of type boolean_t *

SCHA_RT_VERSION
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_SINGLE_INSTANCE
The output argument is of type boolean_t *

SCHA_START
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_STOP
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_UPDATE
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_VALIDATE
The output argument is of type char **.

RETURN VALUES The `scha_cluster_open()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.
non-zero The function failed.

ERRORS **SCHA_ERR_NOERR** Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

FILES `/usr/cluster/include/scha.h` include file
`/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so` library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scha_resourcetype_get(3HA)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resourcetype_open, scha_resourcetype_close, scha_resourcetype_get – resource type information access functions. |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_open(const char *rtname, scha_resourcetype_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_close(scha_resourcetype_t handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_get(scha_resourcetype_t handle, const char *tag...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code>, <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> functions are used together to access information on a resource type that is used by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code> initializes access of the resource type and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rtname</code> argument of <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code> names the resource type to be accessed.</p> <p>The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> accesses resource type information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> argument should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>.</p> <p>An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved, or other information specific to the tag. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <code>tag</code>. This is the "out" argument for the resource type information. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> is called on the handle used for <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that, memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each "get" call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

optag Arguments

Macros that name resource type properties are listed below. The value of the named property of the resource's type is output.

Note – *optag* arguments, such as `SCHA_API_VERSION` and `SCHA_BOOT`, are *not* case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify *optag* arguments.

`SCHA_API_VERSION`

The output argument is of type `int*`.

`SCHA_BOOT`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_FAILOVER`

The output argument is of type `boolean_t *`

`SCHA_FINI`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_INIT`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_INIT_NODES`

The output argument is of type `scha_initnodes_flag_t *`.

`SCHA_INSTALLED_NODES`

The output argument is of type `scha_str_array_t **`

`SCHA_IS_LOGICAL_HOSTNAME`

The output argument is of type `boolean_t *`

`SCHA_IS_SHARED_ADDRESS`

The output argument is of type `boolean_t *`.

`SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_MONITOR_START`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_MONITOR_STOP`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_PKGLIST`

The output argument is of type `scha_str_array_t **`.

`SCHA_POSTNET_STOP`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_PRENET_START`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

`SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST`

The output argument is of type `scha_str_array_t**`

`SCHA_RT_BASEDIR`

The output argument is of type `char **`.

scha_resourcetype_get(3HA)

SCHA_RT_DESCRIPTION
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_RT_SYSTEM
The output argument is of type boolean_t *

SCHA_RT_VERSION
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_SINGLE_INSTANCE
The output argument is of type boolean_t *

SCHA_START
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_STOP
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_UPDATE
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_VALIDATE
The output argument is of type char **.

RETURN VALUES The `scha_cluster_open()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.
non-zero The function failed.

ERRORS **SCHA_ERR_NOERR** Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

FILES `/usr/cluster/include/scha.h` include file
`/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so` library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | scha_resourcetype_open, scha_resourcetype_close, scha_resourcetype_get – resource type information access functions. |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha #include <scha.h> scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_open(const char *rtname, scha_resourcetype_t *handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_close(scha_resourcetype_t handle); scha_err_t scha_resourcetype_get(scha_resourcetype_t handle, const char *tag...);</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code>, <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>, and <code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> functions are used together to access information on a resource type that is used by the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code> initializes access of the resource type and returns a handle to be used by <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>.</p> <p>The <code>rtname</code> argument of <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code> names the resource type to be accessed.</p> <p>The <code>handle</code> argument is the address of a variable to hold the value returned from the function call.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> accesses resource type information as indicated by the <code>tag</code> argument. The <code>tag</code> argument should be a string value defined by a macro in the <code><scha_tags.h></code> header file. Arguments following the tag depend on the value of <code>tag</code>.</p> <p>An additional argument following the tag may be needed to indicate a cluster node from which the information is to be retrieved, or other information specific to the tag. The last argument in the argument list is to be of a type suitable to hold the information indicated by <code>tag</code>. This is the "out" argument for the resource type information. No value is returned for the out parameter if the function fails. Memory that is allocated to hold information returned by <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> remains intact until <code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> is called on the handle used for <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code>.</p> <p><code>scha_resourcetype_close()</code> takes a <code>handle</code> argument returned from a previous call to <code>scha_resourcetype_open()</code>. It invalidates the handle and frees memory allocated to return values to <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> calls that were made with the handle. Note that, memory, if needed to return a value, is allocated for each "get" call. Space allocated to return a value in one call will not be overwritten and reused by subsequent calls.</p> <p>Macros defined in <code><scha_tags.h></code> that may be used as <code>tag</code> arguments to <code>scha_resourcetype_get()</code> follow. The type of the output argument and any additional arguments are indicated. Structure and enum types are described in <code>scha_calls(3HA)</code>.</p> |

scha_resourcetype_open(3HA)

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| optag Arguments | <p>Macros that name resource type properties are listed below. The value of the named property of the resource's type is output.</p> <p>Note – <i>optag</i> arguments, such as <code>SCHA_API_VERSION</code> and <code>SCHA_BOOT</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify <i>optag</i> arguments.</p> <p><code>SCHA_API_VERSION</code> The output argument is of type <code>int*</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_BOOT</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_FAILOVER</code> The output argument is of type <code>boolean_t *</code></p> <p><code>SCHA_FINI</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_INIT</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_INIT_NODES</code> The output argument is of type <code>scha_initnodes_flag_t *</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_INSTALLED_NODES</code> The output argument is of type <code>scha_str_array_t **</code></p> <p><code>SCHA_IS_LOGICAL_HOSTNAME</code> The output argument is of type <code>boolean_t *</code></p> <p><code>SCHA_IS_SHARED_ADDRESS</code> The output argument is of type <code>boolean_t *</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_MONITOR_CHECK</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_MONITOR_START</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_MONITOR_STOP</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PKGLIST</code> The output argument is of type <code>scha_str_array_t **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_POSTNET_STOP</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_PRENET_START</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> <p><code>SCHA_RESOURCE_LIST</code> The output argument is of type <code>scha_str_array_t**</code></p> <p><code>SCHA_RT_BASEDIR</code> The output argument is of type <code>char **</code>.</p> |
|------------------------|---|

scha_resourcetype_open(3HA)

SCHA_RT_DESCRIPTION
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_RT_SYSTEM
The output argument is of type boolean_t *

SCHA_RT_VERSION
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_SINGLE_INSTANCE
The output argument is of type boolean_t *

SCHA_START
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_STOP
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_UPDATE
The output argument is of type char **.

SCHA_VALIDATE
The output argument is of type char **.

RETURN VALUES The `scha_cluster_open()` function returns the following:

0 The function succeeded.
non-zero The function failed.

ERRORS **SCHA_ERR_NOERR** Function succeeded.

See `scha_calls(3HA)` for a description of other error codes.

FILES `/usr/cluster/include/scha.h` include file
`/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so` library

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `scha_calls(3HA)`, `scha_strerror(3HA)`, `attributes(5)`

scha_strerror(3HA)

NAME | `scha_strerror` – map error code to error message

SYNOPSIS | `cc [flags...] -I /usr/cluster/include file -L /usr/cluster/lib -l scha`
| `#include <scha.h>`

| `char *scha_strerror(scha_err_t err_code);`

DESCRIPTION | The `scha_strerror()` routine translates the given `scha_err_t` error code to an appropriate, but terse, error message. The `char*` string returned by this routine is *not* internationalized, as its return value is to be used by the resource type implementation for logging to the system log facility, `syslog(3C)`.

RETURN VALUES | The following return value is supported:
| `const char` String describing the meaning of the `error_code`.

EXAMPLES | **EXAMPLE 1** Using the `scha_strerror()` Routine

```
sample()
{
    scha_err_t err;

    char * resource_group = "example_RG"; /* resource group containing example_R */
    char * resource_name = "example_R"; /* a configured resource */

    err = scha_control(SCHA_GIVEOVER, resource_group, resource_name);

    if (err != SCHA_ERR_NOERR) {
        syslog(LOG_ERR, "scha_control GIVEOVER failed: %s",
            scha_strerror(err));
    }
}
```

FILES | `/usr/cluster/include/scha.h` include file
| `/usr/cluster/lib/libscha.so` library

ATTRIBUTES | See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO | `scha_calls(3HA)`, `syslog(3C)`, `attributes(5)`

SC31 4

clusters(4)

| NAME | clusters – cluster names database | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|-------------|
| SYNOPSIS | <code>/etc/clusters</code> | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>clusters</code> file contains information regarding the known clusters in the local naming domain. For each cluster a single line should be present with the following information:</p> <pre>clustername whitespace-delimited list of hosts</pre> <p>Expansion is recursive if a name on the right hand side is tagged with the expansion marker: “*”.</p> <p>Items are separated by any number of blanks and/or TAB characters. A ‘#’ indicates the beginning of a comment. Characters up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines which search the file.</p> <p>Cluster names may contain any printable character other than an upper case character, a field delimiter, NEWLINE, or comment character. The maximum length of a cluster name is 32 characters.</p> <p>This information is used by Sun Cluster system administration tools, like <code>cconsole(1M)</code> to specify a group of nodes to administer. The names used in this database must be host names, as used in the hosts database.</p> <p>The database is available from either NIS or NIS+ maps or a local file. Lookup order can be specified in the <code>/etc/nsswitch.conf</code> file. The default order is nis files.</p> | | | | | | |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 A Sample <code>/etc/clusters</code> File</p> <p>Here is a typical <code>/etc/clusters</code> file:</p> <pre>bothclusters *planets *wine planets mercury venus wine zinfandel merlot chardonnay riesling</pre> <p>Here is a typical <code>/etc/nsswitch.conf</code> entry:</p> <pre>clusters: nis files</pre> | | | | | | |
| FILES | <pre>/etc/clusters /etc/nsswitch.conf</pre> | | | | | | |
| ATTRIBUTES | <p>See <code>attributes(5)</code> for descriptions of the following attributes:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE TYPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">ATTRIBUTE VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Availability</td> <td>SUNWscu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interface Stability</td> <td>Uncommitted</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | Availability | SUNWscu | Interface Stability | Uncommitted |
| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE | | | | | | |
| Availability | SUNWscu | | | | | | |
| Interface Stability | Uncommitted | | | | | | |
| SEE ALSO | <code>cconsole(1M)</code> , <code>chosts(1M)</code> , <code>serialports(4)</code> , <code>nsswitch.conf(4)</code> , <code>attributes(5)</code> | | | | | | |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | rt_reg – resource type registration file |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The resource type registration file describes a resource type. Resource types represent highly-available or scalable services that run under the control of the Resource Group Manager (RGM) cluster facility. The file is part of a resource type implementation and is used as an input file for the <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> command to register the resource type into the cluster configuration. Registering the resource type is a prerequisite to creating resources of that type to run on the cluster.</p> <p>A registration file declares the resource type properties and resource properties of a resource type. The file is divided into two parts, the declaration of resource type properties, and of resource properties. Note that property-names recognition is case insensitive.</p> <p>The resource type property declarations provide the information on the resource type implementation, such as paths to the callback methods that are to be invoked by the RGM to control resources of the type. Most resource type properties have fixed values set in the <code>rt_reg</code> file. These properties are inherited by all resources of the type.</p> <p>A resource type implementor can also customize and extend the administrative view of resource properties. There are two kinds of resource properties that can have entries in the second part of an <code>rt_reg</code> file: system defined properties and extension properties.</p> <p>System-defined resource properties have predetermined types and semantics. The <code>rt_reg</code> file can be used to set attributes such as default, minimum and maximum values for system defined resource properties. The <code>rt_reg</code> file can also be used to declare extension properties that are defined entirely by the resource type implementation. Extension properties provide a way for a resource type to add information to the configuration data for a resource that is maintained and managed by the cluster system.</p> <p>The <code>rt_reg</code> file can set default values for resource properties, but the actual values are set in individual resources. The properties in the <code>rt_reg</code> file can be variables that can be set to different values and adjusted by the cluster administrator.</p> <p>Resource Type Property Declarations</p> <p>The resource type property declarations consist of a number of property value assignments.</p> <pre>PROPERTY_NAME = "Value";</pre> <p>See the <code>rt_properties(5)</code> man page for a list of the resource type properties you can declare in the <code>rt_reg</code> file. Since most properties have default values or are optional, the only declarations that are essential in a resource type registration file are the type name, the paths to the <code>START</code> and <code>STOP</code> callback methods, and <code>RT_version</code>.</p> <p>Note that the first property in the file must be the <code>Resource_type</code> property.</p> <p>Starting in Sun Cluster 3.1, a resource type name is of the form</p> <pre>vendor_id.raname:version</pre> |

rt_reg(4)

Resource Property Declarations

The three components of the resource type name are properties specified in the RTR file as *Vendor_id*, *Resource_type*, and *RT_version*; the `scrpadm` command inserts the period and colon delimiters. Although optional, the *Vendor_id* prefix is recommended to distinguish between two registration files of the same name provided by different vendors. To ensure that the *Vendor_id* is unique, the recommended approach is to use the stock symbol for the company creating the resource type.

Resource type names created prior to Sun Cluster 3.1 continue to be of the form:

```
vendor_id.rtname
```

Resource property declarations consist of a number of entries, each entry being a bracketed list of attribute value assignments. The first attribute in the entry must be the resource property name.

System-defined properties have predetermined type and description attributes and so these attributes cannot be redeclared in the `rt_reg` file. Range restrictions, a default value, and constraints on when the value can be set by the administrator can be declared for system defined properties.

Attributes that can be set for system-defined properties are listed in the `property_attributes(5)` man page. Attributes not available for system-defined properties are noted as such in the table.

System-defined properties that can have entries in the `rt_reg` file are listed in the `r_properties(5)` man page. The following is a sample entry for the system defined `RETRY_COUNT` resource property.

```
{
  PROPERTY = RETRY_COUNT;
  MIN=0;
  MAX=10;
  DEFAULT=2;
  TUNABLE = ANYTIME;
}
```

Entries for extension properties must indicate a type for the property. Attributes that can be set for extension properties are listed in the `property_attributes(5)` man page.

The following is a sample entry for an extension property named "ConfigDir" that is of string type. The `TUNABLE` attribute indicates that the cluster administrator can set the value of the property when a resource is created.

```
{
  PROPERTY = ConfigDir;
  EXTENSION;
  STRING;
  DEFAULT="/";
  TUNABLE = AT_CREATION;
}
```

Usage | An `rt_reg` file is an ASCII text file. It can include comments describing the contents of the file. The contents are the two parts described above, with the resource type property list preceding the resource property declarations.

White space can be blanks, tabs, newlines, or comments. White space can exist before or after tokens. Blanks and the pound sign (#) are not considered to be white space when found in quoted value tokens. White space separates tokens but is otherwise ignored.

Comments begin with # and end with the first newline encountered, inclusively.

Directives begin with #`$` and end with the first newline encountered, inclusively. Directives must appear in the RTR file between the resource type property declaration section and the resource property declaration section. Directives inserted in any other location in the RTR file will produce parser errors. The only valid directives are #`$upgrade` and #`$upgrade_from`. Any other directive will produce parser errors.

Tokens are property names, property values, and the following:

| | |
|-----|--|
| { } | Encloses parameter table properties |
| ; | Terminates properties and attributes |
| = | Separates property names and property values or attribute names and attribute values |
| , | Separates values in a value list |

The recognition of property-name keywords in the file is case insensitive.

Properties and attributes have one of three formats.

```
<property-name> = <property-value>;
<property-name>;
<property-name> = <property-value> [, <property-value>];
```

In the format above, the square brackets, [], enclose optional items. That is, the property value can be a single `<property-value>` or a list of two or more `<property-value>`s separated by commas.

The first property in the property list must be the simple resource type name.

Boolean properties and attributes have the following syntax:

```
<boolean-property-name>;
<boolean-property-name> = TRUE;
<boolean-property-name> = FALSE;
```

The first and second forms both set the `<boolean-property-name>` to TRUE.

rt_reg(4)

The only property name taking a list for its value is PKGLIST. An example is:

```
PKGLIST = SUNWscu, SUNWrsm;
```

Resource type property names are listed in the `rt_properties(5)` man page. System-defined properties are listed in the `r_properties(5)` man page.

Resource declarations consist of any number of entries, each being a bracketed list of resource property attributes.

```
{<attribute-value-list>}
```

Each attribute-value-list consists of attribute values for a resource property, in the same syntax used for property values, with the addition of the two type-attribute formats.

```
<type-attribute-value>;  
<enum-type-attribute> { <enum-value> [ , <enum-value> ] };
```

The `<type-attribute-value>` syntax declares the data type of the extension property to have the value `<type-attribute-value>`. It differs from the first format of the `<boolean-property-name>`, which defines the property named by `<boolean-property-name>` to have the value TRUE.

For example, the TUNABLE attribute can have one of the following values: FALSE or NONE, AT_CREATION, TRUE or ANYTIME, and WHEN_DISABLED. When the TUNABLE attribute uses the syntax:

```
TUNABLE;
```

it gets the value of ANYTIME.

Grammar

The following is a description of the syntax of the `rt_reg` file with a BNF-like grammar. Non-terminals are in lower case, and terminal keywords are in upper case, although the actual recognition of keywords in the `rt_reg` file is case insensitive. The colon (:) following a non-terminal at the beginning of a line indicates a grammar production. Alternative right-hand-sides of a grammar production are indicated on lines starting with a vertical bar (|). Variable terminal tokens are indicated in angled brackets and comments are parenthesized. Other punctuation in the right-hand side of a grammar production, such as semi-colon (;), equals sign (=), and angled brackets ({}), are literals.

A comment has the form:

```
COMMENT      : # <anything but NEWLINE> NEWLINE
```

Comments may appear after any token. Comments are treated as white-space.

```
rt_reg_file   : Resource_type = value ; proplist paramtable  
proplist      : (NONE: empty)
```

```

| proplist rtproperty

rtproperty      : rtboolean_prop ;
| rtvalue_prop ;

rtboolean_prop  : SINGLE_INSTANCE
| FAILOVER | RT_SYSTEM

rtvalue_prop    : rtprop = value
| PKGLIST = valuelist

rtprop         : RT_BASEDIR
| RT_VERSION
| API_VERSION
| INIT_NODES
| START
| STOP
| VALIDATE
| UPDATE
| INIT
| FINI
| BOOT
| MONITOR_START
| MONITOR_STOP
| MONITOR_CHECK
| PRENET_START
| POSTNET_STOP
| RT_DESCRIPTION
| VENDOR_ID
| rtboolean_prop (booleans may have explicit assignments.)

value          : <contiguous-non-ws-non-;-characters>
| "<anything but quote>"
| TRUE
| FALSE
| ANYTIME
| WHEN_DISABLED
| AT_CREATION
| RG_PRIMARYIES
| RT_INSTALLED_NODES
| (NONE: Empty value)

valuelist      : value
| valuelist , value

upgradesect    : (empty)
| #UPGRADE upgradelist

upgradelist    : (empty)
| upgradelist #UPGRADE_FROM rt_version upgtunability

upgtunability  : ANYTIME
| AT_CREATION
| WHEN_DISABLED
| WHEN_OFFLINE
| WHEN_UNMANAGED
| WHEN_UNMONITORED

```

rt_reg(4)

```
paramtable      : (empty)
| paramtable parameter

parameter       : { pproplist }

pproplist       : PROPERTY = value ; (property name must come first)
| pproplist pproperty

pproperty       : pboolean_prop ;
| pvalue_prop ;
| typespec ;

pvalue_prop     : tunable_prop
| pprop = value
| pprop = (NONE: no value setting)
| DEFAULT = valuelist

pprop           : DESCRIPTION
| MIN
| MAX
| MINLENGTH
| MAXLENGTH
| ARRAY_MINSIZE
| ARRAY_MAXSIZE
| pboolean_prop

tunable_prop    : TUNABLE
| TUNABLE = AT_CREATION
| TUNABLE = ANYTIME
| TUNABLE = WHEN_DISABLED
| TUNABLE = TRUE
| TUNABLE = FALSE
| TUNABLE = NONE

typespec        : INT
| BOOLEAN
| STRING
| STRINGARRAY
| ENUM { valuelist }
```

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** A Sample Registration File

The following is the registration file for a simple example resource type.

```
#
# Registration information for example resource type
#

Resource_type = example_RT;
Vendor_id = SUNW;
RT_Version = 2.0
RT_Basedir= /opt/SUNWxxx;
START = bin/example_service_start;
STOP = bin/example_service_stop;
Pkglist = SUNWxxx;
```

EXAMPLE 1 A Sample Registration File (Continued)

```

#$upgrade
#$upgrade_from "1.0" when_unmonitored

#
# Set range and defaults for method timeouts and Retry_count.
#
{ Property = START_TIMEOUT; Tunable; MIN=60; DEFAULT=300; }
{ Property = STOP_TIMEOUT; Tunable; MIN=60; DEFAULT=300; }
{ Property = Retry_count; Tunable; MIN=1; MAX=20; DEFAULT=10; }

#
# An extension property that can be set at resource creation
#
{ Property = LogLevel;
  Extension;
  enum { OFF, TERSE, VERBOSE };
  Default = TERSE;
  Tunable = AT_CREATION;
  Description = "Controls the detail of example_service logging";
}

```

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

SEE ALSO scrgadm(1M), attributes(5), rt_properties(5), r_properties(5), property_attributes(5)

Sun Cluster 3.1 Data Services Developer's Guide

serialports(4)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | serialports – name to serial port database |
| SYNOPSIS | <pre>/etc/serialports serialports NIS or NIS+ maps</pre> |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>serialports</code> database maps a name to a server name and TCP port number that represents the serial port connected to the specified terminal server host. The database is typically used to map host names to their consoles, but may also be used to provide access to printers, modems, and the like. The mapping is used when the service is being provided by a network based terminal concentrator such as a Xylogics Annex or MicroAnnex. For each name a single line should be present with the following information:</p> <pre>host-name concentrator-hostname tcp-port-number</pre> <p>Items are separated by any number of blanks or TAB characters. A '#' indicates the beginning of a comment. Characters after the hash up to the end of the line are not interpreted by routines that search the file.</p> <p>This information is used by <code>cconsole(1M)</code> to establish connection to a group of consoles of a cluster of network hosts. The names used in this database must be host names, as used in the hosts database.</p> <p>For E10000 nodes, the entries are different. This is because E10000 uses <code>netcon</code> for console purposes, which operates over a network and executes on the SSP. The following is the generic format for the entry.</p> <pre><hostname> <SSPname> 23</pre> <p>The database is available from either the NIS or NIS+ maps or a local file. Lookup order is specified by the <code>serialports</code> entry in the <code>/etc/nsswitch.conf</code> file, if present. If no search order is specified, the default order is <code>nis files</code>.</p> |
| EXAMPLES | <p>EXAMPLE 1 A Sample <code>/etc/serialports</code> File</p> <p>The following is an example <code>/etc/serialports</code> file:</p> <pre># Network host to port database # NFS server cluster mercury planets-tc 5001 venus planets-tc 5002 # E10000 server cluster cashews nuts-ssp-1 23 pecans nuts-ssp-2 23</pre> <p>EXAMPLE 2 A Sample <code>/etc/nsswitch.conf</code> File Entry</p> <p>The following is a typical <code>/etc/nsswitch.conf</code> entry:</p> <pre>serialports: nis files</pre> |
| FILES | <pre>/etc/serialports /etc/nsswitch.conf</pre> |

serialports(4)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscdev |
| Interface Stability | Uncommitted |

SEE ALSO `cconsole(1M)`, `chosts(1M)`, `cports(1M)`, `clusters(4)`, `nsswitch.conf(4)`, `attributes(5)`

serialports(4)

SC31 5

HAStorage(5)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | SUNW.HAStorage, HAStorage – resource type to synchronize action between HA storage and data services |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>SUNW.HAStorage describes a resource type that defines resources in a resource group to synchronize the actions between the cluster file system, global devices, and relevant data services.</p> <p>There is no direct synchronization between resource groups and disk device groups (and the cluster file system). As a result, during a cluster reboot or failover, an attempt to start a data service can occur while its dependent global devices or cluster file systems are still unavailable. Consequently, the data service's START method might timeout and the service is not started on the cluster.</p> <p>SUNW.HAStorage is a resource type that specifically monitors the storage device services. You add a resource of this type to resource groups containing other resources and set up dependencies between the other resources and the HAStorage resource. The HAStorage resource continually tests the availability of the global devices, device groups, and the cluster file system. The dependencies ensure that the data service resources does not attempt to start until the device services are available.</p> <p>When a data service resource is set up with a "strong dependency" upon a SUNW.HAStorage resource, the data service resources are not started before all dependent global devices and cluster file systems become available.</p> <p>Multiple SUNW.HAStorage resources can be set up within a cluster to obtain finer granularity of the service monitoring checks. Device services that the data service needs to check and wait for but not depend upon to be online can be defined in a separate resource, and a "weak dependency" can be set up from the data resource to the device resource.</p> <p>In this case, the data service resource waits for the resource to check if the device services are all available. If not, even if the SUNW.HAStorage START method times out, the data service can still be brought online. This feature is useful to some data services. For example, assume a Web server depends on ten cluster file systems. If only one file system isn't ready within the timeout period, the Web service should still go online since it still can provide 90 percent of the services.</p> <p>Two extension properties are associated with the SUNW.HAStorage resource type: ServicePaths and AffinityOn.</p> <p>ServicePaths Contains valid global device group names, paths to global devices, or cluster file system mount points that are to be checked. They are defined in the format of</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>paths</i> [, ...] .</p> <p>A typical example of a global device group is <code>nfs-dg</code>. A path to a global device is a valid device path in the global device namespace, such as <code>/dev/global/dsk/d5s2</code>, <code>/dev/global/dsk/d1s2</code>, or <code>/dev/global/rmt/0</code>. A cluster file system mount point is a valid global mount point defined in <code>/etc/vfstab</code> on all cluster nodes</p> |

of the cluster. You can define a global device group, a global device path, and a cluster file system mount point in one `SUNW.HAStorage` resource.

AffinityOn

A boolean flag that specifies whether the `SUNW.HAStorage` resource needs to do an affinity switchover for the global devices and cluster file systems defined in `ServicePaths`.

When `AffinityOn` is set to `False`, the `SUNW.HAStorage` resource passively waits for the specified global services to become available. As a result, the primary of each online global service might not be the same node that is the primary of the resource group.

The purpose of an affinity switchover is to enhance performance by having data services and their dependent global services run on the same node. For each global service, the `SUNW.HAStorage` resource attempts affinity switchover only once. If switchover fails, nothing is affected and the availability check occurs normally.

The default value for `ServicePaths` is the empty string. The default value for `AffinityOn` is `True`. Both extension properties can be changed at any time when the resource group is offline.

For scalable service resources, the setting of the `AffinityOn` flag is ignored and no affinity switchover can be done. There is no benefit to switching over the disk device services because the scalable data service can be running on multiple nodes simultaneously.

SEE ALSO `rt_reg(4)`

NOTES

`SUNW.HAStorage` specifies resources that check and wait for the specified global devices, device group, and cluster file systems to become available. The checking is only meaningful when data service resources (application resources) in the same resource group are set up with the correct dependency upon the `SUNW.HAStorage` resources. Otherwise, no synchronization is done.

Avoid configuring two different `SUNW.HAStorage` resources in different resource groups with their `ServicePaths` property referencing the same global resource and with both `AffinityOn` flags set to `True`. When the cluster is booting or during a switchover, the resource groups might end up mastered on two different nodes. Both of the `SUNW.HAStorage` resources would attempt to do an affinity switchover of the same device group, resulting in a race condition. In this case, redundant switchovers would occur and the device group might not end up being mastered by the most preferred node.

HASStorage(5)

The waiting time for global services to become available is specified by the `Prenet_Start_Timeout` property in `SUNW.HASStorage`. The time is tunable with a default value of 30 minutes (1,800 seconds).

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | property_attributes – resource property attributes |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The list below describes the resource property attributes that can be used to change system-defined properties or create extension properties.</p> <p>You cannot specify <code>NULL</code> or the empty string (" ") as the default value for boolean, enum, or int types.</p> <p>Property The name of the resource property.</p> <p>Extension If used, indicates that the RTR file entry declares an extension property defined by the resource type implementation. Otherwise, the entry is a system-defined property.</p> <p>Description A string annotation intended to be a brief description of the property. The description attribute cannot be set in the RTR file for system-defined properties.</p> <p>Property Type Allowable types are: string, boolean, int, enum, and stringarray. You cannot set the type attribute in an RTR file entry for system-defined properties. The type determines acceptable property values and the type-specific attributes that are allowed in the RTR file entry. An enum type is a set of string values.</p> <p>Default Indicates a default value for the property.</p> <p>Tunable Indicates when the cluster administrator can set the value of this property in a resource. Can be set to <code>None</code> or <code>False</code> to prevent the administrator from setting the property. Values that allow administrator tuning are: <code>True</code> or <code>Anytime</code> (at any time), <code>At_creation</code> (only when the resource is created), or <code>When_disabled</code> (when the resource is offline).</p> <p>The default is <code>True</code> (Anytime).</p> <p>Enumlist For an enum type, a set of string values permitted for the property.</p> <p>Min For an int type, the minimal value permitted for the property. Note that you cannot specify <code>Min=0</code> for a method timeout.</p> <p>Max For an int type, the maximum value permitted for the property. Note that you cannot specify a maximum value for a method timeout.</p> <p>Minlength For string and stringarray types, the minimum string length permitted.</p> <p>Maxlength For string and stringarray types, the maximum string length permitted.</p> |

property_attributes(5)

Array_minsize

For stringarray type, the minimum number of array elements permitted.

Array_maxsize

For stringarray type, the maximum number of array elements permitted.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** An int Type Definition

An int type definition might look like this:

```
{
    PROPERTY = Probe_timeout;
    EXTENSION;
    INT;
    DEFAULT = 30;
    TUNABLE = ANYTIME;
    DESCRIPTION = "Time out value for the probe (seconds)";
}
```

SEE ALSO scrgadm(1M), r_properties(5) rg_properties(5), rt_properties(5)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | SUNW.rac_cvm, rac_cvm – resource type implementation that represents the VERITAS |
| | Volume Manager (VxVM) component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters |
| DESCRIPTION | The SUNW.rac_cvm resource type represents the VxVM component of Sun Cluster |
| | Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can use the SUNW.rac_cvm resource type to represent this component <i>only</i> if the cluster feature of VxVM is enabled. |
| | Instances of the SUNW.rac_cvm resource type hold VxVM component configuration parameters. Instances of this type also show the status of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component. |
| | The SUNW.rac_cvm resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster. |
| | To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The <code>scsetup(1M)</code> utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters ■ The <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> utility |
| | You can set the following extension properties of the VxVM component resource by using the <code>scrgadm</code> utility. |
| | Note – Some extension properties are tunable only when the resource is disabled. You can modify such extension properties only when VxVM is <i>not</i> running in cluster mode on any cluster node. |
| | <p><code>Cvm_abort_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 40. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the abort step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.</p> |
| | <p><code>Cvm_return_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 40. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the return step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.</p> |
| | <p><code>Cvm_start_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the start step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.</p> |

rac_cvm(5)

`Cvm_step1_timeout`

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 1 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

`Cvm_step2_timeout`

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 2 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

`Cvm_step3_timeout`

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 240. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 3 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

`Cvm_step4_timeout`

Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 320. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

`Cvm_stop_step_timeout`

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 40. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the stop step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

`Reservation_timeout`

Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

`Vxclust_num_ports`

Type integer; minimum 16; maximum 64; defaults to 32. This property specifies the number of communications ports that the `vxclust` program uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

`Vxclust_port`

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65535; defaults to 5568. This property specifies the communications port number that the `vxclust` program uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Vxconfigd_port

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65535; defaults to 5560. This property specifies the communications port number that the VxVM component configuration daemon `vxconfigd` uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Vxkmsgd_port

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65535; defaults to 5559. This property specifies the communications port number that the VxVM component messaging daemon `vxkmsgd` uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Changing a Property of a `rac_cvm` Resource

This example sets the timeout for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 300 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the `SUNW.rac_cvm` resource type named `rac_cvm` has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_cvm\
-x cvm_step4_timeout=300
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Architecture | SPARC |
| Availability | SUNWcvm |

SEE ALSO `scrgadm(1M)`, `scsetup(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

rac_framework(5)

NAME SUNW.rac_framework, rac_framework – resource type implementation for the framework that enables Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters

DESCRIPTION The SUNW.rac_framework resource type represents the framework that enables Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. This resource type enables you to monitor the status of this framework.

The SUNW.rac_framework resource type is a single instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.

To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:

- The scsetup(1M) utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters
- The scrgadm(1M) utility

The Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters framework resource has no extension properties.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Creating a rac_framework Resource

This example registers the SUNW.rac_framework resource type and creates an instance of the SUNW.rac_framework resource type named rac_framework. The example assumes that a resource group named rac-framework-rg has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.rac_framework
example# scrgadm -a -j rac_framework \
-g rac-framework-rg \
-t SUNW.rac_framework
```

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscucm |

SEE ALSO scrgadm(1M), scsetup(1M), attributes(5)

- NAME** SUNW.rac_hwraid, rac_hwraid – resource type implementation that represents the hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID) component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters
- DESCRIPTION** The SUNW.rac_hwraid resource type represents the hardware RAID component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters.
- The SUNW.rac_hwraid resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.
- To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:
- The `scsetup(1M)` utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters
 - The `scrgadm(1M)` utility
- You can set the following extension properties of the hardware RAID resource by using the `scrgadm` utility.
- `Reservation_timeout`
Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Changing a Property of a rac_hwraid Resource

This example sets the timeout for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 350 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the SUNW.rac_hwraid resource type named `rac_hwraid` has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_hwraid\
-x reservation_timeout=350
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWhwraid |

SEE ALSO `scrgadm(1M)`, `scsetup(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

rac_svm(5)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | SUNW.rac_svm, rac_svm – resource type implementation that represents the Solaris Volume Manager component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The SUNW.rac_svm resource type represents the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component of the Sun Cluster framework for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters.</p> <p>Instances of the SUNW.rac_svm resource type hold Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component configuration parameters. Instances of this type also show the status of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component.</p> <p>The SUNW.rac_svm resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.</p> <p>To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ The <code>scsetup(1M)</code> utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters■ The <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> utility <p>You can set the following extension properties of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component resource by using the <code>scrgadm</code> utility.</p> <p><code>Debug_level</code> Type integer; minimum 0; maximum 10; defaults to 1. This property specifies the debug level for the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster framework for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. When the debug level is increased, more messages are written to the log files during reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Reservation_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Svm_abort_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the abort step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Svm_return_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the return step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.</p> |

Svm_start_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the start step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step1_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 1 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step2_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 2 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step3_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 3 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step4_timeout

Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_stop_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the stop step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

EXAMPLES**EXAMPLE 1** Changing a Property of a rac_svm Resource

This example sets the timeout for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 300 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the SUNW.rac_svm resource type named rac_svm has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_svm \
-x svm_step4_timeout=300
```

ATTRIBUTES

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

rac_svm(5)

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Architecture | SPARC |
| Availability | SUNWscmd |

SEE ALSO attributes(5)
scrgadm(1M), scsetup(1M)

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| NAME | SUNW.rac_udlm, rac_udlm – resource type implementation for the configuration of the UNIX Distributed Lock Manager (Oracle UDLM) component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The SUNW.rac_udlm resource type enables the management of the Oracle UDLM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. The management of this component involves the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Setting the parameters of the Oracle UDLM component ■ Monitoring the status of the Oracle UDLM component <p>The SUNW.rac_udlm resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.</p> <p>To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The <code>scsetup(1M)</code> utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters ■ The <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> utility <p>You can set the following extension properties for an Oracle UDLM resource by using the <code>scrgadm</code> utility.</p> <p>Note – Some extension properties are tunable only when the resource is disabled. You can modify such extension properties only when the Oracle UDLM is <i>not</i> running on any cluster node.</p> <p>Failfastmode Type enum; defaults to <code>panic</code>. This property specifies the failfast mode of the node on which the Oracle UDLM is running. The failfast mode determines the action that is performed in response to a critical problem with this node. The possible values of this property are as follows:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;"><code>off</code></td> <td>Failfast mode is disabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>panic</code></td> <td>The node is forced to panic.</td> </tr> </table> <p>You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.</p> <p>Num_ports Type integer; minimum 16; maximum 64; defaults to 32. This property specifies the number of communications ports that the Oracle UDLM uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.</p> <p>Oracle_config_file Type string; defaults to <code>/etc/opt/SUNWcluster/conf/udlm.conf</code>. This property specifies the configuration file that the Oracle distributed lock manager</p> | <code>off</code> | Failfast mode is disabled. | <code>panic</code> | The node is forced to panic. |
| <code>off</code> | Failfast mode is disabled. | | | | |
| <code>panic</code> | The node is forced to panic. | | | | |

rac_udlm(5)

(DLM) uses. This file must already exist. The file is installed when the Oracle software is installed. For more information, refer to the documentation for the Oracle software. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle DLM.

Port

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65500; defaults to 6000. This property specifies the communications port number that the Oracle UDLM uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Schedclass

Type enum; defaults to RT. This property specifies the scheduling class of the Oracle UDLM that is passed to the `pricntl(1)` command. The possible values of this property are as follows:

| | |
|----|--------------|
| RT | Real-time |
| TS | Time-sharing |
| IA | Interactive |

You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Schedpriority

Type integer; minimum 0; maximum 59; defaults to 11. This property specifies the scheduling priority of the Oracle UDLM that is passed to the `pricntl` command. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Udlm_abort_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the abort step of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udlm_start_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the start step of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Udlm_step1_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 1 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udml_step2_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 2 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udml_step3_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 3 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udml_step4_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 4 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udml_step5_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 5 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Changing a Property of a rac_udlm Resource

This example sets the timeout for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 45 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the SUNW.rac_udlm resource type named rac_udlm has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_udlm\
-x udml_step4_timeout=45
```

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWudlm |

SEE ALSO priocntl(1), scrgadm(1M), scsetup(1M), attributes(5)

RGOffload(5)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| NAME | SUNW.RGOffload, RGOffload – resource type to offload specified resource groups |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>SUNW.RGOffload describes a resource type that allows resources configured in failover resource groups to offload other specified resource groups.</p> <p>This facility is most useful when the limited resources on cluster nodes prevent multiple data services from running simultaneously on a node. In such situations, a RGOffload resource in a resource group containing critical data services is configured to offload other resource groups.</p> <p>You can use the <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> command or resource configuration GUI to add a RGOffload resource to the resource group containing critical data service resources, setup dependencies of the critical data service resources on this resource, and configure the resource groups to be offloaded from a node when critical data service resources are running on it. The dependencies ensure that the data service resources do not attempt to start on a node until the <code>START</code> method of the RGOffload resource has offloaded, or at least attempted to offload the specified resource groups from the node.</p> <p>Resource groups specified to be offloaded must have their <code>Desired primaries</code> property set to 0. The fault monitor of the SUNW.RGOffload resource will attempt to keep such resource groups online on as many healthy nodes as possible, limited by the <code>Maximum primaries</code> property of individual resource groups. The fault monitor checks the status of specified resource groups on all nodes every <code>Thorough probe interval</code>.</p> <p>When a data service resource is set up with a "strong dependency" upon a SUNW.RGOffload resource, the data service resource is not started on a node if there is a failure in offloading specified resource groups from that node. A data service resource set up with a "weak dependency" upon the SUNW.RGOffload resource may start when specified resource groups cannot be successfully offloaded from the node. An attempt would be made to offload the specified resource groups, but a failure in doing so will not prevent the startup of the data service resource.</p> <p>See <code>r_properties(5)</code> for a complete description of the standard resource properties.</p> |
| Extension Properties | <p><code>Monitor_retry_count</code> Type integer; defaults to 4. This property controls fault-monitor restarts. The property indicates the number of times that the process monitor facility (PMF) restarts the fault monitor. The property corresponds to the <code>-n</code> option passed to the <code>pmfadm(1M)</code> command. The RGM counts the number of restarts in a specified time window (see the property <code>Monitor_retry_interval</code>). Note that this property refers to the restarts of the fault monitor itself, not the SUNW.RGOffload resource. You can modify the value for this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Monitor_retry_interval</code> Type integer; defaults to 2. This property indicates the time window in minutes during which the RGM counts fault-monitor failures. The property corresponds to the <code>-t</code> option passed to the <code>pmfadm(1M)</code> command. If the number of times that the fault monitor fails exceeds the value of the extension property</p> |

Monitor_retry_count, the PMF does not restart the fault monitor. You can modify the value for this property at any time.

rg_to_offload

Type string array, specified as a comma-separated list of resource groups. No default exists for this field. You must provide the value when creating the resource. This property indicates the list of resource groups to be offloaded. All resource groups in this property must have Desired primaries set to 0. rg_to_offload should not contain the resource group in which the RGOffload resource is being configured. rg_to_offload should also not contain resource groups dependent upon each other. For example, if resource group RG-B depends on resource group RG-A, then both, RG-A and RG-B should not be configured in this extension property. SUNW.RGOffload resource type does not check for dependencies among resource groups in the rg_to_offload extension property. You can modify the value of this property at any time.

continue_to_offload

Type boolean; defaults to TRUE. This property indicates whether to continue offloading the next resource group in the list specified in the rg_to_offload property in case of error in offloading any resource group. You can modify the value of this property at any time.

max_offload_retry

Type integer; defaults to 15. This property indicates the number of attempts during the startup of RGOffload resource to offload a resource group specified in the rg_to_offload property if there is a failure due to cluster or resource group reconfiguration. This value applies to all resource groups in the rg_to_offload property. When the value of this property is greater than 0, successive attempts to offload the same resource group would be made after approximately 10 second intervals. You can modify the value of this property at any time.

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWrgofl |

SEE ALSO pmfadm(1M), scha_resource_get(1HA), scrgadm(1M), scswitch(1M), scha_cluster_get(3HA), scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA), attributes(5), r_properties(5)

Sun Cluster Data Services Installation and Configuration Guide

rg_properties(5)

| | |
|---|--|
| NAME | rg_properties – resource group properties |
| DESCRIPTION | The list below describes the resource group properties that are defined by Sun Cluster. |
| Resource Group Properties and Descriptions | <p>Note – Resource group property names, such as <code>Auto_start_on_new_cluster</code> and <code>Desired primaries</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify resource group property names.</p> <p><code>Auto_start_on_new_cluster</code> (boolean)</p> <p>This property controls whether the Resource Group Manager (RGM) starts the resource group automatically when a new cluster is forming. The default is <code>True</code>.</p> <p>If set to <code>True</code>, the RGM attempts to start the resource group automatically to achieve <code>Desired primaries</code> when all the nodes of the cluster are simultaneously rebooted.</p> <p>If set to <code>False</code>, the resource group does not start automatically when the cluster is rebooted. The resource group remains offline until the first time that the resource group is manually switched online by using <code>scswitch(1M)</code> or the equivalent graphical user interface command. After that, the resource group resumes normal failover behavior.</p> <p>Default <code>True</code></p> <p>Tunable Any time</p> <p><code>Desired primaries</code> (integer)</p> <p>The desired number of nodes that the group can run on simultaneously.</p> <p>The default is 1. If the <code>RG_mode</code> property is <code>Failover</code>, the value of this property must be no greater than 1. If the <code>RG_mode</code> property is <code>Scalable</code>, a value greater than 1 is allowed.</p> <p>Default 1, see above</p> <p>Tunable Any time</p> <p><code>Failback</code> (boolean)</p> <p>A Boolean value that indicates whether to recalculate the set of nodes where the group is online when the cluster membership changes. A recalculation can cause the RGM to bring the group offline on less preferred nodes and online on more preferred nodes.</p> <p>Default <code>False</code></p> <p>Tunable Any time</p> <p><code>Global_resources_used</code> (string_array)</p> <p>Indicates whether cluster file systems are used by any resource in this resource group. Legal values that the administrator can specify are an asterisk (*) to indicate all global resources, and the empty string ("") to indicate no global resources.</p> <p>Default All global resources</p> <p>Tunable Any time</p> |

`Implicit_network_dependencies` (boolean)

A Boolean value that indicates, when `True`, that the RGM should enforce implicit strong dependencies of non-network-address resources on network-address resources within the group. This means that the RGM starts all network-address resources before all other resources and stops network address resources after all other resources within the group. Network-address resources include the logical host name and shared address resource types.

In a scalable resource group, this property has no effect because a scalable resource group does not contain any network-address resources.

Default `True`

Tunable `Any time`

`Maximum primaries` (integer)

The maximum number of nodes where the group might be online at once.

The default is 1. If the `RG_mode` property is `Failover`, the value of this property must be no greater than 1. If the `RG_mode` property is `Scalable`, a value greater than 1 is allowed.

Default 1, see above

Tunable `Any time`

`Nodelist` (string_array)

A comma-separated list of cluster nodes where the group can be brought online in order of preference. These nodes are known as the potential primaries or masters of the resource group.

Default The list of all cluster nodes in arbitrary order

Tunable `Any time`

`Pathprefix` (string)

A directory in the cluster file system that resources in the group can write essential administrative files in. Some resources might require this property. Make `Pathprefix` unique for each resource group.

Default The empty string

Tunable `Any time`

`Pingpong_interval` (integer)

A non-negative integer value (in seconds) used by the RGM to determine where to bring the resource group online in the event of a reconfiguration or as the result of an `scha_control` giveover command or function being executed.

In the event of a reconfiguration, if the resource group fails more than once to come online within the past `Pingpong_interval` seconds on a particular node (because the resource's `Start` or `Prenet_start` method exited nonzero or timed out), that node is considered ineligible to host the resource group and the RGM looks for another master.

rg_properties(5)

If a `scha_control(1HA)` command or `scha_control(3HA)` giveover is executed on a given node by a resource, thereby causing its resource group to fail over to another node, the first node (on which `scha_control` was invoked) cannot be the destination of another `scha_control` giveover by the same resource until `Pingpong_interval` seconds have elapsed.

Default 3,600 (one hour)

Tunable Any time

Resource_list (string_array)

The list of resources that are contained in the group. You do not set this property directly. Rather, the RGM updates this property when the administrator adds or removes resources from the resource group.

Default No default

Tunable Never

RG_affinities (string)

A comma-separated list of resource group affinities. Each affinity consists of a prefix followed by the name of a resource group. The affinity indicates that the RGM is to try to locate this resource group on a node that is the current master of the given resource group (positive affinity), or to locate this resource group on a node that is not a current master of the given resource group (negative affinity). An example is **++group1, -group2**.

Prefixes include: ++, or strong positive affinity, +, or weak positive, -, or weak negative, --, or strong negative, and +++, or strong positive with failover delegation.

Strong affinities (`RG_affinities` settings ++, or strong positive, --, or strong negative, and +++, or strong positive with failover delegation) are strictly enforced. This resource group is never brought online, nor allowed to remain online on a node on which a resource group in the list is not online (strong positive affinity) or offline (strong negative affinity). That is, this resource group “follows” a group for which it has a strong positive affinity, and “moves away from” a group for which it has a strong negative affinity. If a strong affinity cannot be satisfied on a node (based on the current state of other resource groups), the group remains offline. If other resource groups’ states change and the group’s strong affinities can then be satisfied, the group comes back online. The graph of all strong `RG_affinities` (positive and negative) together with `RG_dependencies` is not allowed to contain cycles.

A strong positive affinity with failover delegation (+++) provides a “mutual” strong positive affinity with respect to `scha_control` giveovers. For example, if resource group RG1 declares a strong positive affinity with failover delegation for RG2, a resource from RG1 can perform a giveover and take RG2 along with it. The giveover request that originates from the resource in RG1 is “delegated” to RG2. RG2 executes the giveover, and drags RG1 along with it.

By contrast, if resource group RG1 declares only a strong positive affinity (++) for resource group RG2, and if both RG1 and RG2 are online on node1, if a resource in RG1 attempts to execute `scha_control GIVEOVER` (and assuming that RG2 is not currently online on any node other than node1), the giveover attempt fails. In other words, the resource group RG1, which declares a strong affinity without failover delegation, can only execute a giveover successfully if its strong affinity is already satisfied on another node.

The strong positive affinity with failover delegation is not fully symmetric. For example, RG2 comes online by itself while RG1 remains offline, but if RG2 is offline, RG1 cannot come online.

In the preceding example, if RG2 declares a strong positive affinity with failover delegation for another resource group RG3, the giveover request is further delegated to RG3. RG3 performs the giveover and drags both RG2 and RG1 with it.

A resource group is permitted to declare, at most, only one strong positive affinity with failover delegation. However, a given resource group can be the target of strong positive affinities with failover delegation that are declared by any number of other resource groups.

Weak affinities (`RG_affinities` settings + (or weak positive) and - (or weak negative)) are satisfied on a “best effort” basis and are not strictly enforced. When this resource group is brought online (for example, after a failover), the RGM attempts to choose a node that satisfies the greatest number of its weak affinities. Weak affinities take precedence over `Nodelist` preference ordering. The weak affinities of this group do not cause it to change nodes in response to the movement of other groups. Cycles are permitted in the graph of weak `RG_affinities`.

Note – Use caution when listing more than one strong affinity in `RG_affinities` of a given resource group. If all declared strong affinities cannot be satisfied, the group remains offline.

Default The empty string

Tunable Any time

`RG_dependencies` (`string_array`)

A comma-separated list of resource groups on which this group depends. This list indicates a preferred order for bringing other groups online or offline on the same node. It has no effect if the groups are brought online on different nodes.

Default The empty list

Tunable Any time

`RG_description` (`string`)

A brief description of the resource group.

Default The empty string

Tunable Any time

rg_properties(5)

RG_is_frozen (boolean)

A Boolean value that indicates whether a global device on which a resource group depends is being switched over. If this property is set to `True`, the global device is being switched over. If this property is set to `False`, no global device is being switched over. A resource group depends on global devices as indicated by its `Global_resources_used` property.

You do not set the `RG_is_frozen` property directly. Rather, the RGM updates the `RG_is_frozen` property when the status of the global devices changes.

Default No default

Tunable Never

RG_mode (enum)

Indicates whether the resource group is a failover or a scalable group. If the value is set to `Failover`, the RGM sets the `Maximum primaries` property of the group to 1 and restricts the resource group to being mastered by a single node.

If the value of this property is set to `Scalable`, the RGM allows the `Maximum primaries` property to be set to a value that is greater than 1, meaning that the group can be mastered by multiple nodes simultaneously.

Note – The RGM does not allow a resource whose `Failover` property is set to `True` to be added to a resource group whose `RG_mode` is `Scalable`.

Default If `Maximum primaries` is set to 1 when a resource group is created, `RG_mode` is set to `Failover` by default. If `Maximum primaries` is set to a value that is greater than 1 when a resource group is created, `RG_mode` is set to `Scalable` by default. Once a resource group is created, you cannot change `RG_mode`, even if `Maximum primaries` changes.

Tunable At creation

RG_name (string)

The name of the resource group. This property is required and must be unique within the cluster.

Default No default

Tunable At creation

RG_project_name (string)

The Solaris project name (see `projects(1)`) that is associated with the resource group. Use this property to apply Solaris resource management features, such as CPU shares and resource pools, to cluster data services. When the RGM brings resource groups online, it launches the related processes under this project name for resources that do not have the `Resource_project_name` property set (see `r_properties(5)`). The specified project name must exist in the projects database, and the user `root` must be configured as a member of the named project (see `projects(1)` and *System Administration Guide: Resource Management and Network Services*).

This property is only supported starting in Solaris 9.

Note – Changes to this property take affect the next time the resource is started.

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Default | The text “default” |
| Tunable | Any time |
| Valid value | Any valid Solaris project name |

RG_state on each cluster node (enum)

Set by the RGM to `Unmanaged`, `Online`, `Offline`, `Pending_online`, `Pending_offline`, `Error_stop_failed`, `Online_faulted`, or `Pending_online_blocked` to describe the state of the group on each cluster node. You cannot configure this property. A group can exist in an unmanaged state when that group is not under the control of the RGM. The following descriptions summarize each state.

Note – States apply to individual nodes only, except the `Unmanaged` state, which applies across all nodes. For example, a resource group might be `Offline` on node A, but `Pending_online` on node B.

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Unmanaged | <p>The initial state of a newly created resource group, or the state of a previously managed resource group. Either <code>Init</code> methods have not yet been run on resources in the group, or <code>Fin</code> methods have been run on resources in the group.</p> <p>The group is not managed by the RGM.</p> |
| Online | <p>The resource group has been started on the node. In other words, the starting methods (<code>Prestart_start</code>, <code>Start</code>, and <code>Monitor_start</code>, as applicable to each resource) have executed successfully on all enabled resources in the group.</p> |
| Offline | <p>The resource group has been stopped on the node. In other words, the stopping methods (<code>Monitor_stop</code>, <code>Stop</code>, and <code>Postnet_stop</code>, as applicable to each resource) have executed successfully on all enabled resources in the group. This state also applies before a resource group has started for the first time on the node.</p> |
| Pending_online | <p>The resource group is starting on the node. The starting methods (<code>Prestart_start</code>, <code>Start</code>, and <code>Monitor_start</code>, as applicable to each</p> |

rg_properties(5)

| | | |
|------------------------|------------|---|
| | | resource) are being executed on enabled resources in the group. |
| Pending_offline | | The resource group is stopping on the node. The stopping methods (<code>Monitor_stop</code> , <code>Stop</code> , and <code>Postnet_stop</code> , as applicable to each resource) are being executed on enabled resources in the group. |
| Error_stop_failed | | One or more resources within the resource group failed to stop successfully and are in <code>Stop_failed</code> state. Other resources in the group might remain online or offline. This resource group is not permitted to start on any node until the <code>Error_stop_failed</code> state is cleared. You must use an administrative command, such as <code>scswitch -c</code> , to manually kill the <code>Stop_failed</code> resource and reset its state to <code>Offline</code> . |
| Online_faulted | | The resource group was <code>Pending_online</code> and has finished starting on this node. However, one or more resources ended up in <code>Start_failed</code> state or with <code>Faulted</code> status. |
| Pending_online_blocked | | The resource group failed to start fully because one or more resources within that resource group have an unsatisfied strong resource dependency on a resource in a different resource group. Such resources remain <code>Offline</code> . When the resource dependencies are satisfied, the resource group automatically moves back to <code>Pending_online</code> state. |
| Default | No default | |
| Tunable | Never | |

RG_system (boolean)

If the `RG_System` property is `True` for a resource group, particular operations are restricted for the resource group and for the resources that the resource group contains. This is intended to help prevent accidental modification or deletion of critical resource groups and resources. Only `scrgadm(1M)` and `scswitch(1M)` commands are affected by this property. Operations for `scha_control(1HA)` and `scha_control(3HA)` are not affected.

Before performing a restricted operation on a resource group (or a resource group's resources), you must first set the `RG_System` property of the resource group to `False`. Use care when you modify or delete a resource group that supports cluster services, or when you modify or delete the resources that such a resource group contains.

The following table shows the operations that are restricted for a resource group when `RG_System` is set to `True`.

| Operation | Example |
|---|--|
| Delete a resource group | <code>scrgadm -r -g RG1</code> |
| Edit a resource group property (except for <code>RG_System</code>) | <code>scrgadm -c -t RG1 -y nodelist=...</code> |
| Add a resource to a resource group | <code>scrgadm -a -j R1 -g RG1</code> |
| Delete a resource from a resource group | <code>scrgadm -r -j R1 -g RG1</code> |
| Edit a property of a resource that belongs to a resource group | <code>scrgadm -c -j R1</code> |
| Switch a resource group offline | <code>scswitch -F -g RG1</code> |
| Switch a resource group onto specified primaries | <code>scswitch -z -g -G1 -h node1</code> |
| Manage a resource group | <code>scswitch -o -g RG1</code> |
| Unmanage a resource group | <code>scswitch -u -g RG1</code> |
| Enable a resource | <code>scswitch -e -j R1</code> |
| Enable a monitor for a resource | <code>scswitch -e -M -j R1</code> |
| Disable a resource | <code>scswitch -n -j R1</code> |
| Disable a monitor for a resource | <code>scswitch -n -M -j R1</code> |

If the `RG_System` property is `True` for a resource group, the only property of the resource group that you can edit is the `RG_System` property itself. In other words, editing the `RG_System` property is never restricted.

rg_properties(5)

| | |
|---------|----------|
| Default | False |
| Tunable | Any time |

SEE ALSO projects(1), scha_control(1HA), scrgadm(1M), scswitch(1M),
scha_control(3HA), property_attributes(5), r_properties(5),
rt_properties(5)

System Administration Guide: Resource Management and Network Services

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NAME | r_properties – resource properties | |
| DESCRIPTION | The list below describes the resource properties defined by Sun Cluster. These descriptions have been developed for data service developers. For more information about a particular data service, see that data service's man page. | |
| | <p>Note – Scalable, as used in this man page, specifically describes a resource that uses the network load balancing features of Sun Cluster. Such a resource also uses the properties <code>Affinity_timeout</code>, <code>Load_balancing_policy</code>, <code>Load_balancing_weights</code>, <code>Port_list</code>, <code>UDP_affinity</code>, and <code>Weak_affinity</code>. Some resource types can run on multiple nodes without using network load balancing. The <code>Scalable</code> resource for such a resource is set to <code>False</code>, and such a resource does not use the preceding additional properties.</p> | |
| Resource Property Values | Required | The administrator must specify a value when creating a resource with an administrative utility. |
| | Optional | If the administrator does not specify a value when creating a resource group, the system supplies a default value. |
| | Conditional | The RGM creates the property only if the property is declared in the RTR file. Otherwise, the property does not exist and is not available to system administrators. A conditional property declared in the RTR file is optional or required, depending on whether a default value is specified in the RTR file. For details, see the description of each conditional property. |
| | Query-only | Cannot be set directly by an administrative tool. |
| | <p>All properties that are designated as tunable can be edited by the system administrator using the command:</p> <pre># scrgadm -c -j resource -y property=new value</pre> | |
| Resource Properties and Descriptions | <p>Note – Property names, such as <code>Affinity_timeout</code> and <code>Cheap_probe_interval</code>, are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify property names.</p> | |
| | <p><code>Affinity_timeout</code> (integer)</p> <p>Length of time, in seconds, during which connections from a given client IP address for any service in the resource are sent to the same server node. If you set this property to <code>-1</code>, all connections are sent to the same node. If you set this property to <code>0</code>, all open connections are sent to the same node. If you set this property to <code>n</code>, for <code>n</code> number of seconds after the last connection has closed, all new connections are sent to the same node as the last connection.</p> | |
| | <p>In all cases, if the server node leaves the cluster as a result of a failure, a new server node is selected.</p> | |

r_properties(5)

This property is relevant only when `Load_balancing_policy` is either `Lb_sticky` or `Lb_sticky_wild`. In addition, `Weak_affinity` must be set to `False` (the default value).

This property is used only for scalable services.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Optional |
| Default | 0 |
| Tunable | Anytime |

`Cheap_probe_interval` (integer)

The number of seconds between invocations of a quick fault probe of the resource. This property is only created by the RGM and available to the administrator if it is declared in the RTR file.

This property is optional if a default value is specified in the RTR file. If the `Tunable` attribute is not specified in the resource type file, the `Tunable` value for the property is `When_disabled`.

This property is required if the `Default` attribute is not specified in the property declaration in the RTR file.

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| Category | Conditional |
| Default | See above |
| Tunable | When disabled |

Extension properties

The developer declares the resource type properties in the RTR file. The RTR file defines the initial configuration of the data service at the time the cluster administrator registers the data service with Sun Cluster. For information about the individual attributes you can set for extension properties, see `property_attributes(5)`.

| | |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| Category | Conditional |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Depends on the specific property |

`Failover_mode` (enum)

Controls whether the RGM relocates a resource group or aborts a node in response to a failure of a `Start`, `Stop`, or `Monitor_stop` method call on the resource. Possible settings are `Hard`, `Log_only`, `None`, `Restart_only`, and `Soft`. `None` indicates that the RGM should just set the resource state on method failure and wait for operator intervention. `Soft` indicates that failure of a `Start` method should cause the RGM to relocate the resource's group to a different node, while failure of a `Stop` or `Monitor_stop` method should cause the RGM to set the resource to `Stop_failed` state and the resource group to `Error_stop_failed` state and wait for operator intervention. For `Stop` or `Monitor_stop` failures, the `None` and `Soft` settings are equivalent. `Hard` indicates that failure of a `Start`

method should cause the relocation of the group, and failure of a `Stop` or `Monitor_stop` method should cause the forcible stop of the resource by aborting the cluster node.

`Hard`, `None`, and `Soft` only affect failover behavior when a start method (`Preinet_start` or `Start`) fails. Once the resource has started successfully, however, these values have no effect on subsequent resource restart or giveover behavior that might be initiated by the resource monitor with `scha_control(1HA)` or `scha_control(3HA)`.

The two values, `Restart_only` and `Log_only`, affect all failover behavior, including restarts of resources, restarts of resource groups, and giveovers that are initiated by the monitor (`scha_control`). `Restart_only` indicates that the monitor can execute `scha_control` to restart the resource, but any attempt to perform a resource group restart or giveover with `scha_control` will fail.

The RGM allows `Retry_count` restarts within the `Retry_interval`. If the `Retry_count` is exceeded, no further resource restarts are permitted.

If `Failover_mode` is set to `Log_only`, no resource restarts or giveovers are permitted. Setting `Failover_mode` to `Log_only` is the same as setting `Failover_mode` to `Restart_only` with `Retry_count` set to zero.

In the event of a start method failure, `Restart_only` and `Log_only` are the same as `None`: in this situation, no failover occurs and the resource moves to a `Start_failed` state.

| | |
|----------|----------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | None |
| Tunable | Any time |

`Load_balancing_policy` (string)

A string that defines the load-balancing policy in use. This property is used only for scalable services. The RGM automatically creates this property if the `Scalable` property is declared in the RTR file.

`Load_balancing_policy` can take the following values:

- `Lb_weighted` (the default). The load is distributed among various nodes according to the weights set in the `Load_balancing_weights` property.
- `Lb_sticky`. The set of ports is known at the time the application resources are configured. A given client (identified by the client's IP address) of the scalable service is always sent to the same node of the cluster.
- `Lb_sticky_wild`. The port numbers are not known in advance but are dynamically assigned. A given client (identified by the client's IP address) that connects to an IP address of a wildcard sticky service is always sent to the same cluster node regardless of the port number to which that IP address is coming.

| | |
|----------|--------------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Optional |
| Default | <code>Lb_weighted</code> |

r_properties(5)

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| Tunable | At creation |
|---------|-------------|

`Load_balancing_weights` (string_array)
For scalable resources only. The RGM automatically creates this property if the `Scalable` property is declared in the RTR file. The format is `weight@node,weight@node...`, where *weight* is an integer that reflects the relative portion of load distributed to the specified *node*. The fraction of load distributed to a node is the weight for this node divided by the sum of all weights. For example, `1@1, 3@2` specifies that node 1 receives 1/4 of the load and node 2 receives 3/4. The empty string (`""`), the default, sets a uniform distribution. Any node that is not assigned an explicit weight receives a default weight of 1. You can specify weight 0 to assign no load to a node.

If the Tunable attribute is not specified in the resource type file, the Tunable value for the property is `Anytime`. Changing this property revises the distribution for new connections only.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Optional |
| Default | Null |
| Tunable | Any time |

`method_timeout` for each callback method (integer)
A time lapse, in seconds, after which the RGM concludes that an invocation of the method has failed.

Note – You cannot specify a maximum value for a method timeout (using the `Max` attribute). Likewise, you cannot specify a minimum value of zero (`Min=0`).

| | |
|----------|--|
| Category | Conditional/Optional |
| Default | 3,600 (one hour) if the method itself is declared in the RTR file. |
| Tunable | Any time |

`Monitored_switch` (enum)
You cannot directly set this property. Rather, it is set to `Enabled` or `Disabled` by the RGM if the cluster administrator enables or disables the monitor with an administrative utility. If disabled, the `Monitor_start` method will not be called on the resource until monitoring is enabled again. If the resource does not have a monitor callback method, this property evaluates to `Disabled`.

| | |
|----------|--|
| Category | Query-only |
| Default | Enabled if the resource type has monitoring methods; disabled otherwise. |
| Tunable | See description |

`Network_resources_used` (string_array)
A list of logical host name or shared address network resources used by the resource. For scalable services, this property refers to shared address resources that usually are configured in a separate resource group. For failover services, this property refers to logical host name or shared address resources that might exist in

the same resource group or in a different group. The RGM automatically creates this property if the `Scalable` property is declared in the RTR file. If the `Scalable` property is not declared in the RTR file, `Network_resources_used` is unavailable unless it is explicitly declared in the RTR file.

If the `Tunable` attribute is not specified in the RTR file, the `Tunable` value for the property is `At_creation`.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Required |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | At creation |

`Num_resource_restarts` on each cluster node (integer)

You cannot directly set this property, which is set by the RGM to the number of `scha_control Resource_restart` or `Resource_is_restarted` calls that have been made for this resource on this node within the past n seconds, where n is the value of the `Retry_interval` property of the resource. The resource restart counter is reset to zero by the RGM whenever a `scha_control` giveover is executed by this resource, whether the giveover attempt succeeds or fails. `scha_control` is described in more detail in `scha_control(1HA)` or `scha_control(3HA)`.

If a resource type does not declare the `Retry_interval` property, the `Num_resource_restarts` property is not available for resources of that type.

| | |
|----------|-----------------|
| Category | Query-only |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | See description |

`Num_rg_restarts` on each cluster node (integer)

You cannot directly set this property, which is set by the RGM to the number of `scha_control Restart` calls that have been made by this resource for the resource group to which it belongs on this node within the past n seconds, where n is the value of the `Retry_interval` property of the resource. If a resource type does not declare the `Retry_interval` property, the `Num_rg_restarts` property is not available for resources of that type.

| | |
|----------|-----------------|
| Category | Query-only |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | See description |

`On_off_switch` (enum)

You cannot directly set this property. Rather, it is set to `Enabled` or `Disabled` by the RGM if the cluster administrator enables or disables the resource with an administrative utility. If disabled, a resource has no callbacks invoked until it is enabled again.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| Category | Query-only |
|----------|------------|

r_properties(5)

| | |
|---------|-----------------|
| Default | Disabled |
| Tunable | See description |

Port_list (string_array)

A list of port numbers on which the server is listening. Appended to each port number is a slash (/) followed by the protocol that is being used by that port, for example, `Port_list=80/tcp` or `Port_list=80/tcp6,40/udp6`.

Possible protocols that you can specify include `tcp`, for only TCP IPv4, `tcp6`, for both TCP IPv4 and TCP IPv6, `udp`, for only UDP IPv4, or `udp6`, for both UDP IPv4 and UDP IPv6.

If the `Scalable` property is declared in the RTR file, the RGM automatically creates `Port_list`. Otherwise, this property is unavailable unless it is explicitly declared in the RTR file.

Setting up this property for Apache is described in the *Sun Cluster Data Service for Apache Guide for Solaris OS*.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Required |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | At creation |

R_description (string)

A brief description of the resource.

| | |
|----------|------------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | The empty string |
| Tunable | Any time |

Resource_dependencies (string_array)

A list of resources in the same or in different groups upon which this resource has a strong dependency. This resource cannot be started if the start of any resource in the list fails. If this resource and one of the resources in the list start at the same time, the RGM waits until the resource in the list starts before the RGM starts this resource. If the resource in this resource's `Resource_dependencies` list does not start (for example, if the resource group for the resource in the list remains offline or if the resource in the list is in a `Start_failed` state), this resource also remains offline. If this resource remains offline because of a dependency on a resource in a different resource group that fails to start, this resource's group enters a `Pending_online_blocked` state.

If this resource is brought offline at the same time as those in the list, this resource stops before those in the list. However, if this resource remains online or fails to stop, a resource in the list that is in a different resource group stops anyway. Resources in the list cannot be disabled unless this resource is disabled first.

By default in a resource group, application resources have an implicit strong resource dependency on network address resources.

`Implicit_network_dependencies` in `rg_properties(5)` contains more information.

Within a resource group, `Prestart` methods are run in dependency order before `Start` methods. `Poststop` methods are run in dependency order after `Stop` methods. In different resource groups, the dependent resource waits for the depended-on resource to finish `Prestart` and `Start` before it runs `Prestart`. The depended-on resource waits for the dependent resource to finish `Stop` and `Poststop` before it runs `Stop`.

| | |
|----------|----------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | The empty list |
| Tunable | Any time |

`Resource_dependencies_restart` (string_array)

A list of resources in the same or in different groups upon which this resource has a restart dependency. This resource cannot be started if the start of any resource in the list fails. If this resource and one of the resources in the list start at the same time, the RGM waits until the resource in the list starts before the RGM starts this resource.

If the resource in this resource's `Resource_dependencies_restart` list does not start (for example, if the resource group for the resource in the list remains offline or if the resource in the list is in a `Start_failed` state), this resource remains offline. If this resource remains offline because of a dependency on a resource in a different resource group that fails to start, this resource's group enters a `Pending_online_blocked` state.

If this resource is brought offline at the same time as those in the list, this resource stops before those in the list. However, if this resource remains online or fails to stop, a resource in the list that is in a different resource group stops anyway. Resources in the list cannot be disabled unless this resource is disabled first.

This property works just as `Resource_dependencies` does, except that, if any resource in the restart dependency list is restarted, this resource is restarted. The restart of this resource occurs after the resource in the list comes back online.

Within a resource group, `Prestart` methods are run in dependency order before `Start` methods. `Poststop` methods are run in dependency order after `Stop` methods. In different resource groups, the dependent resource waits for the depended-on resource to finish `Prestart` and `Start` before it runs `Prestart`. The depended-on resource waits for the dependent resource to finish `Stop` and `Poststop` before it runs `Stop`.

| | |
|----------|----------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | The empty list |
| Tunable | Any time |

r_properties(5)

Resource_dependencies_weak (string_array)

A list of resources in the same or in different groups upon which this resource has a weak dependency. A weak dependency determines the order of method calls within the group. The RGM calls the `Start` methods of the resources in this list before the `Start` method of this resource. The RGM calls the `Stop` methods of this resource before the `Stop` methods of those in the list. The resource can still start if those in the list fail to start or remain offline.

If this resource and a resource in its `Resource_dependencies_weak` list start concurrently, the RGM waits until the resource in the list starts before the RGM starts this resource. If the resource in the list does not start (for example, if the resource group for the resource in the list remains offline or the resource in the list is in a `Start_failed` state), this resource starts. This resource's resource group might enter a `Pending_online_blocked` state temporarily as resources in the this resource's `Resource_dependencies_weak` list start. When all resources in the list have started or failed to start, this resource starts and its group re-enters the `Pending_online` state.

If this resource is brought offline at the same time as those in the list, this resource stops before those in the list. However, if this resource remains online or fails to stop, a resource in the list that is in a different resource group stops anyway. Resources in the list cannot be disabled unless this resource is disabled first.

Within a resource group, `Prenet_start` methods are run in dependency order before `Start` methods. `Postnet_stop` methods are run in dependency order after `Stop` methods. In different resource groups, the dependent resource waits for the depended-on resource to finish `Prenet_start` and `Start` before it runs `Prenet_start`. The depended-on resource waits for the dependent resource to finish `Stop` and `Postnet_stop` before it runs `Stop`.

| | |
|----------|----------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | The empty list |
| Tunable | Any time |

Resource_name (string)

The name of the resource instance. Must be unique within the cluster configuration and cannot be changed after a resource has been created.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| Category | Required |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Never |

Resource_project_name (string)

The Solaris project name (see `projects(1)`) associated with the resource. Use this property to apply Solaris resource management features such as CPU shares and resource pools to cluster data services. When the RGM brings resources online, it launches the related processes under this project name. If this property is not specified, the project name will be taken from the `RG_project_name` property of

the resource group that contains the resource (see `rg_properties(5)`). If neither property is specified, the RGM uses the predefined project name "default". The specified project name must exist in the projects database, and the user root must be configured as a member of the named project (see `projects(1)` and *System Administration Guide: Resource Management and Network Services*). This property is only supported starting in Solaris 9.

Note – Changes to this property take affect the next time the resource is started.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | Null |
| Tunable | Any time |
| Valid value | Any valid Solaris project name, or Null |

Resource_state on each cluster node (enum)

The RGM-determined state of the resource on each cluster node. Possible states include: Online, Offline, Start_failed, Stop_failed, Monitor_failed, Online_not_monitored, Starting, and Stopping.

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Online | The starting methods (Prenet_start, Start, and Monitor_start) have executed successfully on the resource on this node. |
| Offline | The resource has not yet started for the first time on this node, or the stopping methods (Monitor_stop, Stop, and Postnet_stop, as applicable to the particular resource) have executed successfully on the resource on this node. |
| Start_failed | A Prenet_start or Start method failed on the resource on this node. Failed means that the method exited with a nonzero exit status or timed out. The service that is represented by the resource might or might not actually have started on this node. |
| Stop_failed | A Monitor_stop, Stop, or Postnet_stop method failed on the resource on this node. Failed means that the method exited with a nonzero exit status or timed out. The service that is represented by the resource might or might not actually have stopped on this node. |

r_properties(5)

| | |
|---|--|
| | When a resource enters this state, the resource group state becomes <code>Error_stop_failed</code> and requires you to intervene. <code>Error_stop_failed</code> is described in more detail in <code>rg_properties(5)</code> . |
| <code>Monitor_failed</code> | The resource successfully executed its <code>Prenet_start</code> or <code>Start</code> methods (as applicable to the specific resource type). However, the resources' <code>Monitor_start</code> method exited with a nonzero exit status or timed out. The resource monitor might or might not actually have started on this node. |
| <code>Online_not_monitored</code> | The resource successfully executed its <code>Prenet_start</code> or <code>Start</code> methods (as applicable to the specific resource type). The <code>Monitor_start</code> method has not yet been executed on the resource. A resource that is unmonitored (that is, for which there is no <code>Monitor_start</code> method, or for which monitoring has been disabled) remains in this state when the resource group goes to <code>Online</code> state. |
| <code>Starting</code> | The resource is running the <code>Prenet_start</code> or <code>Start</code> method in an attempt to go online. |
| <code>Stopping</code> | The resource is running the <code>Start</code> or <code>Postnet_stop</code> method in an attempt to go offline. |
| You cannot configure this property. | |
| Category | Query-only |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Never |
| <code>Retry_count</code> (integer) | |
| The number of times a monitor attempts to restart a resource if it fails. This property is created by the RGM and made available to the administrator only if it is declared in the RTR file. It is optional if a default value is specified in the RTR file. | |
| If the Tunable attribute is not specified in the resource type file, the Tunable value for the property is <code>When_disabled</code> . | |

This property is required if the Default attribute is not specified in the property declaration in the RTR file.

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| Category | Conditional |
| Default | See above |
| Tunable | When disabled |

Retry_interval (integer)

The number of seconds in which to count attempts to restart a failed resource. The resource monitor uses this property in conjunction with `Retry_count`. This property is created by the RGM and made available to the administrator only if it is declared in the RTR file. It is optional if a default value is specified in the RTR file.

If the Tunable attribute is not specified in the resource type file, the Tunable value for the property is `When_disabled`.

This property is required if the Default attribute is not specified in the property declaration in the RTR file.

Note – If the `Retry_interval` property is not declared, the call to `scha_resource_get (num_*_restarts)` fails with exit 13 (`SCHA_ERR_RT`).

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| Category | Conditional |
| Default | See above |
| Tunable | When disabled |

Scalable (boolean)

Indicates whether the resource is scalable, that is, whether the resource uses the networking load balancing features of Sun Cluster.

If this property is declared in the RTR file, the RGM automatically creates the following scalable service properties for resources of that type: `Affinity_timeout`, `Load_balancing_policy`, `Load_balancing_weights`, `Network_resources_used`, `Port_list`, `UDP_affinity`, and `Weak_affinity`. These properties have their default values unless they are explicitly declared in the RTR file. The default for `Scalable`, when it is declared in the RTR file, is `True`.

If this property is declared in the RTR file, it is not permitted to be assigned a Tunable attribute other than `At_creation`.

If this property is not declared in the RTR file, the resource is not scalable, you cannot tune this property, and no scalable service properties are set by the RGM. However, you can explicitly declare the `Network_resources_used` and `Port_list` properties in the RTR file, if you want, because these properties can be useful in a non-scalable service as well as in a scalable service.

You use this resource property in combination with the `Failover` resource type property, as follows:

r_properties(5)

| If Failover is | If Scalable is | Description |
|----------------|----------------|---|
| True | True | Do not specify this illogical combination. |
| True | False | Specify this combination for a failover service. |
| False | True | Specify this combination for a scalable service that uses a <code>SharedAddress</code> resource for network load balancing. The <i>Sun Cluster Concepts Guide</i> describes <code>SharedAddress</code> in more detail. |
| False | False | Although it is an unusual combination, you can use this combination to configure a multi-master service that does not use network load balancing. |

The description for `Failover` in `rt_properties(5)` contains additional information.

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | See above |
| Tunable | At creation |

Status on each cluster node (enum)

Set by the resource monitor. Possible values are: `Online`, `Degraded`, `Faulted`, `Unknown`, and `Offline`. The RGM sets the value to `Online` when the resource is started, if it is not already set by the `Start` (or `Prestart`) method, to `Offline` when the resource is stopped, if it is not already set by the `Stop` (or `Poststop`) method.

| | |
|----------|---|
| Category | Query-only |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Only by using <code>scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)</code> |

Status_msg on each cluster node (string)

Set by the resource monitor at the same time as the `Status` property. The RGM sets it to the empty string when the resource is brought `Offline`, if it was not already set by the `Stop` (or `Poststop`) method.

| | |
|----------|---|
| Category | Query-only |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Only by using <code>scha_resource_setstatus(1HA)</code> |

Thorough_probe_interval (integer)

The number of seconds between invocations of a high-overhead fault probe of the resource. This property is created by the RGM and available to the administrator only if it is declared in the RTR file. It is optional if a default value is specified in the RTR file.

If the Tunable attribute is not specified in the resource type file, the Tunable value for the property is `When_disabled`.

This property is required if the default attribute is not specified in the property declaration in the RTR file.

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| Category | Conditional |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | When disabled |

Type (string)

An instance's resource type.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| Category | Required |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Never |

Type_version (string)

Specifies which version of the resource type is currently associated with this resource. The RGM automatically creates this property, which cannot be declared in the RTR file. The value of this property is equal to the `RT_version` property of the resource's type. When a resource is created, the `Type_version` property is not specified explicitly, though it may appear as a suffix of the resource type name. When a resource is edited, the `Type_version` may be changed to a new value.

| | |
|----------|--|
| Category | See above |
| Default | None |
| Tunable | Its tunability is derived from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The current version of the resource type ■ The <code>#\$upgrade_from</code> directive in the resource type registration file (see <code>rt_reg(4)</code>) |

UDP_affinity (boolean)

If true, all UDP traffic from a given client is sent to the same server node that currently handles all TCP traffic for the client.

This property is relevant only when `Load_balancing_policy` is either `Lb_sticky` or `Lb_sticky_wild`. In addition, `Weak_affinity` must be set to `False` (the default value).

This property is only used for scalable services.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Optional |
|----------|----------------------|

r_properties(5)

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| Default | False |
| Tunable | When disabled |

Weak_affinity (boolean)

If true, enable the weak form of the client affinity. This allows connections from a given client to be sent to the same server node except when a server listener starts (for example, due to a fault monitor restart, a resource failover or switchover, or a node rejoining a cluster after failing) or when `load_balancing_weights` for the scalable resource changes due to an administration action.

Weak affinity provides a low overhead alternative to the default form, both in terms of memory consumption and processor cycles.

This property is relevant only when `Load_balancing_policy` is either `Lb_sticky` or `Lb_sticky_wild`.

This property is only used for scalable services.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Optional |
| Default | False |
| Tunable | When disabled |

SEE ALSO

projects(1), scha_control(1HA), scha_resource_setstatus(1HA), scrgadm(1M), scha_control(3HA), rt_reg(4), property_attributes(5), rg_properties(5), rt_properties(5)

Sun Cluster Data Services Developer's Guide for Solaris OS, System Administration Guide: Resource Management and Network Services

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| NAME | rt_properties – resource type properties | |
| DESCRIPTION | The list below describes the resource type properties defined by Sun Cluster. These descriptions have been developed for data service developers. For information about a particular data service, see that data service man page. | |
| Resource Type Property Values | Required | The property requires an explicit value in the Resource Type Registration (RTR) file, or the object that it belongs to cannot be created. A blank or the empty string is not allowed as a value. |
| | Conditional | To exist, the property must be declared in the RTR file. Otherwise, the Resource Group Manager (RGM) does not create it and it is not available to administrative utilities. A blank or the empty string is allowed. If the property is declared in the RTR file but no value is specified, the RGM supplies a default value. |
| | Conditional/Explicit | To exist, the property must be declared in the RTR file with an explicit value. Otherwise, the RGM does not create it and it is not available to administrative utilities. A blank or the empty string is not allowed. |
| | Optional | The property can be declared in the RTR file. If this property is not declared in the RTR file, the RGM creates it and supplies a default value. If the property is declared in the RTR file but no value is specified, the RGM supplies the same default value as if the property were not declared in the RTR file. |
| | Query-only | The property cannot be set directly by an administrative utility. These properties are not set in the RTR file. |
| | Note – Resource type properties cannot be updated by administrative utilities, with the exception of <code>Installed_nodes</code> and <code>RT_System</code> . <code>Installed_nodes</code> cannot be declared in the RTR file and must be set by the administrator. | |
| Resource Type Properties and Descriptions | A resource type is defined by a resource type registration file that specifies standard and extension property values for the resource type. | |
| | Note – Resource type property names, such as <code>API_version</code> and <code>Boot</code> , are <i>not</i> case sensitive. You can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters when you specify property names. | |
| | <code>API_version</code> (integer) The version of the resource management API used by this resource type implementation. | |
| | Category | Optional |
| | Default | 2 |

rt_properties(5)

Tunable Never

Boot (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes on a node, which joins or rejoins the cluster when a resource of this type is already managed. This method is expected to initialize resources of this type similar to the Init method.

Category Conditional/Explicit

Default No

Tunable Never

Failover (boolean)

True indicates that resources of this type cannot be configured in any group that can be online on multiple nodes at once.

You use this resource type property in combination with the Scalable resource property, as follows:

| If FAILOVER is | If Scalable is | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| True | True | Do not specify this illogical combination. |
| True | False | Specify this combination for a failover service. |
| False | True | Specify this combination for a scalable service that uses a SharedAddress resource for network load balancing. The <i>Sun Cluster Concepts Guide</i> describes SharedAddress in more detail. |
| False | False | Although it is an unusual combination, you can use this combination to select a multi-master service that does not use network load balancing. |

The description for Scalable in r_properties(5) and “Key Concepts – Administration and Application Development” in *Sun Cluster Concepts Guide for Solaris OS* contain additional information.

Category Optional

Default False

Tunable Never

Fini (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes when a resource of this type is removed from RGM management.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Explicit |
|----------|----------------------|

| | |
|---------|------------|
| Default | No default |
|---------|------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

Init (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes when a resource of this type becomes managed by the RGM.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Explicit |
|----------|----------------------|

| | |
|---------|------------|
| Default | No default |
|---------|------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

Init_nodes (enum)

Indicates the nodes on which the RGM is to call the `Init`, `Fini`, `Boot`, and `Validate` methods. The values can be `RG primaries` (just the nodes that can master the resource) or `RT_installed_nodes` (all nodes on which the resource type is installed).

| | |
|----------|----------|
| Category | Optional |
|----------|----------|

| | |
|---------|---------------------------|
| Default | <code>RG primaries</code> |
|---------|---------------------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

Installed_nodes (string_array)

A list of the cluster node names that the resource type is allowed to be run on. The RGM automatically creates this property. The cluster administrator can set the value. You cannot declare this property in the RTR file.

| | |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| Category | Configurable by cluster administrator |
|----------|---------------------------------------|

| | |
|---------|-------------------|
| Default | All cluster nodes |
|---------|-------------------|

| | |
|---------|----------|
| Tunable | Any time |
|---------|----------|

Is_logical_hostname (boolean)

True indicates that this resource type is some version of the `LogicalHostname` resource type that manages failover IP (Internet Protocol) addresses.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| Category | Query-only |
|----------|------------|

| | |
|---------|------------|
| Default | No default |
|---------|------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

Is_shared_address (boolean)

True indicates that this resource type is some version of the `SharedAddress` resource type that manages failover IP (Internet Protocol) addresses.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| Category | Query-only |
|----------|------------|

| | |
|---------|------------|
| Default | No default |
|---------|------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

rt_properties(5)

Monitor_check (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes before doing a monitor-requested failover of a resource of this type.

Category Conditional/Explicit

Default No default

Tunable Never

Monitor_start (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes to start a fault monitor for a resource of this type.

Category Conditional/Explicit

Default No default

Tunable Never

Monitor_stop (string)

A callback method that is required if `Monitor_start` is set: the path to the program that the RGM invokes to stop a fault monitor for a resource of this type.

Category Conditional/Explicit

Default No default

Tunable Never

Pkglist (string_array)

An optional list of packages that are included in the resource type installation.

Category Conditional/Explicit

Default No default

Tunable Never

Postnet_stop (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes after calling the `Stop` method of any network-address resources on which a resource of this type depends. This method is expected to do `Stop` actions that must be done after the network interfaces are configured down.

Category Conditional/Explicit

Default No default

Tunable Never

Preinet_start (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes before calling the `Start` method of any network-address resources on which a resource of this type depends. This method is expected to do `Start` actions that must be done before network interfaces are configured up.

Category Conditional/Explicit

| | |
|---------|------------|
| Default | No default |
|---------|------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

Resource_list (string_array)

The list of all resources of the resource type. The administrator does not set this property directly. Rather, the RGM updates this property when the administrator adds or removes a resource of this type to or from any resource group.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| Category | Query-only |
|----------|------------|

| | |
|---------|----------------|
| Default | The empty list |
|---------|----------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

Resource_type (string)

The name of the resource type. To view the names of the currently registered resource types, use:

```
scrgadm -p
```

Starting in Sun Cluster 3.1, a resource type name is of the form

```
vendor_id.resource_type:version
```

The three components of the resource type name are properties specified in the RTR file as *Vendor_id*, *Resource_type*, and *RT_version*. The `scrgadm(1M)` command inserts the period and colon delimiters. The *RT_version* suffix of the resource type name is the same value as the *RT_version* property.

To ensure that the *Vendor_id* is unique, use the stock symbol of the company that is creating the resource type.

Resource type names that were created before Sun Cluster 3.1 was released continue to use the form:

```
vendor_id.resource_type
```

| | |
|----------|----------|
| Category | Required |
|----------|----------|

| | |
|---------|------------------|
| Default | The empty string |
|---------|------------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

RT_basedir (string)

The directory path that is used to complete relative paths for callback methods. This path is expected to be set to the installation location for the resource type packages. It must be a complete path, that is, it must start with a forward slash (/). This property is not required if all the method path names are absolute.

| | |
|----------|--|
| Category | Required (unless all method path names are absolute) |
|----------|--|

| | |
|---------|------------|
| Default | No default |
|---------|------------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Tunable | Never |
|---------|-------|

RT_description (string)

A brief description of the resource type.

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| Category | Conditional |
|----------|-------------|

rt_properties(5)

Default The empty string

Tunable Never

RT_system (boolean)

If the `RT_system` property is `True` for a resource type, you cannot delete the resource type (`scrgadm -r -t resource_type_name`). This property is intended to help prevent accidental deletion of resource types, such as `LogicalHostname`, that are used to support the cluster infrastructure. However, you can apply the `RT_system` property to any resource type.

To delete a resource type whose `RT_system` property is set to `True`, you must first set the property to `False`. Use care when you delete a resource type whose resources support cluster services.

Category Optional

Default `False`

Tunable Any time

RT_version (string)

Starting with Sun Cluster 3.1, a required version string of this resource type implementation. The `RT_version` is the suffix component of the full resource type name.

Category Conditional/Explicit

Default No default

Tunable Never

Single_instance (boolean)

If `True`, indicates that only one resource of this type can exist in the cluster. Hence, the RGM allows only one resource of this type to run cluster-wide at one time.

Category Optional

Default `False`

Tunable Never

Start (string)

A callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes to start a resource of this type.

Category Required (unless the RTR file declares a `Prestart_start` method)

Default No default

Tunable Never

Stop (string)

A callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes to stop a resource of this type.

rt_properties(5)

| | |
|----------|--|
| Category | Required (unless the RTR file declares a <code>Postnet_stop</code> method) |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Never |

Update (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that the RGM invokes when properties of a running resource of this type are changed.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Explicit |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Never |

Validate (string)

An optional callback method: the path to the program that will be invoked to check values for properties of resources of this type.

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Category | Conditional/Explicit |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Never |

Vendor_id (string)

See the `Resource_type` property.

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| Category | Conditional |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | Never |

SEE ALSO `scrgadm(1M)`, `rt_reg(4)`, `property_attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`, `rg_properties(5)`

scalable_service(5)

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| NAME | scalable_service – scalable resource types |
| DESCRIPTION | A scalable data service is one that takes advantage of the Sun Cluster networking facility. Such a service is implemented as a resource type managed by the Resource Group Manager (RGM). |
| Standard Resource Properties | <p>The standard resource properties <code>Scalable</code>, <code>Network_resources_used</code>, <code>Port_list</code>, <code>Load_balancing_policy</code>, and <code>Load_balancing_weights</code> are common to all scalable resource types. See <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> for the syntax and description of these properties.</p> <p>Some data services can run in either a scalable or non-scalable mode. Such services permit you to specify a value of <code>True</code> or <code>False</code> for the <code>Scalable</code> property at the time the resource is created. If this property is set to <code>True</code> on a resource, the resource is said to be in “scalable mode.” The resource then must be contained in a scalable mode resource group, that is, a group that can have its <code>Maximum primaries</code> property set greater than 1.</p> <p>For a data service that can only run in scalable mode, the <code>Scalable</code> property is implicitly <code>True</code> for resources of this type, and cannot be changed by the administrator.</p> <p>The <code>Load_balancing_weights</code> property can be changed at any time, even while the resource is online. <code>Network_resources_used</code>, <code>Port_list</code>, and <code>Load_balancing_policy</code> are set when the resource is created, and cannot be edited afterward. Depending on how the resource type is implemented, these properties might have default values, or you might be required to provide values at resource creation time.</p> |
| Network Monitoring | A scalable service instance running on a particular node needs to be able to reply to clients over the public networks. The RGM automatically monitors the health of the public networks on nodes where scalable services are to run, and might bring down a scalable service instance on a particular node if the public network becomes inaccessible from that node. If monitoring is disabled on a scalable resource using <code>scswitch -n -M -j</code> , these network checks are disabled. |
| Resource Validation | <p>When the <code>Scalable</code> resource property that is set to <code>True</code> is created or updated, the RGM validates various resource properties and will reject the attempted update if these properties are not configured correctly. Among the checks that are performed are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ The <code>Network_resources_used</code> property must not be empty. It must contain the names of existing <code>SharedAddress</code> resources. Every node in the <code>NodeList</code> of the resource group containing the scalable resource must appear in either the <code>NetIfList</code> property or the <code>AuxNodeList</code> property of one of the named <code>SharedAddress</code> resources.■ The resource group that contains the scalable resource must have its <code>RG_dependencies</code> property set to include the resource groups of all <code>SharedAddress</code> resources listed in the scalable resource’s <code>Network_resources_used</code> property. |

scalable_service(5)

- The `Port_list` property must not be empty. It must contain a list of port and protocol pairs, where protocol is `tcp`, `tcp6`, `udp`, or `udp6`. Possible protocols that you can specify include `tcp` for only TCP IPv4, `tcp6` for both TCP IPv4 and TCP IPv6, `udp` for only UDP IPv4, or `udp6` for both UDP IPv4 and UDP IPv6.

For example, you can specify `Port_list=80/tcp,40/udp`.

Affinity IP affinity guarantees that connections from a given client IP address are forwarded to the same cluster node. `Affinity_timeout`, `UDP_affinity`, and `Weak_affinity` are only relevant when `Load_balancing_policy` is set to either `Lb_sticky` or `Lb_sticky_wild`. See `r_properties(5)` for detail information.

SEE ALSO `rt_callbacks(1HA)`, `scrgadm(1M)`, `rt_reg(4)`, `r_properties(5)`

Sun Cluster Software Installation Guide for Solaris OS, Sun Cluster Data Services Developer's Guide for Solaris OS

SUNW.Event(5)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| NAME | SUNW.Event – resource type implementation for the Cluster Reconfiguration Notification Protocol (CRNP) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | The SUNW.Event resource type implementation provides highly available CRNP services on Sun Cluster. This implementation makes the notification daemon (/usr/cluster/lib/sc/cl_apid) highly available by managing it as a resource under the Sun Cluster resource group manager (RGM). The resource group that contains the SUNW.Event resource must have a network resource configured in the same resource group. Only a single resource of type SUNW.Event should exist on a cluster. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Standard Properties | <p>This section describes key standard properties that control the behavior of the implementation. You use <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> to set these properties on a SUNW.Event resource. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes these resource properties in more detail.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Network_resources_used (string array)</td> <td>A comma-separated list of logical host name or shared address network resources that are used by the resource. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Network_resources_used in more detail.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Category Conditional/Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Default No default</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Tunable When disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Port_list (string array)</td> <td>A comma-separated list of port numbers on which the server is listening. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Port_list in more detail.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Category Conditional/Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Default 9444/tcp</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Tunable When disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Retry_count (integer)</td> <td>The number of times that a monitor attempts to restart a resource if it fails. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Retry_count in more detail.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Category Conditional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Default 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Tunable Any time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Retry_interval (integer)</td> <td>The number of seconds over which to count attempts to restart a failed resource. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Retry_interval in more detail.</td> </tr> </table> | Network_resources_used (string array) | A comma-separated list of logical host name or shared address network resources that are used by the resource. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Network_resources_used in more detail. | | Category Conditional/Required | | Default No default | | Tunable When disabled | Port_list (string array) | A comma-separated list of port numbers on which the server is listening. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Port_list in more detail. | | Category Conditional/Required | | Default 9444/tcp | | Tunable When disabled | Retry_count (integer) | The number of times that a monitor attempts to restart a resource if it fails. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Retry_count in more detail. | | Category Conditional | | Default 2 | | Tunable Any time | Retry_interval (integer) | The number of seconds over which to count attempts to restart a failed resource. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Retry_interval in more detail. |
| Network_resources_used (string array) | A comma-separated list of logical host name or shared address network resources that are used by the resource. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Network_resources_used in more detail. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Category Conditional/Required | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Default No default | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Tunable When disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port_list (string array) | A comma-separated list of port numbers on which the server is listening. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Port_list in more detail. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Category Conditional/Required | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Default 9444/tcp | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Tunable When disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retry_count (integer) | The number of times that a monitor attempts to restart a resource if it fails. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Retry_count in more detail. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Category Conditional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Default 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Tunable Any time | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retry_interval (integer) | The number of seconds over which to count attempts to restart a failed resource. <code>r_properties(5)</code> describes Retry_interval in more detail. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| Category | Conditional |
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|---------|-----|
| Default | 300 |
|---------|-----|

| | |
|---------|----------|
| Tunable | Any time |
|---------|----------|

Thorough_probe_interval
(integer)

The number of seconds between invocations of a high overhead fault probe of the resource. `r_properties(5)` describes `Thorough_probe_interval` in more detail.

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| Category | Conditional |
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|---------|----|
| Default | 60 |
|---------|----|

| | |
|---------|----------|
| Tunable | Any time |
|---------|----------|

Extension Properties

This section describes key extension properties that control the behavior of the implementation.

Allow_hosts
(StringArray)

This property controls the set of clients that are allowed to register with the implementation to receive cluster reconfiguration events. The general form of this property is `ipaddress/masklength`, which defines a subnet from which the clients are allowed to register. For example, the setting `129.99.77.0/24` allows clients on the subnet `129.99.77` to register for events. As another example, `192.9.84.231/32` allows only the client `192.9.84.231` to register for events.

In addition, the following special keywords are recognized. `LOCAL` refers to all clients that are located in directly connected subnets of the cluster. `ALL` allows all clients to register. Note that if a client matches an entry in both the `Allow_hosts` and the `Deny_hosts` property, that client is prevented from registering with the implementation.

| | |
|----------|----------|
| Category | Optional |
|----------|----------|

| | |
|---------|-------|
| Default | LOCAL |
|---------|-------|

| | |
|---------|----------|
| Tunable | Any time |
|---------|----------|

Client_retry_count
(integer)

This property controls the number of attempts made by the implementation while communicating with external clients. If a client fails to respond within `Client_retry_count` attempts, the client times out. The client is subsequently removed from the list of registered clients that are eligible to receive cluster reconfiguration events. The client must re-register in

SUNW.Event(5)

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><code>Client_retry_interval</code> (integer)</p> | <p>order to start receiving events again. The section about the <code>Client_retry_interval</code> property describes how often these retries are made by the implementation.</p> <p>Category Optional Default 3 Tunable Any time</p> <p>This property defines the time period (in seconds) used by the implementation while communicating with unresponsive external clients. Up to <code>Client_retry_count</code> attempts are made during this interval to contact the client.</p> <p>The value for this property can be modified at any time.</p> |
| <p><code>Client_timeout</code> (integer)</p> | <p>Category Optional Default 1800 Tunable Any time</p> <p>This property is the time out value (in seconds) that is used by the implementation while communicating with external clients. However, the implementation continues to attempt to contact the client for a tunable number of times. The sections about the <code>Client_retry_count</code> and <code>Client_retry_interval</code> properties describe the means of tuning this property.</p> |
| <p><code>Deny_hosts</code> (StringArray)</p> | <p>Category Optional Default 60 Tunable Any time</p> <p>This property controls the set of clients that are prevented from registering to receive cluster reconfiguration events. To determine access, the settings on this property take precedence over those in the <code>Allow_hosts</code> list. The format of this property is the same as the format that is defined in the <code>Allow_hosts</code>.</p> <p>Category Optional Default NULL Tunable Any time</p> |

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|----------|
| Max_clients (integer) | This property controls the maximum number of clients that can register with the implementation to receive notification of cluster events. Attempts by additional clients to register for events are rejected by the implementation. Since each client registration uses resources on the cluster, tuning this property allows users to control resource usage on the cluster by external clients. | |
| | Category | Optional |
| | Default | 1000 |
| | Tunable | Any time |

EXAMPLES**EXAMPLE 1** Creating a SUNW.Event resource with default properties

This example shows how to create a failover SUNW.Event resource that is named CRNP in an existing resource group that is named events-rg. events-rg contains a LogicalHostname or SharedAddress resource, which identifies the failover host name that is associated with the resource group.

```
# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.Event
# scrgadm -a -j CRNP -t SUNW.Event -g events-rg
```

In this example, the SUNW.Event resource that is created is named CRNP. This resource listens on port 9444 and allows all clients on directly connected subnets to register for events.

EXAMPLE 2 Creating a SUNW.Event resource with non-default properties

This example shows how to create a SUNW.Event resource that is named CRNP in a resource group that is named events-rg. The CRNP resource is configured to listen on port 7000, and a specific network resource foo-1 (already configured in the events-rg). This CRNP resource allows clients on subnet 192.9.77.0 and clients on directly connected subnets to register, but disallows the client 192.9.77.98 from using the implementation.

```
# scrgadm -a -g events-rg -j CRNP -t SUNW.Event -y \
Port_list=7000/tcp -y Network_resources_used=foo-1 -x \
Allow_hosts=LOCAL,192.9.77.0/24 -x Deny_hosts=192.9.77.98/32
```

FILES

/usr/cluster/lib/sc/cl_apid
CRNP daemon

/usr/cluster/lib/sc/events/dtlds
Directory that contains data type definitions for the CRNP protocol

SUNW.Event(5)

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes.

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscu |

SEE ALSO `scrgadm(1M)`, `scswitch(1M)`, `scha_resource_get(1HA)`, `attributes(5)`, `r_properties(5)`

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|----------|----------|---------|------|---------|---------------|----------|---|---------|------------|---------|-------------|----------|----------|---------|-------------|---------|----------|----------|----------|---------|-------------|---------|----------|
| NAME | SUNW.gds – resource type for making simple network aware and non-network aware applications highly available or scalable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The Generic Data Service (GDS) is a mechanism that enables you to make simple network-aware and non-network aware applications highly available or scalable by plugging them into the Sun Cluster Resource Group Manager (RGM) framework.</p> <p>The GDS contains a fully functional Sun Cluster resource type, complete with callback methods (<code>rt_callbacks(1HA)</code>) and a Resource Type Registration (RTR) file (<code>rt_reg(4)</code>).</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Standard Properties | <p><code>Network_resources_used</code></p> <p>For a network-aware application, if this property is omitted, the application needs to listen on all addresses. This property need not be specified unless the application binds to one or more specific addresses. <code>r_properties(5)</code> contains more detail.</p> <p>Before creating the network-aware, GDS resource, a <code>LogicalHostname</code> or <code>SharedAddress</code> resource must already have been configured in the same resource group as the GDS resource.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Category</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td>Null</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tunable</td> <td>When disabled</td> </tr> </table> <p><code>Port_list</code></p> <p>List of port numbers that the application listens on. <code>r_properties(5)</code> contains more detail.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Category</td> <td>Required (only if the application is network-aware)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td>No default</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tunable</td> <td>At creation</td> </tr> </table> <p><code>Start_timeout (integer)</code></p> <p>This property specifies the timeout value, in seconds, for the start command.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Category</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td>300 seconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tunable</td> <td>Any time</td> </tr> </table> <p><code>Stop_timeout (integer)</code></p> <p>This property specifies the timeout value, in seconds, for the stop command.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Category</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td>300 seconds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tunable</td> <td>Any time</td> </tr> </table> | Category | Optional | Default | Null | Tunable | When disabled | Category | Required (only if the application is network-aware) | Default | No default | Tunable | At creation | Category | Optional | Default | 300 seconds | Tunable | Any time | Category | Optional | Default | 300 seconds | Tunable | Any time |
| Category | Optional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | Null | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tunable | When disabled | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Category | Required (only if the application is network-aware) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | No default | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tunable | At creation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Category | Optional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | 300 seconds | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tunable | Any time | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Category | Optional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | 300 seconds | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tunable | Any time | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Extension Properties | <p><code>Start_command (string)</code></p> <p>The start command starts the application. This command must be a complete command line that can be passed directly to a shell to start the application.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| Category | Required |
| Default | No default |
| Tunable | When disabled |

stop_command (string)

The `stop` command for the application. This command must be a complete command line that can be passed directly to a shell to stop the application. If this property is omitted, the GDS stops the application by using signals.

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | Null |
| Tunable | When disabled |

probe_command (string)

The probe command periodically checks the health of a network aware or non-network aware application. It must be a complete command line that can be passed directly to a shell to probe the application. The probe command returns with an exit status of 0 if the application is running correctly.

The exit status of the probe command is used to determine the severity of the failure of the application. This exit status, called probe status, is an integer between 0 (for success) and 100 (for complete failure). The probe status can also be 201, which causes the application to fail over unless `Failover_enabled` is set to `False`.

The probe status is used within the GDS probing algorithm to decide whether to restart the application locally or to fail over the application to another node. If the probe command is omitted, the GDS provides its own simple probe that connects to the application on the network resource. If the connect succeeds, the GDS disconnects immediately. If both connect and disconnect succeed, the application is deemed to be running correctly.

The GDS does not provide “default” probing behavior for non-network aware applications. However, a non-network aware application is started under the Process Monitor Facility (PMF), which monitors the application and restarts the application if it fails to remain alive. The `pmfadm(1M)` man page contains more information.

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | Null |
| Tunable | When disabled |

probe_timeout (integer)

This property specifies the timeout value, in seconds, for the probe command.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| Category | Optional |
| Default | 30 seconds |

Tunable Any time

`Child_mon_level` (integer)

This property provides control over the processes that are monitored through the Process Monitor Facility (PMF). This property denotes the level to which the forked children processes are monitored. Omitting this property or setting this property to the default value is the same as omitting the `-C` option for `pmfadm(1M)`: all children (and their descendents) are monitored.

Category Optional

Default -1

Tunable At creation

`Failover_enabled` (boolean)

This property allows the resource to fail over. If this property is set to `False`, failover of the resource is disabled. You can use this property to prevent the application resource from initiating a failover of the resource group.

Category Optional

Default `True`

Tunable When disabled

`Stop_signal` (integer)

This property specifies the signal that is to stop the application. The values of this property are the same as those defined in `signal(3HEAD)`.

Category Optional

Default 15

Tunable When disabled

`Log_level` (enum)

This property specifies the level, or type, of diagnostic messages that are logged by GDS. You can specify `None`, `Info`, or `Err` for this property. When you specify `None`, diagnostic messages are not logged by GDS. When you specify `Info`, both information and error messages are logged. When you specify `Err`, only error messages are logged.

Category Optional

Default `Info`

Tunable Any time

`Network_aware` (boolean)

This property specifies whether an application uses the network.

Category Optional

Default `True`

Tunable At creation

SUNW.gds(5)

EXAMPLES The following examples show how to use GDS to make an application named `app` highly available. You can also use SunPlex Agent Builder (`scdsbuilder(1HA)`) to create scripts that contain these commands.

Basic Example This example shows how to register the `SUNW.gds` resource type, create a resource group for the application, create the `LogicalHostname` resource for the logical host name `hhead`, create the application resource, and then use `scswitch(1M)` to manage the resource group, enable all the resources, and bring the resources online.

At this point, the application is up and running in a highly available fashion and is being monitored by the simple probe that is provided by GDS. You can now use `scstat(1M)` to check the status of the application.

```
# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.gds
# scrgadm -a -g rg1
# scrgadm -a -L -g rg1 -l hhead
# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.gds -g rg1 -j app-rs \
    -x Start_command="/usr/local/app/bin/start" \
    -y Port_list="1234/tcp"
# scswitch -Z -g rg1
# scstat -g
```

Complex Example This example shows how to register the `SUNW.gds` resource type, create a resource group for the application, create the `LogicalHostname` resource for the logical host name `hhead`, create the application resource, log error messages only, and then use `scswitch` to manage the resource group, enable all the resources, and bring the resources online.

At this point, the application is up and running in a highly available fashion and is being monitored by the fault monitor that is specified by `Probe_command`. You can now use `scstat` to check the status of the application.

```
# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.gds
# scrgadm -a -g rg1
# scrgadm -a -L -g rg1 -l hhead
# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.gds -g rg1 -j app-rs \
    -x Start_command="/usr/local/app/bin/start" \
    -x Stop_command="/usr/local/app/bin/stop" \
    -x Probe_command="/usr/local/app/bin/probe" \
    -x stop_signal=9 -x failover_enabled=false \
    -y Start_timeout=120 -y Stop_timeout=180 \
    -y Port_list="1234/tcp" -x Probe_timeout=60 \
    -x Log_level=Err
# scswitch -Z -g rg1
# scstat -g
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscgds |

SUNW.gds(5)

SEE ALSO | rt_callbacks(1HA), scdsbuilder(1HA), scha_resource_get(1HA),
hatimerun(1M), pmfadm(1M), scrgadm(1M), scstat(1M), scswitch(1M),
signal(3HEAD), rt_reg(4), attributes(5), r_properties(5),
scalable_service(5)

SUNW.HAStorage(5)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | SUNW.HAStorage, HAStorage – resource type to synchronize action between HA storage and data services |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>SUNW.HAStorage describes a resource type that defines resources in a resource group to synchronize the actions between the cluster file system, global devices, and relevant data services.</p> <p>There is no direct synchronization between resource groups and disk device groups (and the cluster file system). As a result, during a cluster reboot or failover, an attempt to start a data service can occur while its dependent global devices or cluster file systems are still unavailable. Consequently, the data service's START method might timeout and the service is not started on the cluster.</p> <p>SUNW.HAStorage is a resource type that specifically monitors the storage device services. You add a resource of this type to resource groups containing other resources and set up dependencies between the other resources and the HAStorage resource. The HAStorage resource continually tests the availability of the global devices, device groups, and the cluster file system. The dependencies ensure that the data service resources does not attempt to start until the device services are available.</p> <p>When a data service resource is set up with a "strong dependency" upon a SUNW.HAStorage resource, the data service resources are not started before all dependent global devices and cluster file systems become available.</p> <p>Multiple SUNW.HAStorage resources can be set up within a cluster to obtain finer granularity of the service monitoring checks. Device services that the data service needs to check and wait for but not depend upon to be online can be defined in a separate resource, and a "weak dependency" can be set up from the data resource to the device resource.</p> <p>In this case, the data service resource waits for the resource to check if the device services are all available. If not, even if the SUNW.HAStorage START method times out, the data service can still be brought online. This feature is useful to some data services. For example, assume a Web server depends on ten cluster file systems. If only one file system isn't ready within the timeout period, the Web service should still go online since it still can provide 90 percent of the services.</p> <p>Two extension properties are associated with the SUNW.HAStorage resource type: ServicePaths and AffinityOn.</p> <p>ServicePaths Contains valid global device group names, paths to global devices, or cluster file system mount points that are to be checked. They are defined in the format of</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>paths</i> [, ...] .</p> <p>A typical example of a global device group is <code>nfs-dg</code>. A path to a global device is a valid device path in the global device namespace, such as <code>/dev/global/dsk/d5s2</code>, <code>/dev/global/dsk/d1s2</code>, or <code>/dev/global/rmt/0</code>. A cluster file system mount point is a valid global mount point defined in <code>/etc/vfstab</code> on all cluster nodes</p> |

of the cluster. You can define a global device group, a global device path, and a cluster file system mount point in one `SUNW.HAStorage` resource.

AffinityOn

A boolean flag that specifies whether the `SUNW.HAStorage` resource needs to do an affinity switchover for the global devices and cluster file systems defined in `ServicePaths`.

When `AffinityOn` is set to `False`, the `SUNW.HAStorage` resource passively waits for the specified global services to become available. As a result, the primary of each online global service might not be the same node that is the primary of the resource group.

The purpose of an affinity switchover is to enhance performance by having data services and their dependent global services run on the same node. For each global service, the `SUNW.HAStorage` resource attempts affinity switchover only once. If switchover fails, nothing is affected and the availability check occurs normally.

The default value for `ServicePaths` is the empty string. The default value for `AffinityOn` is `True`. Both extension properties can be changed at any time when the resource group is offline.

For scalable service resources, the setting of the `AffinityOn` flag is ignored and no affinity switchover can be done. There is no benefit to switching over the disk device services because the scalable data service can be running on multiple nodes simultaneously.

SEE ALSO `rt_reg(4)`

NOTES `SUNW.HAStorage` specifies resources that check and wait for the specified global devices, device group, and cluster file systems to become available. The checking is only meaningful when data service resources (application resources) in the same resource group are set up with the correct dependency upon the `SUNW.HAStorage` resources. Otherwise, no synchronization is done.

Avoid configuring two different `SUNW.HAStorage` resources in different resource groups with their `ServicePaths` property referencing the same global resource and with both `AffinityOn` flags set to `True`. When the cluster is booting or during a switchover, the resource groups might end up mastered on two different nodes. Both of the `SUNW.HAStorage` resources would attempt to do an affinity switchover of the same device group, resulting in a race condition. In this case, redundant switchovers would occur and the device group might not end up being mastered by the most preferred node.

SUNW.HAStorage(5)

The waiting time for global services to become available is specified by the `Prenet_Start_Timeout` property in `SUNW.HAStorage`. The time is tunable with a default value of 30 minutes (1,800 seconds).

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | SUNW.HAStoragePlus – Resource type to enforce dependencies between Sun Cluster device services/file systems and data services. |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>SUNW.HAStoragePlus describes a resource type which allows for specifying dependencies between data service resources and device groups, cluster (global) and local file systems. This enables data services to be brought online only after their dependent device groups and file systems are guaranteed to be available. HAStoragePlus also provides support for mounting, unmounting and checks of file systems.</p> <p>Resource groups by themselves do not provide for direct synchronization with disk device groups, cluster or local file systems. As a result, during a cluster reboot or failover, an attempt to start a data service can occur while its dependent global devices, and file systems are still unavailable. Consequently, the data service's START method might timeout resulting in data service failure.</p> <p>SUNW.HAStoragePlus represents the device groups, cluster and local file systems which are to be used by one or more data service resources. One adds a resource of type SUNW.HAStoragePlus to a resource group and sets up dependencies between other resources and the SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource. These dependencies ensure that the data service resources are brought online after:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All specified device services are available (and collocated if necessary) 2. All specified file systems are mounted following their checks <p>The FilesystemMountPoints extension property allow for the specification of either global or local file systems, that is, file systems that are either accessible from all nodes of a cluster or from a single cluster node. Local file systems managed by a SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource are mounted on a single cluster node and require the underlying devices to be Sun Cluster global devices. SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources specifying local file systems can only belong in a failover resource group with affinity switchovers enabled. These local file systems can therefore be termed failover file systems. Both local and global file system mount points can be specified together.</p> <p>A file system whose mount point is present in the FilesystemMountPoints extension property is assumed to be local if its /etc/vfstab entry satisfies both of the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Non global mount option 2. Mount at boot flag is set to no <p>Note – Instances of the SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource type ignore the mount at boot flag for global file systems.</p> <p>Four extension properties are associated with the SUNW.HAStoragePlus resource type:</p> |

SUNW.HAStoragePlus(5)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| GlobalDevicePaths | Contains a list of valid global device group names or global device paths. They are defined in the format of paths[,...]. Default is an empty list. |
| FilesystemMountPoints | Contains a list of valid file system mount points. They are defined in the format of paths[,...]. Default is an empty list. Each file system mount point should have an equivalent <code>/etc/vfstab</code> entry across all cluster nodes. |
| AffinityOn | <p>A Boolean flag that specifies whether the <code>SUNW.HAStoragePlus</code> resource needs to do an affinity switchover for all global devices defined in the <code>GlobalDevicePaths</code> and <code>FilesystemMountPoints</code> extension properties. Affinity switchover is set by default, that is, <code>AffinityOn</code> is set to <code>TRUE</code>.</p> <p>When <code>AffinityOn</code> is set to <code>FALSE</code>, the <code>SUNW.HAStoragePlus</code> resource passively waits for the specified global services to become available. In this case, the primary of each online global device service might not be the same node which is the primary of the resource group.</p> <p>The purpose of an affinity switchover is to enhance performance by ensuring the colocation of the device and resource groups on a specific node. Data reads and writes therefore will always occur over the device primary paths. Affinity switchovers require the potential primary list for the resource group and the node list for the device groups to be equivalent. The <code>SUNW.HAStoragePlus</code> resource performs an affinity switchover for each device service only once, that is, when the <code>HStoragePlus</code> resource is brought online.</p> <p>The setting of the <code>AffinityOn</code> flag is ignored for scalable services. Affinity switchovers are not possible with scalable resource groups.</p> |
| FilesystemCheckCommand | <code>SUNW.HAStoragePlus</code> conducts a file system check on each unmounted file system before attempting to mount it. The default file system check command is <code>/usr/sbin/fsck -o p</code> for UFS and VxFS filesystems, and <code>/usr/sbin/fsck</code> for other file systems. The <code>FilesystemCheckCommand</code> extension property can be used to override this default file |

SUNW.HAStoragePlus(5)

system check specification and instead specify an alternate command string/executable. This command string/executable will then be invoked on all unmounted file systems.

The default `FilesystemCheckCommand` extension property value is `NULL`. When the `FilesystemCheckCommand` is set to `NULL` the command will be assumed to be `/usr/sbin/fsck -op` for UFS/VxFS filesystems and `/usr/sbin/fsck` for other file systems. When the `FilesystemCheckCommand` is set to a user specified command string, `SUNW.HAStoragePlus` will elect to invoke this command string with the file system mount point as an argument. Any arbitrary executable can be specified in this manner. A non-zero return value will be treated as a error which occurred during the file system check operation, causing the start method to fail. Any arbitrary executable can be specified in this manner. When the `FilesystemCheckCommand` is set to `/bin/true`, file system checks will altogether be avoided.

SEE ALSO `rt_reg(4)`, `SUNW.HAStorage(5)`

NOTES The `HAStoragePlus` RT is a part of the `SUNWscu` package.

Data service resources within a given resource group should be made dependent on a `SUNW.HAStoragePlus` resource. Otherwise, no synchronization is possible between the data services and the global devices/file systems. Strong resource dependencies ensure that the `SUNW.HAStoragePlus` resource is brought online before other resources are brought online. Local file systems managed by `SUNW.HAStorage` resource are mounted only when the resource is brought online.

Although unlikely, the `SUNW.HAStoragePlus` resource is capable of mounting any global file system found to be in a un mounted state. It is recommended that UFS file systems have logging enabled.. All file systems are mounted in the overlay mode. Local file systems will be forcibly unmounted.

Avoid configuring multiple `SUNW.HAStoragePlus` resources in different resource groups referring to the same device group(s) and with `AffinityOn` flags set to `TRUE`. Redundant device switchovers could occur resulting in the dislocation of resource and device groups.

The waiting time for all device services and file systems to become available is specified by the `Prenet_Start_Timeout` property in `SUNW.HAStoragePlus`. This is a tunable parameter.

SUNW.rac_cvm(5)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | SUNW.rac_cvm, rac_cvm – resource type implementation that represents the VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM) component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The SUNW.rac_cvm resource type represents the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can use the SUNW.rac_cvm resource type to represent this component <i>only</i> if the cluster feature of VxVM is enabled.</p> <p>Instances of the SUNW.rac_cvm resource type hold VxVM component configuration parameters. Instances of this type also show the status of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component.</p> <p>The SUNW.rac_cvm resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.</p> <p>To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ The <code>scsetup(1M)</code> utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters■ The <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> utility <p>You can set the following extension properties of the VxVM component resource by using the <code>scrgadm</code> utility.</p> <p>Note – Some extension properties are tunable only when the resource is disabled. You can modify such extension properties only when VxVM is <i>not</i> running in cluster mode on any cluster node.</p> <p><code>Cvm_abort_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 40. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the abort step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.</p> <p><code>Cvm_return_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 40. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the return step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.</p> <p><code>Cvm_start_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the start step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.</p> |

Cvm_step1_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 1 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Cvm_step2_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 2 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Cvm_step3_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 240. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 3 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Cvm_step4_timeout

Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 320. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Cvm_stop_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 40. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the stop step of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Reservation_timeout

Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Vxclust_num_ports

Type integer; minimum 16; maximum 64; defaults to 32. This property specifies the number of communications ports that the `vxclust` program uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Vxclust_port

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65535; defaults to 5568. This property specifies the communications port number that the `vxclust` program uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

SUNW.rac_cvm(5)

Vxconfigd_port

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65535; defaults to 5560. This property specifies the communications port number that the VxVM component configuration daemon `vxconfigd` uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

Vxkmsgd_port

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65535; defaults to 5559. This property specifies the communications port number that the VxVM component messaging daemon `vxkmsgd` uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the VxVM component.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Changing a Property of a `rac_cvm` Resource

This example sets the timeout for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the VxVM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 300 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the `SUNW.rac_cvm` resource type named `rac_cvm` has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_cvm\\  
-x cvm_step4_timeout=300
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Architecture | SPARC |
| Availability | SUNWcvm |

SEE ALSO `scrgadm(1M)`, `scsetup(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

- NAME** SUNW.rac_framework, rac_framework – resource type implementation for the framework that enables Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters
- DESCRIPTION** The SUNW.rac_framework resource type represents the framework that enables Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. This resource type enables you to monitor the status of this framework.
- The SUNW.rac_framework resource type is a single instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.
- To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:
- The `scsetup(1M)` utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters
 - The `scrgadm(1M)` utility
- The Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters framework resource has no extension properties.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Creating a rac_framework Resource

This example registers the SUNW.rac_framework resource type and creates an instance of the SUNW.rac_framework resource type named rac_framework. The example assumes that a resource group named rac-framework-rg has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -a -t SUNW.rac_framework
example# scrgadm -a -j rac_framework \
-g rac-framework-rg \
-t SUNW.rac_framework
```

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWscucm |

SEE ALSO scrgadm(1M), scsetup(1M), attributes(5)

SUNW.rac_hwraid(5)

NAME SUNW.rac_hwraid, rac_hwraid – resource type implementation that represents the hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID) component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters

DESCRIPTION The SUNW.rac_hwraid resource type represents the hardware RAID component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters.

The SUNW.rac_hwraid resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.

To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:

- The `scsetup(1M)` utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters
- The `scrgadm(1M)` utility

You can set the following extension properties of the hardware RAID resource by using the `scrgadm` utility.

`Reservation_timeout`
 Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Changing a Property of a `rac_hwraid` Resource

This example sets the timeout for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 350 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the `SUNW.rac_hwraid` resource type named `rac_hwraid` has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_hwraid\
-x reservation_timeout=350
```

ATTRIBUTES See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWhwraid |

SEE ALSO `scrgadm(1M)`, `scsetup(1M)`, `attributes(5)`

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| NAME | SUNW.rac_svm, rac_svm – resource type implementation that represents the Solaris Volume Manager component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>SUNW.rac_svm</code> resource type represents the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component of the Sun Cluster framework for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters.</p> <p>Instances of the <code>SUNW.rac_svm</code> resource type hold Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component configuration parameters. Instances of this type also show the status of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component.</p> <p>The <code>SUNW.rac_svm</code> resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.</p> <p>To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The <code>scsetup(1M)</code> utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters ■ The <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> utility <p>You can set the following extension properties of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component resource by using the <code>scrgadm</code> utility.</p> <p><code>Debug_level</code> Type integer; minimum 0; maximum 10; defaults to 1. This property specifies the debug level for the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster framework for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. When the debug level is increased, more messages are written to the log files during reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Reservation_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the reservation step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Svm_abort_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the abort step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Svm_return_step_timeout</code> Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the return step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.</p> |

SUNW.rac_svm(5)

Svm_start_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the start step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step1_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 1 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step2_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 2 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step3_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 3 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_step4_timeout

Type integer; minimum 100; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

Svm_stop_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 120. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the stop step of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster module of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. You can modify this property at any time.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1 Changing a Property of a rac_svm Resource

This example sets the timeout for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 300 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the SUNW.rac_svm resource type named rac_svm has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_svm \  
-x svm_step4_timeout=300
```

ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes(5)` for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Architecture | SPARC |
| Availability | SUNWscmd |

SEE ALSO attributes(5)
scrgadm(1M), scsetup(1M)

SUNW.rac_udlm(5)

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| NAME | SUNW.rac_udlm, rac_udlm – resource type implementation for the configuration of the UNIX Distributed Lock Manager (Oracle UDLM) component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters | | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The <code>SUNW.rac_udlm</code> resource type enables the management of the Oracle UDLM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters. The management of this component involves the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Setting the parameters of the Oracle UDLM component■ Monitoring the status of the Oracle UDLM component <p>The <code>SUNW.rac_udlm</code> resource type is a single-instance resource type. Only one resource of this type may be created in the cluster.</p> <p>To register this resource type and create instances of this resource type, use one of the following utilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ The <code>scsetup(1M)</code> utility, specifying the option for configuring Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters■ The <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> utility <p>You can set the following extension properties for an Oracle UDLM resource by using the <code>scrgadm</code> utility.</p> <p>Note – Some extension properties are tunable only when the resource is disabled. You can modify such extension properties only when the Oracle UDLM is <i>not</i> running on any cluster node.</p> <p>Failfastmode Type enum; defaults to <code>panic</code>. This property specifies the failfast mode of the node on which the Oracle UDLM is running. The failfast mode determines the action that is performed in response to a critical problem with this node. The possible values of this property are as follows:</p> <table><tr><td><code>off</code></td><td>Failfast mode is disabled.</td></tr><tr><td><code>panic</code></td><td>The node is forced to panic.</td></tr></table> <p>You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.</p> <p>Num_ports Type integer; minimum 16; maximum 64; defaults to 32. This property specifies the number of communications ports that the Oracle UDLM uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.</p> <p>Oracle_config_file Type string; defaults to <code>/etc/opt/SUNWcluster/conf/udlm.conf</code>. This property specifies the configuration file that the Oracle distributed lock manager</p> | <code>off</code> | Failfast mode is disabled. | <code>panic</code> | The node is forced to panic. |
| <code>off</code> | Failfast mode is disabled. | | | | |
| <code>panic</code> | The node is forced to panic. | | | | |

(DLM) uses. This file must already exist. The file is installed when the Oracle software is installed. For more information, refer to the documentation for the Oracle software. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle DLM.

Port

Type integer; minimum 1024; maximum 65500; defaults to 6000. This property specifies the communications port number that the Oracle UDLM uses. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Schedclass

Type enum; defaults to RT. This property specifies the scheduling class of the Oracle UDLM that is passed to the `prionctl(1)` command. The possible values of this property are as follows:

| | |
|----|--------------|
| RT | Real-time |
| TS | Time-sharing |
| IA | Interactive |

You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Schedpriority

Type integer; minimum 0; maximum 59; defaults to 11. This property specifies the scheduling priority of the Oracle UDLM that is passed to the `prionctl` command. You can modify this property only when the resource is disabled. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Udln_abort_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 325. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the abort step of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udln_start_step_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for the start step of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next start-up of the Oracle UDLM. The Oracle UDLM is started when a node is rebooted.

Udln_step1_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 1 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

SUNW.rac_udlm(5)

Udlm_step2_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 2 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udlm_step3_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 3 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udlm_step4_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 4 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

Udlm_step5_timeout

Type integer; minimum 30; maximum 99999; defaults to 100. This property specifies the timeout (in seconds) for step 5 of an Oracle UDLM reconfiguration. You can modify this property at any time. The modified value is used for the next reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM.

EXAMPLES **EXAMPLE 1** Changing a Property of a rac_udlm Resource

This example sets the timeout for step 4 of a reconfiguration of the Oracle UDLM component of Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters to 45 seconds. The example assumes that an instance of the SUNW.rac_udlm resource type named rac_udlm has been created.

```
example# scrgadm -c -j rac_udlm\  
-x udlm_step4_timeout=45
```

ATTRIBUTES See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWudlm |

SEE ALSO priocntl(1), scrgadm(1M), scsetup(1M), attributes(5)

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| NAME | SUNW.RGOffload, RGOffload – resource type to offload specified resource groups |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>SUNW.RGOffload describes a resource type that allows resources configured in failover resource groups to offload other specified resource groups.</p> <p>This facility is most useful when the limited resources on cluster nodes prevent multiple data services from running simultaneously on a node. In such situations, a RGOffload resource in a resource group containing critical data services is configured to offload other resource groups.</p> <p>You can use the <code>scrgadm(1M)</code> command or resource configuration GUI to add a RGOffload resource to the resource group containing critical data service resources, setup dependencies of the critical data service resources on this resource, and configure the resource groups to be offloaded from a node when critical data service resources are running on it. The dependencies ensure that the data service resources do not attempt to start on a node until the <code>START</code> method of the RGOffload resource has offloaded, or at least attempted to offload the specified resource groups from the node.</p> <p>Resource groups specified to be offloaded must have their <code>Desired primaries</code> property set to 0. The fault monitor of the SUNW.RGOffload resource will attempt to keep such resource groups online on as many healthy nodes as possible, limited by the <code>Maximum primaries</code> property of individual resource groups. The fault monitor checks the status of specified resource groups on all nodes every <code>Thorough_probe_interval</code>.</p> <p>When a data service resource is set up with a "strong dependency" upon a SUNW.RGOffload resource, the data service resource is not started on a node if there is a failure in offloading specified resource groups from that node. A data service resource set up with a "weak dependency" upon the SUNW.RGOffload resource may start when specified resource groups cannot be successfully offloaded from the node. An attempt would be made to offload the specified resource groups, but a failure in doing so will not prevent the startup of the data service resource.</p> <p>See <code>r_properties(5)</code> for a complete description of the standard resource properties.</p> |
| Extension Properties | <p><code>Monitor_retry_count</code> Type integer; defaults to 4. This property controls fault-monitor restarts. The property indicates the number of times that the process monitor facility (PMF) restarts the fault monitor. The property corresponds to the <code>-n</code> option passed to the <code>pmfadm(1M)</code> command. The RGM counts the number of restarts in a specified time window (see the property <code>Monitor_retry_interval</code>). Note that this property refers to the restarts of the fault monitor itself, not the SUNW.RGOffload resource. You can modify the value for this property at any time.</p> <p><code>Monitor_retry_interval</code> Type integer; defaults to 2. This property indicates the time window in minutes during which the RGM counts fault-monitor failures. The property corresponds to the <code>-t</code> option passed to the <code>pmfadm(1M)</code> command. If the number of times that the fault monitor fails exceeds the value of the extension property</p> |

SUNW.RGOffload(5)

Monitor_retry_count, the PMF does not restart the fault monitor. You can modify the value for this property at any time.

rg_to_offload

Type string array, specified as a comma-separated list of resource groups. No default exists for this field. You must provide the value when creating the resource. This property indicates the list of resource groups to be offloaded. All resource groups in this property must have Desired primaries set to 0. rg_to_offload should not contain the resource group in which the RGOffload resource is being configured. rg_to_offload should also not contain resource groups dependent upon each other. For example, if resource group RG-B depends on resource group RG-A, then both, RG-A and RG-B should not be configured in this extension property. SUNW.RGOffload resource type does not check for dependencies among resource groups in the rg_to_offload extension property. You can modify the value of this property at any time.

continue_to_offload

Type boolean; defaults to TRUE. This property indicates whether to continue offloading the next resource group in the list specified in the rg_to_offload property in case of error in offloading any resource group. You can modify the value of this property at any time.

max_offload_retry

Type integer; defaults to 15. This property indicates the number of attempts during the startup of RGOffload resource to offload a resource group specified in the rg_to_offload property if there is a failure due to cluster or resource group reconfiguration. This value applies to all resource groups in the rg_to_offload property. When the value of this property is greater than 0, successive attempts to offload the same resource group would be made after approximately 10 second intervals. You can modify the value of this property at any time.

ATTRIBUTES

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Availability | SUNWrgofl |

SEE ALSO

pmfadm(1M), scha_resource_get(1HA), scrgadm(1M), scswitch(1M), scha_cluster_get(3HA), scha_resourcegroup_get(3HA), attributes(5), r_properties(5)

Sun Cluster Data Services Installation and Configuration Guide

SC31 7

clprivnet(7)

| | |
|--|---|
| NAME | clprivnet – SUNW,clprivnet Sun Cluster private network driver |
| SYNOPSIS | /dev/clprivnet |
| DESCRIPTION | The SUNW, clprivnet Sun Cluster private network driver is a STREAMS pseudo driver supporting Sun Cluster resident applications that use standard Solaris interfaces to communicate over the Sun Cluster private network. By striping data traffic over all links, this driver optimally utilizes the bandwidth of the private network while supporting highly available, software fault-tolerant communication. |
| APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE | The driver is supported by the character-special device /dev/clprivnet, but is reserved for Sun Cluster internal operation and the standard Solaris network utilities. This interface must not be directly used for general application communication. |
| ADMINISTRATION | The administration and configuration of the driver as a network interface is done completely by the Sun Cluster infrastructure internals. |
| FILES | /dev/clprivnet clprivnet special character device /usr/kernel/drv/clprivnet.conf System-wide default device driver properties |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| NAME | did – user configurable disk id driver | |
| DESCRIPTION | <p>Disk ID (DID) is a user configurable pseudo device driver that provides access to underlying disk, tape, and CDROM devices. When the device supports unique device ids, multiple paths to a device are determined according to the device id of the device. Even if multiple paths are available with the same device id, only one DID name is given to the actual device.</p> <p>In a clustered environment, a particular physical device will have the same DID name regardless of its connectivity to more than one host or controller. This, however, is only true of devices that support a global unique device identifier such as physical disks.</p> <p>DID maintains parallel directories for each type of device that it manages under <code>/dev/did</code>. The devices in these directories behave the same as their non-DID counterparts. This includes maintaining slices for disk and CDROM devices as well as names for different tape device behaviors. Both raw and block device access is also supported for disks by means of <code>/dev/did/rdisk</code> and <code>/dev/did/rdisk</code>.</p> <p>At any point in time, I/O is only supported down one path to the device. No multipathing support is currently available through DID.</p> <p>Before a DID device can be used, it must first be initialized by means of the <code>sddidadm(1M)</code> command.</p> | |
| IOCTLS | <p>The DID driver maintains an admin node as well as nodes for each DID device minor.</p> <p>No user ioctls are supported by the admin node.</p> <p>The <code>DKIOCINFO</code> ioctl is supported when called against the DID device nodes such as <code>/dev/did/rdisk/d0s2</code>.</p> <p>All other ioctls are passed directly to the driver below.</p> | |
| FILES | <p><code>/dev/did/dsk/dnsm</code></p> <p><code>/dev/did/rdisk/dnsm</code></p> <p><code>/dev/did/rmt/n</code></p> <p><code>/dev/did/admin</code></p> <p><code>/kernel/drv/did</code></p> <p><code>/kernel/drv/did.conf</code></p> <p><code>/etc/did.conf</code></p> <p>Cluster Configuration Repository (CCR) files</p> | <p>block disk or CDROM device, where <code>n</code> is the device number and <code>m</code> is the slice number</p> <p>raw disk or CDROM device, where <code>n</code> is the device number and <code>m</code> is the slice number</p> <p>tape device , where <code>n</code> is the device number</p> <p>administrative device</p> <p>driver module</p> <p>driver configuration file</p> <p><code>sddidadm</code> configuration file for non-clustered systems</p> <p><code>sddidadm(1M)</code> maintains configuration in the CCR for clustered systems</p> |

did(7)

SEE ALSO | devfsadm(1M), scdidadm(1M)

NOTES | DID creates names for devices in groups, in order to decrease the overhead during device hot-plug. For disks, device names are created in /dev/did/dsk and /dev/did/rdisk in groups of 100 disks at a time. For tapes, device names are created in /dev/did/rmt in groups of 10 tapes at a time. If more devices are added to the cluster than are handled by the current names, another group will be created.

SC31 7p

sctransp_dlpi(7p)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| NAME | sctransp_dlpi – configure the dlpi cluster interconnect |
| DESCRIPTION | dlpi is a supported cluster transport type. |
| SEE ALSO | scconf(1M), scinstall(1M) |

Index

Numbers and Symbols

scversions, 177
Sun Cluster version management, 177

R

retrieve the resource type name —
 scds_get_resource_type_name, 215

t

translate an error code to an error string —
 scds_error_string, 185

A

abort step timeout
 Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM), 409
 Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster, 405
 VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400
access cluster information —
 scha_cluster_get, 28
access resource group information —
 scha_resourcegroup_get, 47
access resource information —
 scha_resource_get, 43
add, change or update rawdisk device group
 configuration — sconfig_dg_rawdisk, 100
add/change/update VxVM device group
 configuration. — sconfig_dg_vxvm, 107

alias shell built-in functions to create your own
 pseudonym or shorthand for a command or
 series of commands, 397
alias command, 397
allocate and initialize DSDL environment —
 scds_initialize, 221

C

callback interface for management of services as
 Sun Cluster resources — rt_callbacks, 16
cconsole — multi window, multi machine,
 remote console, login and telnet
 commands, 56
ccp — the Sun Cluster System Cluster Control
 Panel GUI, 58
change Solstice DiskSuite disk device group
 configuration. — sconfig_dg_sds, 103
check for and report on vulnerable Sun Cluster
 configurations — sccheck, 80
chosts — expand cluster names into host
 names, 59
cl_eventd — cluster event daemon, 60
clprivnet — SUNW,clprivnet Sun Cluster
 private network driver, 414
cluster information access functions. —
 scha_cluster_close, 271
cluster information access functions. —
 scha_cluster_get, 271
cluster information access functions. —
 scha_cluster_open, 271
cluster event daemon — cl_eventd, 60

- cluster feature, VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400
- cluster log facility access —
 - scha_cluster_getlogfacility, 269
- cluster names database — clusters, 322
- clusters — cluster names database, 322
- command standard output for scha_cluster_get,
 - scha_control, scha_resource_get,
 - scha_resourcegroup_get,
 - scha_resourcecetype_get,
 - scha_resource_setstatus — scha_cmds, 31
- command to set resource status —
 - scha_resource_setstatus, 50
- communications ports
 - UNIX Distributed Lock Manager (Oracle UDLM), 408
 - VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 401
- configuration daemon, VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 402
- configuration files, Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM), 408
- configure an Ethernet cluster transport junction
 - sscnf_transp_jct_etherswitch, 119
- configure resource type template —
 - scdsconfig, 23
- resource type — SUNW.gds, 389
- configure the dlpi cluster interconnect —
 - sctransp_dlpi, 418
- configure the Dolphin cluster transport junction
 - sscnf_transp_jct_dolphinswitch, 118
- configure the eri transport adapter —
 - sscnf_transp_adap_eri, 112
- configure the Gigabit Ethernet (ge) transport adapter —
 - sscnf_transp_adap_ge, 113
- configure the hme transport adapter —
 - sscnf_transp_adap_hme, 114
- configure the Intel PRO/1000 network adapter
 - sscnf_transp_adap_e1000g, 111
- configure the qfe transport adapter —
 - sscnf_transp_adap_qfe, 115
- configure the SCI-PCI cluster transport adapter
 - sscnf_transp_adap_sci, 116
- configure the wsrn transport adapter —
 - sscnf_transp_adap_wsrn, 117
- cports — expand host names into <host, server, port> triples, 61
- create a Sun Cluster resource type template —
 - scdscreate, 25

- crlogin — multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands, 56
- ctelnet — multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands, 56
- Cvm_abort_step_timeout extension property, 400
- Cvm_return_step_timeout extension property, 400
- Cvm_start_step_timeout extension property, 400
- Cvm_step1_timeout extension property, 401
- Cvm_step2_timeout extension property, 401
- Cvm_step3_timeout extension property, 401
- Cvm_step4_timeout extension property, 401
- Cvm_stop_step_timeout extension property, 401

D

- daemons
 - vxconfigd, 402
 - vxkmsgd, 402
- Debug_level extension property
 - rac_svm resource type, 405
 - SUNW.rac_svm resource type, 405
- determine if a PMF-monitored process tree exists — scds_pmf_get_status, 223
- did — user configurable disk id driver, 415
- device identifier configuration and administration utility wrapper —
 - scdidadm, 120
- distributed lock manager (DLM), *See* Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM)
- DLM (distributed lock manager), *See* Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM)

E

- establish a TCP connection to an application —
 - scds_fm_net_connect, 190
- establish a tcp connection to an application —
 - scds_fm_tcp_connect, 198
- /etc/release file, 141
- event — resource type implementation for the Cluster Reconfiguration Notification Protocol (CRNP), 384

- execute a given command in a given amount of time — `scds_timerun`, 254
- execute a program under PMF control — `scds_pmf_start`, 228
- expand cluster names into host names — `chosts`, 59
- expand host names into <host, server, port> triples — `cports`, 61
- extension properties
 - `rac_cvm` resource type, 400
 - `rac_framework` resource type, 403
 - `rac_hwraid` resource type, 404
 - `rac_svm` resource type, 405
 - `rac_udlm` resource type, 408
 - `SUNW.rac_cvm` resource type, 400
 - `SUNW.rac_framework` resource type, 403
 - `SUNW.rac_hwraid` resource type, 404
 - `SUNW.rac_svm` resource type, 405
 - `SUNW.rac_udlm` resource type, 408

F

- `Failfastmode` extension property, 408
- failover a resource group — `scds_failover_rg`, 186
- frameworks, Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters, 403
- free DSDL environment resources — `scds_close`, 184
- free the network address memory — `scds_free_netaddr_list`, 206
- free the network resource memory — `scds_free_net_list`, 207
- free the port list memory — `scds_free_port_list`, 208
- free the resource extension property memory — `scds_free_ext_property`, 205
- function to set resource status — `scha_resource_setstatus`, 309

G

- retrieve configuration data about resource groups, resource types, and resources — `scsnapshot`, 158

- upgrade configuration data about resource groups, resource types, and resources — `scsnapshot`, 158
- get status information about `SUNW.HAStoragePlus` resources used by a resource — `scds_hasp_check`, 219
- get the network addresses used by a resource — `scds_get_netaddr_list`, 211
- get the network resources used by a resource — `scds_get_rs_hostnames`, 218
- get the network resources used in a resource group — `scds_get_rg_hostnames`, 216
- disk path monitoring administration command— `scdpm`, 125
- global devices namespace administration script — `scgdevs`, 128

H

- `halockrun` — run a child program while holding a file lock, 66
- hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
- `HAStorage` — resource type to synchronize action between HA storage and data services, 394
- `hatimerun` — run child program under a timeout, 68

I

- install Sun Cluster software and initialize new cluster nodes — `scinstall`, 130
- Install VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM) on a cluster node. — `scvinstall`, 179
- interactive cluster configuration tool — `scsetup`, 155

L

- Launch the GUI version of the Sun Cluster Data Service Builder — `scdsbuilder`, 22
- local cluster node name access function — `scha_cluster_getnodename`, 270

M

manage registration and unregistration of resource types, resource groups, and resources. — `scrgadm`, 146

map error code to error message — `scha_strerror`, 320

messaging daemon, VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 402

monitoring

- Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters, 403
- UNIX Distributed Lock Manager (Oracle UDLM), 408

monitoring the status of Sun Cluster — `scstat`, 161

multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands — `cconsole`, 56

multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands — `crlogin`, 56

multi window, multi machine, remote console, login and telnet commands — `ctelnet`, 56

N

`Num_ports` extension property, 408

O

`Oracle_config_file` extension property, 408

Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM), 408

Oracle Parallel Server, *See* Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters

Oracle UDLM (UNIX Distributed Lock Manager), 408

P

perform ownership/state change of resource groups and disk device groups in Sun Cluster configurations — `scswitch`, 166

`pmfadm` — process monitor facility administration, 70

`pmfd` — RPC-based process monitor server, 79

`pnmd` — Public Network Management (PNM) service daemon, 77

Port extension property, 409

ports, *See* communications ports

print the contents of a list of

- hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples used by a resource group — `scds_print_netaddr_list`, 234

print the contents of a network resource list — `scds_print_net_list`, 235

print the contents of a port list — `scds_print_port_list`, 236

probe by establishing and terminating a TCP connection to an application — `scds_simple_net_probe`, 244

probe by establishing and terminating a TCP connection to an application — `scds_simple_probe`, 246

process monitor facility administration — `pmfadm`, 70

programs, `vxclust`, 401

pseudonym, create or remove, 397

Public Network Management (PNM) service daemon — `pnmd`, 77

R

`rac_cvm` resource type, 400

`rac_framework` resource type, 403

`rac_hwraid` resource type, 404

`rac_svm` resource type, 405

`rac_udlm` resource type, 408

RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 404

`rdt_setmtu` — set the MTU size in RSMRDT driver, 78

read data using a tcp connection to an application — `scds_fm_tcp_read`, 201

Real Application Clusters, *See* Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters

reconfiguration timeouts

- hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
- Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM), 409
- redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404

- reconfiguration timeouts (Continued)
 - Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster, 405
 - VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400
- redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
- release file, 141
- request resource group control — `scha_control`, 38
- reservation step timeout
 - hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
 - redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
 - Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster, 405
 - VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 401
- `Reservation_timeout` extension property
 - `rac_cvm` resource type, 401
 - `rac_hwraid` resource type, 404
 - `rac_svm` resource type, 405
 - `SUNW.rac_cvm` resource type, 401
 - `SUNW.rac_svm` resource type, 405
- resource information access functions — `scha_resource_close`, 303
- resource information access functions — `scha_resource_get`, 303
- resource information access functions — `scha_resource_open`, 303
- resource information access functions. — `scha_resourcegroup_close`, 299
- resource information access functions. — `scha_resourcegroup_get`, 299
- resource information access functions. — `scha_resourcegroup_open`, 299
- resource type information access functions. — `scha_resourcetype_close`, 317
- resource type information access functions. — `scha_resourcetype_get`, 317
- resource type information access functions. — `scha_resourcetype_open`, 317
- resource type to offload specified resource groups — `RGOffload`, 411
- resource type to offload specified resource groups — `SUNW.RGOffload`, 411
- resource type to synchronize action between HA storage and data services — `HASStorage`, 394
- resource type to synchronize action between HA storage and data services — `SUNW.HASStorage`, 394
- resource group control request function — `scha_control`, 275
- resource group properties — `rg_properties`, 352
- Resource information access command — `scha_resource_get`, 43
- resource type implementation for the Cluster Reconfiguration Notification Protocol (CRNP) — `Event`, 384
- resource type implementation for the Cluster Reconfiguration Notification Protocol (CRNP). — `SUNW.Event`, 384
- Resource type information access command — `scha_resourcetype_get`, 52
- resource type properties — `rt_properties`, 375
- resource type registration file — `rt_reg`, 323
- resource types
 - `rac_cvm`, 400
 - `rac_framework`, 403
 - `rac_hwraid`, 404
 - `rac_svm`, 405
 - `rac_udlm`, 408
 - `SUNW.rac_cvm`, 400
 - `SUNW.rac_framework`, 403
 - `SUNW.rac_hwraid`, 404
 - `SUNW.rac_svm`, 405
 - `SUNW.rac_udlm`, 408
- restart a resource — `scds_restart_resource`, 242
- restart a resource group — `scds_restart_rg`, 243
- restart fault monitor using PMF — `scds_pmf_restart_fm`, 225
- restrictions
 - `rac_cvm` resource type, 400
 - `rac_udlm` resource type, 408
 - `SUNW.rac_cvm` resource type, 400
 - `SUNW.rac_udlm` resource type, 408
- retrieve an extension property — `scds_get_ext_property`, 209
- retrieve the port list used by a resource — `scds_get_port_list`, 212
- retrieve the resource group name — `scds_get_resource_group_name`, 213
- retrieve the resource name — `scds_get_resource_name`, 214
- return step timeout
 - Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster, 405

return step timeout (Continued)
 VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400
 rg_properties — resource group properties, 352
 RGOffload — resource type to offload specified resource groups, 411
 RPC-based process monitor server — pmfd, 79
 RPC-based process monitor server —
 rpc.pmfd, 79
 rpc.pmfd — RPC-based process monitor server, 79
 rt_callbacks — callback interface for management of services as Sun Cluster resources, 16
 rt_properties — resource type properties-, 375
 rt_reg- — resource type registration file, 323
 run a child program while holding a file lock — halockrun, 66
 run child program under a timeout — hatimerun, 68

S

sccheck — check for and report on vulnerable Sun Cluster configurations, 80
 sccheckd — service for the sccheck utility, 83
 sconfs — update the Sun Cluster software configuration, 84
 sconfs_dg_rawdisk — add, change or update rawdisk device group configuration, 100
 sconfs_dg_sds — change Solstice DiskSuite disk device group configuration., 103
 sconfs_dg_vxvm — add/change/update VxVM device group configuration., 107
 sconfs_transp_adap_eri — configure the eri transport adapter, 112
 sconfs_transp_adap_ge — configure the Gigabit Ethernet (ge) transport adapter, 113
 sconfs_transp_adap_e1000g — configure the Intel PRO/1000 network adapter, 111
 sconfs_transp_adap_hme — configure the hme transport adapter, 114
 sconfs_transp_adap_qfe — configure the qfe transport adapter, 115
 sconfs_transp_adap_sci — configure the SCI-PCI cluster transport adapter, 116
 sconfs_transp_adap_wrsm — configure the wrsm transport adapter, 117

sconfs_transp_jct_dolphinswitch — configure the Dolphin cluster transport junction, 118
 sconfs_transp_jct_etherswitch — configure an Ethernet cluster transport junction, 119
 scdidadm — device identifier configuration and administration utility wrapper, 120
 scds_close — free DSDL environment resources, 184
 scds_error_string — translate an error code to an error string, 185
 scds_failover_rg — failover a resource group, 186
 scds_fm_action — take action after probe completion, 187
 scds_fm_net_connect — establish a TCP connection to an application, 190
 scds_fm_net_disconnect — terminate a TCP connection to an application, 193
 scds_fm_sleep — wait for a message on a fault monitor control socket, 196
 scds_fm_tcp_connect — establish a tcp connection to an application, 198
 scds_fm_tcp_disconnect — terminate a tcp connection to an application, 200
 scds_fm_tcp_read — read data using a tcp connection to an application, 201
 scds_fm_tcp_write — write data using a tcp connection to an application, 203
 scds_free_ext_property — free the resource extension property memory, 205
 scds_free_net_list — free the network resource memory, 207
 scds_free_netaddr_list — free the network address memory, 206
 scds_free_port_list — free the port list memory, 208
 scds_get_ext_property — retrieve an extension property, 209
 scds_get_netaddr_list — get the network addresses used by a resource, 211
 scds_get_port_list — retrieve the port list used by a resource, 212
 scds_get_resource_group_name — retrieve the resource group name, 213
 scds_get_resource_name — retrieve the resource name, 214
 scds_get_resource_type_name — retrieve the resource type name, 215

`scds_get_rg_hostnames` — get the network resources used in a resource group, 216
`scds_get_rs_hostnames` — get the network resources used by a resource, 218
`scds_hasp_check` — get status information about SUNW.HAStoragePlus resources used by a resource, 219
`scds_initialize` — allocate and initialize DSDL environment, 221
`scds_pmf_get_status` — determine if a PMF-monitored process tree exists, 223
`scds_pmf_restart_fm` — restart fault monitor using PMF, 225
`scds_pmf_signal` — send a signal to a process tree under PMF control, 226
`scds_pmf_start` — execute a program under PMF control, 228
`scds_pmf_stop` — terminate a process that is running under PMF control, 230
`scds_pmf_stop_monitoring` — stop monitoring a process that is running under PMF control, 232
`scds_print_net_list` — print the contents of a network resource list, 235
`scds_print_netaddr_list` — print the contents of a list of hostname-port-protocol 3-tuples used by a resource group, 234
`scds_print_port_list` — print the contents of a port list, 236
`scds_restart_resource` — restart a resource, 242
`scds_restart_rg` — restart a resource group, 243
`scds_simple_net_probe` — probe by establishing and terminating a TCP connection to an application, 244
`scds_simple_probe` — probe by establishing and terminating a TCP connection to an application, 246
`scds_svc_wait` — wait for the specified timeout period for a monitored process to die, 248
`scds_syslog` — write a message to the system log, 251
`scds_syslog_debug` — write a debugging message to the system log, 252
`scds_timerun` — execute a given command in a given amount of time, 254
`scdsbuilder` — Launch the GUI version of the Sun Cluster Data Service Builder, 22

`scdsconfig` — configure resource type template, 23
`SUNW.gds` — resource type, 389
`scdscreate` — create a Sun Cluster resource type template, 25
`scdpm` — disk path monitoring administration command, 125
`scgdevs` — global devices namespace administration script, 128
`scha_calls` — Sun Cluster library functions used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types, 256
`scha_cluster_close` — cluster information access functions., 271
`scha_cluster_get` — access cluster information, 28
`scha_cluster_get` — cluster information access functions., 271
`scha_cluster_getlogfacility` — cluster log facility access, 269
`scha_cluster_getnodename` — local cluster node name access function, 270
`scha_cluster_open` — cluster information access functions., 271
`scha_cmds` — command standard output for `scha_cluster_get`, `scha_control`, `scha_resource_get`, `scha_resourcegroup_get`, `scha_resourcetype_get`, `scha_resource_setstatus`, 31
`scha_control` — request resource group control, 38
`scha_control` — resource group control request function, 275
`scha_control` — Sun Cluster library functions used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types, 256
`scha_get_function` — Sun Cluster library functions used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types, 256
`scha_resource_close` — resource information access functions, 303
`scha_resource_get` — access resource information, 43
`scha_resource_get` — Resource information access command, 43

scha_resource_get — resource information access functions, 303
 scha_resource_open — resource information access functions, 303
 scha_resource_setstatus — command to set resource status, 50
 scha_resource_setstatus — function to set resource status, 309
 scha_resourcegroup_close — resource information access functions., 299
 scha_resourcegroup_get — access resource group information, 47
 scha_resourcegroup_get — resource information access functions., 299
 scha_resourcegroup_open — resource information access functions., 299
 scha_resourcetype_close — resource type information access functions., 317
 scha_resourcetype_get — Resource type information access command, 52
 scha_resourcetype_get — resource type information access functions., 317
 scha_resourcetype_open — resource type information access functions., 317
 scha_strerror — map error code to error message, 320
 Schedclass extension property, 409
 Schedpriority extension property, 409
 scinstall — install Sun Cluster software and initialize new cluster nodes, 130
 scrgadm — manage registration and unregistration of resource types, resource groups, and resources., 146
 scsetup — interactive cluster configuration tool, 155
 scshutdown — shut down a cluster, 156
 scsnapshot — retrieve configuration data about resource groups, resource types, and resources and generate a shell script, 158
 scstat — monitoring the status of Sun Cluster, 161
 scswitch — perform ownership/state change of resource groups and disk device groups in Sun Cluster configurations, 166
 sctransp_dlpi — configure the dlpi cluster interconnect, 418
 scvxinstall — Install VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM) on a cluster node., 179
 send a signal to a process tree under PMF control — scds_pmf_signal, 226
 service for the sccheck utility — sccheckd, 83
 set the MTU size in RSMRDT driver — rdt_setmtu, 78
 shell command interpreter builtin-functions alias, 397
 unalias, 397
 shut down a cluster — scshutdown, 156
 Solaris, version, 141
 Solaris Volume Manager, 405
 start step timeout
 Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM), 409
 Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster, 406
 VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400
 status information
 Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters, 403
 UNIX Distributed Lock Manager (Oracle UDLM), 408
 stop monitoring a process that is running under PMF control —
 scds_pmf_stop_monitoring, 232
 Sun Cluster library functions used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types — scha_calls, 256
 Sun Cluster library functions used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types —
 scha_control, 256
 Sun Cluster library functions used in the implementation of callback methods and monitors of resource types —
 scha_get_function, 256
 Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters framework, 403
 hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
 monitoring, 403
 redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
 resource types
 rac_cvm, 400
 rac_framework, 403
 rac_hwraid, 404
 rac_svm, 405
 rac_udlm, 408

Sun Cluster Support for Oracle Parallel Server/Real Application Clusters, resource types (Continued)

- SUNW.rac_cvm, 400
- SUNW.rac_framework, 403
- SUNW.rac_hwraid, 404
- SUNW.rac_svm, 405
- SUNW.rac_udlm, 408
- Solaris Volume Manager, 405
- status information, 403
- UNIX Distributed Lock Manager (Oracle UDLM), 408
- VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400
- SUNW,clprivnet Sun Cluster private network driver — clprivnet, 414
- SUNW.Event — resource type implementation for the Cluster Reconfiguration Notification Protocol (CRNP), 384
- SUNW.HAStorage — resource type to synchronize action between HA storage and data services, 394
- SUNW.rac_cvm resource type, 400
- SUNW.rac_framework resource type, 403
- SUNW.rac_hwraid resource type, 404
- SUNW.rac_svm resource type, 405
- SUNW.rac_udlm resource type, 408
- SUNW.RGOffload — resource type to offload specified resource groups, 411
- Svm_abort_step_timeout extension property, 405
- Svm_return_step_timeout extension property, 405
- Svm_start_step_timeout extension property, 406
- Svm_step1_timeout extension property, 406
- Svm_step2_timeout extension property, 406
- Svm_step3_timeout extension property, 406
- Svm_step4_timeout extension property, 406
- Svm_stop_step_timeout extension property, 406

T

- take action after probe completion — scds_fm_action, 187
- terminate a process that is running under PMF control — scds_pmf_stop, 230

- terminate a TCP connection to an application — scds_fm_net_disconnect, 193
- terminate a tcp connection to an application — scds_fm_tcp_disconnect, 200
- the Sun Cluster System Cluster Control Panel GUI — ccp, 58
- timeouts
 - hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
 - Oracle distributed lock manager (DLM), 409
 - redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 404
 - Solaris Volume Manager for Sun Cluster, 405
 - VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400

U

- Udml_abort_step_timeout extension property, 409
- udlm.conf configuration file, 408
- Udml_start_step_timeout extension property, 409
- Udml_step1_timeout extension property, 409
- Udml_step2_timeout extension property, 410
- Udml_step3_timeout extension property, 410
- Udml_step4_timeout extension property, 410
- Udml_step5_timeout extension property, 410
- unalias shell built-in functions to create your own pseudonym or shorthand for a command or series of commands, 397
- unalias command, 397
- UNIX Distributed Lock Manager (Oracle UDLM), 408
- update the Sun Cluster software configuration — sconf, 84
- user configurable disk id driver — did, 415

V

- VERITAS Volume Manager (VxVM), 400
- Vxclust_num_ports extension property, 401

Vxclust_port extension property, 401
vxclust program, 401
vxconfigd daemon, 402
Vxconfigd_port extension property, 402
vxkmsgd daemon, 402
Vxkmsgd_port extension property, 402
VxVM (VERITAS Volume Manager), 400

W

wait for a message on a fault monitor control
socket — scds_fm_sleep, 196
wait for the specified timeout period for a
monitored process to die —
scds_svc_wait, 248
write a debugging message to the system log —
scds_syslog_debug, 252
write a message to the system log —
scds_syslog, 251
write data using a tcp connection to an
application — scds_fm_tcp_write, 203